

Manual for **Basics**

FOMA® P900iV '04.5



MODE

DoCoMo W-CDMA system

Thank you for selecting the “FOMA P900iV”.
The instructions for the FOMA P900iV are presented in two manuals,
“Basics Manual” and “Applications Manual”.
Please read this manual, “Basics Manual” and separate manual,
“Applications Manual” carefully before and during use
for the correct and effective operation of the FOMA P900iV.
The FOMA P900iV is designed to be your close partner.
Treat it carefully at all times to ensure long-term performance.

Before using your FOMA P900iV

Because the FOMA phones use radio waves, they cannot be used in places where radio waves do not reach, such as inside tunnels, underground, or in buildings; or the outside where radio waves are weak or out of the FOMA service area. They may not be used in the high-rise buildings even when the antennas are unobstructed. You may also experience interruption of calls even when using without moving while the radio waves are strong enough for the three antennas to appear on the display.

Use the FOMA phone carefully to avoid disturbing other people when in public.

Since the FOMA phones use radio waves as the medium of telecommunication, calls may be tapped by the third party. However, the W-CDMA system automatically supports tapping prevention, so your conversation will be incomprehensible to the third party.

The FOMA phones change your voice into digital signals and send them to the other party. In places where the radio waves are weak, the digital signals may not be converted correctly, and in such a case, the voice heard may sound different from the actual original voice.

It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored in the FOMA phone and keep such notes in a safe place. DoCoMo cannot be held responsible in any way for the loss of data stored in the phone.

The user hereby agrees that the user shall be solely responsible for the result of the use of SSL. Neither DoCoMo nor the certifier as listed herein makes any representation and warranty as for the security in the use of SSL. In the event that the user shall sustain damage or loss due to the use of SSL, neither DoCoMo nor the certifier shall be responsible for any such damage or loss.

Certifier: VeriSign Japan K.K. Baltimore Technologies Japan Co., Ltd.

The FOMA phone can be used only via the FOMA network provided by DoCoMo.

Contains Macromedia® Flash™ Player technology by Macromedia, Inc.,

Copyright © 1995-2004 Macromedia, Inc. All rights reserved.

Macromedia, Flash and Macromedia Flash are trademarks or registered trademarks of Macromedia, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

QR code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE Inc.

For the Internet function of this product, NetFront v3.0 for FOMA is installed.

NetFront v3.0 is the product of ACCESS Co., Ltd.

Copyright © 1996-2004 ACCESS CO., LTD.

Please read the instructions carefully before using the FOMA phone or FOMA card. When using the batteries and adapters (including chargers), read the manual attached to them carefully before use. If you have any questions about the contents of manuals, please contact below.

General contact (DoCoMo group companies)

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs

(No area code) **151** (in Japanese, toll-free)

• Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

• Some outlets may not offer FOMA products. Please note this.

From ordinary phones



0120-005-250 (in English)

0120-800-000 (in Japanese)

• Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

• Make sure that you dial the correct number.

In this manual, “Basics Manual”, “FOMA P900iV” is referred to as “FOMA phone”. Please note this.

Copyrights and Trademarks

Copyrights and Rights of Portrait

By the copyright law, images you have taken with the FOMA phone and data you have downloaded from sites (programs) and the Internet must not be used for purposes other than private enjoyment unless you obtain the express permission of the owner of the copyrights. Unless you own the copyrights of the items or have obtained permission from the copyright holder, you will break the copyright law and could be sued if you reproduce or edit them or use those reproduced or edited items for purposes other than private enjoyment.

Further, if you use the FOMA phone to reproduce or edit image data such as photos, you must avoid breaking the copyright law as above, but also must avoid using and modifying photos of other people without their permission, as this infringes upon their portrait rights.

Similarly, refrain from recording and photographing live performances, entertainment and exhibitions, even when for personal use, as restrictions generally apply.

When making taken or recorded items public over the internet, be careful not to infringe upon copyrights and portrait rights.

Trademarks and Registered Trademarks

- "FOMA", "mova", "Freedom Of Mobile multimedia Access", "mopera", "WORLD CALL", "FirstPass", and the logos of "FOMA", "mova", "i-mode", "WORLD CALL", "FirstPass", are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
- Multitask is a trademark of the NEC Corporation.
- The Ir exchange function in this product employs IrFront® made by ACCESS Co., Ltd.

Copyright © 1996-2004 ACCESS CO., LTD.

- Java and Java related trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
- miniSD™ is a trademark of SD Association.



- NetFront and **NetFront** are registered trademarks or trademarks of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan and other countries.
- The software of this product contains modules developed by Independent JPEG Group.
- LC FONT® and the LC logo are the registered trademarks of Sharp Corporation.



- T9 Text Input® and the T9 logo are the registered trademarks of Tegic Communications. T9 Text Input® is patented or pending patent worldwide.
- Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations:

4,901,307 5,490,165 5,056,109 5,504,773 5,101,501 5,506,865 5,109,390 5,511,073 5,228,054 5,535,239
5,267,261 5,544,196 5,267,262 5,568,483 5,337,338 5,600,754 5,414,796 5,657,420 5,416,797 5,659,569
5,710,784 5,778,338

- Other names of companies and products are the trademarks or registered trademarks of those companies.

Structure of This Manual

The FOMA manual consists of the following two volumes; “Basics” manual and “Applications” manual. The following are described in the respective manuals:

Basics (this volume)

- Names of Parts and Functions
- UIM (FOMA Card)
- Charging Batteries
- Making/Taking Voice Calls/Video-phone Calls
- Using the Phonebook
- Settings for Using FOMA Phone
- Using Schedule/ToDo
- Network Services Available from FOMA Phone
- Troubleshooting
- Warranty and Maintenance

Applications

- Using i-mode
- Downloading/Using i-appli or i-motion
- Using Chara-den
- Sending/Receiving i-mode Mail and Deco Mail (Decoration Mail)
- Sending/Receiving Short Message (SMS)
- Camera
- Image Viewer, i-motion Player, Melody Player
- AV OUT
- Ir Exchange
- Using miniSD Memory Card
- Data Transmission

Use the Index (See page 390)

The Index in this manual contains important specific words as well as “Function names”. If you come across with the words or function names you cannot understand, refer to the Index for details.

Making a full use of the Quick Manual (See page 396)

The Quick Manual summarizing the basic operating procedures is described in the end of this volume. Cut the sheet alongside the perforations and fold it for use whenever necessary.

How to Read This Manual

Illustrations and symbols are used in the explanations so that you can easily understand how to use the FOMA phone correctly.

Shows the operating procedures.

Shows the names of displayed items and what happens when they are selected.

Shows the display at an important point in the procedure. See this while referring to the display of the FOMA phone you are using. (Values, settings, and entered characters are for reference.)

Indicates the menu number. (See page 46)

Indicates the recommended style when following steps. (See below)

Describes details, cautions, or references required for using each function.

Information
 The characters you can switch to Font 2 are: English letters (full-pitch and half-pitch), numerals (full-pitch and half-pitch), Hiragana, Katakana (full-pitch and half-pitch), Greek letters, Russian letters, Descriptive symbols, and Science symbols. Other characters including Kanji are displayed in Font 1. You cannot switch the characters used for entering phone numbers and for Clock display.
 The thin font is displayed on the display for i-mode site, Message R/F detailed display, and i-rppl display under running, regardless of this setting.
 You cannot set this function when other functions are working.

Symbols

	Indicates the recommended operation is in Normal style.	Normal Style	Describes the operation for when a style is specially recommended. Operate in the style indicated by the symbol.
	Indicates the recommended operation is in Movie style. Operate by referring to the key assignment on page 33.	Movie Style	
	Indicates the recommended operation is in Viewer style. Operate by referring to the key assignment on page 33.	Viewer Style	

This volume describes the key operation mainly for when you operate in Normal style. The symbol is not shown for the style you can work with but not recommendable. You might not be able to do some of the described operation even when the symbol is shown.

(The Movie style and Viewer style symbols are not described for the procedures you need to enter characters or password into.)

Contents

Copyrights and Trademarks	1
Structure of This Manual	2
How to Read This Manual	3
Contents	4
Features of the FOMA P900iV	10
Safety Precautions (Always follow the safety precautions.)	14
Notes on Handling	23
Standard Accessories and Options	25

Introduction

Introduction

Phone Parts and Functions	28
Styles and Cameras	32
Switching the Style	34
Display	36
Displaying Description of Icons	<Icon Descriptions> 38
Navigation Displays	38
Private Window	39

How to Select Menus

Operating Menu Functions	40
--------------------------------	----

Before Using your FOMA Phone

UIM (FOMA Card)	50
Charging Batteries	54
Turning Power On/Off	<Power ON/OFF> 60
Switching to English	<Select Language> 61
Confirming Battery Level	<Battery Level> 61
Setting Date and Time	<Clock Setting> 62
Notifying Other Party's Phone of Your Phone Number	<Notify Caller ID> 63
Preventing Nuisance Calls	64

Basic Operations

Making Calls/Receiving Calls

Making a Call	66
International Calls	<WORLD CALL> 68

Putting a Call on Hold during a Call	<Holding>	69
Redialing Phone Numbers You have Dialed.	<Redial>	70
Sending Touch-tone Signals Quickly	<Pause Dial>	73
Switching to Hands-free	<Hands-free>	76
Receiving a Call		77
Using Received Call Record	<Received Calls>	80
Adjusting Earpiece Volume	<Earpiece Volume>	82
Adjusting Ring Volume	<Ring Volume>	83

Making/Receiving Video-phone Calls

About Video-phones		84
Making a Video-phone Call		85
Receiving a Video-phone Call.		90
Useful Functions for Video-phone Call		92
Function Menu during a Video-phone Call		96
Setting Image Quality for Video-phone	<Moving Image Quality>	102
Turning Camera On/Off Automatically when Making a Video-phone Call	<Camera Image Sending>	102
Changing Image Displays on Video-phone	<Select Image>	103
Redialing as a Voice Call when a Video-phone Call cannot be Connected	<Voice Call Auto Switch>	104
Setting Remote Monitor.	<Remote Monitor>	105

Settings for when Unable to Answer Calls

If You could not Answer an Incoming Call.		109
Checking Missed Calls and New Mail by Tone and Call Indicator.	<Info Notice Setting>	110
Putting a Call on Hold.	<On hold>	111
Using Drive Mode	<Driving Mode>	111
Recording Messages when You cannot Answer Calls	<Record Message>	113
Playing/Erasing Record Messages	<Play/Erase Msg.>	117
Playing/Erasing Video-phone Record Messages	<Play/Erase Video Memo>	119

Using Phonebooks

Phonebooks Available for FOMA Phone		121
Storing Phonebook Entries in FOMA Phone	<Add to Phonebook>	122
Storing Phonebook Entries in UIM	<Add to Phonebook (UIM)>	129
Storing Data to Phonebook from Redial/Dialed Call Record, or Received Call Record.		132
Checking Number of Phonebook Entries	<No. of Phonebook>	133

Contents

Dialing from Phonebooks	133
Making Full Use of Phonebooks	140
Editing Phonebook Entries	144
Deleting Phonebook Entries <Delete Data>	145
Changing Group Names <Group Setting>	146
Making a Call with a Few Touches <Two-Touch Dial>	147

Activating Manner Mode

Silencing Tones <Manner Mode>	148
Selecting Manner Mode Type <Manner Mode Set>	150
Informing You of an Incoming Call by Vibration <Vibrator>	153

Applications

Using Phone Functions

Muting Ringing just after Receiving <Set Ringing Time>	156
Setting Restrictions on Phonebook Entries <Restrictions>	157
Checking/Releasing Restrictions on Phonebook Entries <Restrictions>	160
Checking/Releasing Phonebook Utility Functions <Utilities>	162
Rejecting Calls from Parties whose Phone Numbers are not Stored in Phonebooks <Reject Unknown>	164
Setting Response to Incoming Calls without Caller ID <Call Setting w/o ID>	165
Storing Prefix Numbers <Prefix Setting>	166
Making a Call with Specified Subaddress <Subaddress Setting>	168
Reducing Surrounding Noise to Make Voice on the Phone Clear <Noise Reduction>	168
Selecting Alarm for Reconnecting <Reconnect Control>	169
Sounding Alarm when a Line is likely to be Disconnected <Quality Alarm>	169
Selecting Flickering of Call/Charging Indicator during Ringing <Illumination>	170
Setting Flickering of Call/Charging Indicator during a Call <Illumination in Talk>	174
Setting Hold Tone <Select Hold Tone>	174
Setting Response of Key Operation for Answering Incoming Calls <Answer Setting>	175
Setting Response for when Opening FOMA Phone during Ringing <Open Phone>	176
Setting Response for when Closing FOMA Phone during a Call <Fold Setting>	176
Setting Call Time Display <Call Time Display>	177
Checking Call Duration <Last Call Duration>	178
Resetting Call Duration <Reset Call Duration>	178

Changing Tone Settings

Changing Ring Tone of your FOMA Phone	<Select Ring Tone>	179
Using Recorded Sound as Ring Tone	<Voice Announce>	184
Setting Keypad Sound	<Keypad Sound>	186
Setting Charging-start/end Tones	<Charge Sound>	186

Changing Displays and Key Lights

Changing Displays	<Display Setting>	187
Displaying an Image in the Phonebook during Ringing	<Disp. Phonebook Image>	191
Displaying a Phone Number just by Opening FOMA Phone	<Automatic Display>	194
Changing Display Color Patterns	<Color Pattern>	195
Setting Lights for Display and Keypad	<Display Light>	195
Adjusting Image Quality of Display Automatically	<LCD AI>	197
Setting Contents for Private Window	<Private Window>	197
Changing Font Settings		200
Using Icons on Desktop	<Desktop>	201
Setting Menu Display	<Menu Display Set>	206
Setting Clock Display	<Clock Display>	207

Restricting Operations

Passwords		208
Changing Terminal Security Code	<Change Security Code>	210
Setting PIN Code	<PIN Setting>	211
Entering PIN1 Code		213
Releasing PIN Lock		214
Locking your Phone to Prevent Use by Others	<All Lock>	215
Protecting Phonebook and Schedule Entries from Prying Eyes	<Secret Mode><Secret Only Mode>	216
Locking Functions Regarding Personal Information	<PIM Lock>	218
Locking Keypad Dial	<Keypad Dial Lock>	219
Setting not to Display Redial/Received Call Record	<Record Display Set>	220
Using Self Mode	<Self Mode>	221
Preventing Side Key Operation Errors	<Side Keys Guard>	222

Using FOMA Phone to Manage Schedule

Using Alarm	<Alarm>	223
Using Calendar to Manage Schedule	<Schedule>	228
Using ToDo to Manage Schedule	<ToDo>	239

Contents

Setting whether to Alarm during Operations	<Alarm Setting>	245
Setting whether to Alarm for when Power is Off	<Alarm while Power OFF>	245

Using Other Functions

Storing your Name, Mail Address and Other Information	<Own Number>	246
Using your Private Menu	<Private Menu>	251
Recording Voice during a Voice Call or Standby as Voice Memo	<Voice Memo during a Call><Voice Memo during Standby>	253
Recording Images from a Video-phone Call as a Video-phone Video Memo	<Video-phone Video Memo>	254
Using Calculator	<Calculator>	255
Making Free Memos	<Free Memo>	256
Resetting Function Settings	<Reset Settings>	259
Copying/Deleting Data Items in FOMA Phone or UIM	<UIM Operation>	264
Setting Mobile Network You Use	<PLMN Setting>	267
How to Use Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch		268
Sounding Ring Tone from Earphone Only	<Earphone>	271
Taking a Call Automatically when Earphone is Connected	<Automatic Answer>	272
Services Available with FOMA Phones		273

Multiaccess/Multitask

Multiaccess	<Multiaccess>	274
Multitask	<Multitask>	278

Using Network Services

DoCoMo Network Service

Network Services Available with FOMA Phones		282
Checking New Voice Mail	<Check Network Services>	283
Using Voice Mail Service	<Voice Mail>	284
Using Call Waiting Service	<Call Waiting>	290
Using Call Forwarding Service	<Call Forwarding>	294
Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service	<Bar Nuisance Call>	299
Notifying your Phone Number to the Other Party's Phone	<Notify Caller ID>	301
Using Caller ID Display Request Service	<Caller ID Request>	302
Using Dual Network Service	<Dual Network>	304
Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English	<English Guidance>	306
Using Service Dial	<Service Dial No.>	307

Selecting Response to Incoming Calls during a Call	<Arrival Call Act>	307
Activating/Deactivating Selected Action to Incoming Calls	<Set Arrival Act>	308
Setting Remote Control	<Remote Control>	309
Using Additional Services	<Additional Service>	310
Using Additional Messages	<Additional Msg.>	312

How to Enter Characters

How to Enter Characters

Entering Characters	<Character Entries>	314
Resetting Learning Dictionary	<Reset Learning Dictionary>	336
Using Common Phrases	<Common Phrases>	336
Storing Words in Own Dictionary	<Own Dictionary>	340
Using Downloaded Dictionary	<DL Dictionary>	342

Appendix

Appendix

Function List		346
Kuten Code List		350
Symbol Conversion List		354
Emoticon Conversion List		354
Symbol List		355
Pictograph List		355
Multiaccess Combination Patterns		356
Multitask Combination Patterns		357
Troubleshooting		358
Error Messages		359
Warranty and Maintenance Services		372
Updating Software	<Software Update>	374
Specifications		379
Index		390

Quick Manual

Quick Manual		396
------------------------	--	-----

Features of the FOMA P900iV

FOMA (Freedom Of Mobile multimedia Access) is the name of the DoCoMo service based on the W-CDMA format, authorized as one of the world's standards for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).

“AV OUT” feature enables you to view images on TV

▶▶ See page 384 of “Applications” manual

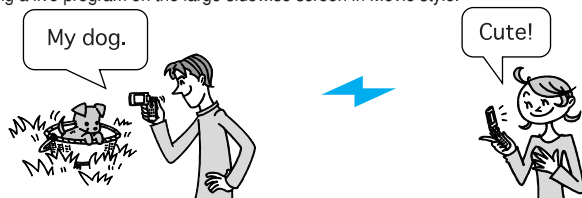
On TV connected to the FOMA phone, you can play back still images, moving images or i-motion images, or the images displayed during a video-phone call. Use the supplied Flat-plug AV output cable to connect the FOMA phone to TV.



Movie Style Enhances Enjoyment of Large Screen Video-phone

▶▶ See page 84

You can talk over the video-phone viewing the other party's face in real time. Not only talk while viewing the other party's face in Normal style, but also you can view the same images as the other party is viewing as if broadcasting a live program on the large sidewise screen in Movie style.

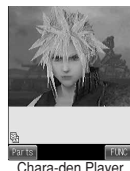


“Chara-den” that conveys your feelings with graphic characters

▶▶ See page 108 of “Applications” manual

You can send a graphic character as a substitute image during video-phone calls.

You can add an expression or movements to Chara-den by key operation so that you can use that image as a character of your other self. You can also display Chara-den and take a shot by using Chara-den Player.



Chara-den Player

© SQUARE ENIX CO., LTD. All Rights Reserved.
CHARACTER DESIGN/TETSUYA NOMURA

Evolved Camera Function ▶▶ See page 266 of “Applications” manual

Two cameras (Front camera and Side camera) enable you to take moving images as well as still images. Normal style is for shooting your own portrait, and Movie style is for landscape.

You can shoot a high quality image of 1,600 by 1,200 dots using the 1,950,000-pixel CCD camera (Side camera).

From Camera Shortcut, you can also activate the camera with settings for the required purposes, and can start the i-motion player by a few presses of keys.



Camera Shortcut

“Viewer Style” that enables you to view images whenever you want

▶▶ See page 33

You can play back still images or i-motion images on the large sidewise screen in Viewer style.

You can use the full screen as a portable player of palmtop size.



“Photo-sending” that enables you to send still images while you are communicating

▶▶ See page 300 of “Applications” manual

You can shoot a still image during a voice call and send it to the other party.

You can send a shot of beautiful landscape or lovely gesture of pets that you cannot tell in words without disconnecting the call.



Shooting a still image during a call

Sending it

Displaying it during a call

“Deco Mail” that adds various decorations to mail for making it more attractive

▶▶ See page 158 of “Applications” manual

You can send and receive i-mode mail with various decorations, for example, with the color/size of the characters or the background color changed, or an image shot inserted in the main text.

Movie Ring Tone

▶▶ See page 181

If you select i-motion as the ring tone for the voice call or video-phone call, i-motion and the voice are played for incoming calls.

Pre-installed i-appli

▶▶ See page 92 of “Applications” manual

You can play pre-installed i-appli such as Final Fantasy so that you can be more familiar with your FOMA phone.



Final Fantasy

© 1987, 2004 SQUARE ENIX CO., LTD. All Rights Reserved.

UIM (FOMA Card)

▶▶ See page 50

You can save data, such as the Phonebook entries and Short Message (SMS), on the “UIM” which holds your own information. Also you can operate multiple FOMA phones for multiple purposes by replacing the UIM.

Useful Functions

i-mode >> See page 28 of “Applications” manual

i-mode is an online service used with i-mode devices. This service supports connection to sites (programs) which provide a variety of information services, i-mode mail which also enables you to exchange e-mail, and connection to the Internet for viewing web pages.

i-mode is only available on a subscription basis.

i-appli DX >> See page 88 of “Applications” manual

i-appli refers to information in the FOMA phone such as the Phonebook, and changes ringing tones or the display for outgoing and incoming calls based on the information.

miniSD Memory Card >> See page 405 of “Applications” manual

The FOMA phone supports the detachable miniSD memory card which is light, compact but has bulk storage. You can use this card as the extended memory to save the Phonebook entries, mail messages, still images, moving images, and so on. You can also exchange the data with various devices such as personal computers, PDAs, audio-video equipment, and photo printers.

Player/Viewer >> See pages 318, 356, 388 of “Applications” manual

You can play back various types of downloaded files (still images, i-motion, melodies, etc.) and still images and moving images taken with the camera. You can display the media files as a list for saving or deleting, and for editing titles.

Edit Image >> See page 329 of “Applications” manual

You can add frames or characters to a still image shot by the camera and rotate or reverse the image.

Edit i-motion >> See page 367 of “Applications” manual

You can compound a still image to the moving images taken with the camera (α -blend Edit), or edit the voice part only (Rerecord Sound) or text information displayed during play (Edit Ticker).

Bar Code Reader >> See page 304 of “Applications” manual

You can use information such as phone numbers or mail addresses reading from bar code or QR code. You can also read and save QR Coded images or melodies.

Text Reader >> See page 312 of “Applications” manual

You can use alphanumeric information such as phone numbers or mail addresses reading from printed material.

Other Functions

Data Transmission >>> See page 420 of "Applications" manual

You can enjoy packet transmission and 64K data transmission comfortably. The Multiaccess function allows you to perform packet transmission even during a voice call. You can easily back up your important data by using Ir exchange between FOMA phones or between a FOMA phone and a personal computer, or data transfer through FOMA USB cable between a FOMA phone and a personal computer.

Multiaccess >>> See page 274

With the FOMA phone, you can continue phone conversations while using i-mode (or exchanging data via packet transmission). Apart from Multiaccess, you can also use the Short Message (SMS) simultaneously.

For example, you can:

- Talk with your friends over the phone while using i-mode.
- Send mail during a call.
- Receive new mail during a call without hanging up.

Multitask >>> See page 278

Multitask enables you to use multiple menu functions simultaneously.

For example, you can:

- Compose mail while checking your schedule.
- Compose mail while referring to a free memo.

Flash Images >>> See page 40 of "Applications" manual

The animation technology using a picture and sound bring about a variety of creations into sites. You can also use Flash images for the Stand-by display.

Various network services >>> See page 282




- Voice Mail Service (Charged)
You need to apply for this services.
- Call Waiting Service (Charged)
You need to apply for this services.
- Call Forwarding Service (Free)
You need to apply for this services.
- Dual Network Service (Charged)
You need to apply for this services.
- Short Message (SMS) (Free)
You do not need to apply for this services.

Safety Precautions (Always follow the safety precautions.)







Before using the FOMA phone, read these safety precautions carefully so that you can use it correctly. After reading the precautions, keep them in a safe place for later reference.

Be sure to observe these safety precautions because they are designed to protect you or those around you from causing injury and to avoid unnecessary damage to the property.

The symbols below indicate the levels of danger or damage that can be caused if the particular precautions are not observed.

	Danger	This symbol indicates that improper handling will almost certainly cause death or serious injury.
	Warning	This symbol indicates that improper handling poses a risk of causing death or serious injury.
	Caution	This symbol indicates that improper handling poses a risk of causing injury or damage to the product or property.

The following symbols show specific directions.

	Denotes things not to do. (Prohibition)	
Don't		
	Denotes not to disassemble.	
Do not disassemble		
	Denotes not to touch with wet hands.	
Avoid water		
		
		Avoid water Denotes not to use where it could get wet.
	Denotes mandatory instructions (matters that must be complied with).	
Do		
	Denotes to pull the power plug out of the outlet.	
Pull the power plug out		

“Safety Precautions” are divided into the following seven sections:

General precautions for the FOMA phone, batteries, adapters/chargers, and UIM	p.15
Precautions for the FOMA phone	p.16
Precautions for batteries	p.18
Precautions for the adapters/chargers	p.19
Precautions for the UIM	p.21
Precautions for miniSD memory card	p.22
Notes on using near electronic medical equipment	p.22

General precautions for the FOMA phone, batteries, adapters/chargers, and UIM



Danger



Do

Use only the batteries and adapters/chargers approved by DoCoMo for the FOMA phone.

If you use any other type of battery, adapter or charger than the specified, the battery or other equipments may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire.

AC Adapter P04

DC Adapter P01 (option)

Battery Pack P05

Desktop Holder P06

In-Car Holder P06 (option)

For other specified products, contact DoCoMo counters.



Warning



Don't

Do not throw the FOMA phone or accessories, or not subject them to severe shocks.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, catch fire, or give damage to the equipment.



Don't

Do not place the batteries, the FOMA phone, or adapters/chargers in microwave ovens or high-pressure containers.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. The FOMA phone or the adapter/charger may overheat, smoke, catch fire, or its circuit parts may burst.



Don't

Do not use near places such as gas stations where there is a danger of fire or explosion.

If used in places where flammable gases such as propane or gasoline, or dust may exist, explosions or fire may result.



Caution



Do

Keep out of the reach of babies and infants.

Accidental swallowing or injury may result.



Do

If children use the FOMA phone or accessories, a guardian should explain the safety precautions and correct operations. The guardian should also make sure that the instructions are followed during use.

Injury may result.



Don't

Do not place the FOMA phone or accessories on the rattling or unstable base.

The FOMA phone or accessories may fall and injury or malfunction may result.



Don't

Do not use the FOMA phone or accessories in places where it is exposed to direct sunlight, or in extremely high temperatures such as inside a car in the summer heat.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire, resulting in the deformation and malfunction.

Also, part of the case might be heated, causing bare skin to get burned.



Don't

Do not store in humid or dusty places, or in high temperature environments.

Malfunction may result.

Precautions for the FOMA phone



Warning



Do

Turn off the FOMA phone when near high-precision electronic devices or devices using weak electronic signals.

The FOMA phone may possibly affect these devices to malfunction.

Electronic devices that may be affected:

Hearing aids, implanted cardiac pacemakers, implanted defibrillators, other medical electronic devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled devices.

If you are using an implanted cardiac pacemaker, implanted defibrillators or any other electronic medical devices, consult the manufacturer or retailer of the devices for advice regarding possible effects from the radio waves.



Do

Turn off the FOMA phone in places where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.

Electronic devices and electronic medical appliances may adversely be affected. If the Auto Power ON function is installed, deactivate the setting, then turn the power off.

For the use inside medical facilities, make sure that you comply with their regulations.

You may be punished for using the FOMA phone in airplanes, which is prohibited by the law.



Don't

Do not operate the FOMA phone while driving a vehicle.

Your safety driving will be interfered and an accident may result. Stop the vehicle to park in a safe place before using the FOMA phone. You may be punished for using the FOMA phone while driving, which is prohibited by the law.



Do

For those with weak heart conditions, the vibrator and ring volume must be adjusted carefully.

Those may cause an effect on the heart.



Don't

If you have any implanted electronic medical equipment, do not place your FOMA phone in a chest pocket or inner pocket.

If the FOMA phone is positioned close to electronic medical equipment, it may cause malfunctioning of the electronic medical equipment.



Don't

Do not point the infrared data port direct into the eyes during transmission.

The eyes may possibly be affected. Other infrared devices may operate erroneously if the infrared data port is pointed into them during transmission.



Do

When talking with the FOMA phone set to Hands-free, be sure to keep the FOMA phone away from your ear.

Otherwise, hardness of hearing might result.



Don't

Do not let the photo light bring close to eyes and light it up.

Eyesight can be damaged. Also, an accident might occur if someone is startled, or his/her vision is disrupted temporarily.



Do not disassemble

Do not disassemble or modify the FOMA phone.

Accidents such as fire, injury, or electric shock, or malfunction may result.



Don't

Do not let the photo light direct to a car driver, etc.

Eyesight gets dizzy and an accident could result.



Don't

Do not use it or leave the battery near a fire, stove or other source of heat.

The FOMA phone may overheat, burst or catch fire.



Caution



Do

Itching, rash or eczema may be caused depending on your physical conditions or predisposition. If abnormality happens, stop using the FOMA phone immediately, and then get medical attention.

Metals are used for the following parts:

Where it is used	Material
Command Navigation key Shutter key Side camera Call/Charging indicator Zoom key	Nickel-plated copper (bottom) Chrome plated (surface)
Display case	Magnesium alloy (baking finish)
Close-up lever part	Aluminum



Do

If the FOMA phone is used inside a car, the electronic devices in some type of cars may be affected.

As safety driving might be interrupted, do not use the FOMA phone.



Don't

Do not place magnetic cards or similar objects near the FOMA phone or between phone parts.

Information on magnetic cards such as cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards and floppy disks may be deleted.



Do

If the thunder starts to rumble while you are using the FOMA phone outdoors, turn the power off, and move to a safe place.

Thunderbolt or electric shock may result.



Don't

Do not let a strong light such as the sun light focus on the camera lens for a long period of time.

Fire may result due to magnification by the camera lens.



Don't

Do not swing the FOMA phone by its strap.

The FOMA phone may hit you or persons around you, and accidents such as injury or malfunction may result.



Don't

Do not put water or other liquids, or foreign materials such as metal pieces or flammable material in the UIM insertion slit or miniSD memory card slot of the FOMA phone.

Fire, electric shock or malfunction may occur.



Avoid water

Do not let the FOMA phone get wet.

If liquids such as water or pet urine get onto the FOMA phone, it may cause overheating, electric shock, malfunction or injury. Pay attention to the place of use and the way of handling.

Precautions for batteries

Check the descriptions on the label of the Battery Pack for the type of batteries.

Description	Type
Li-ion	Lithium-ion battery



Danger



Do

If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, do not rub them. Flush your eyes with clean water and get medical attention immediately.

The loss of the eyesight may result.



Do not disassemble

**Do not disassemble or modify the battery.
Do not solder the terminal of the battery.**

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



Don't

Do not let any metal such as a wire contact the terminal. Also do not carry or store the battery together with a metal necklace.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



Don't

Do not throw the battery into fire.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



Don't

Do not give excessive force when connecting the battery to the FOMA phone.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire. Check that the battery is the right way round when you insert it.



Don't

Do not pierce it with nails, hit it with a hammer, or step on it.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



Avoid water

Do not let the battery get wet.

If liquids such as water or pet urine get onto the battery, it may cause overheating, electric shock, or malfunction. Pay attention to the place of use and way of handling.



Don't

Do not use or leave the battery near a fire, stove or other source of heat.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



Warning



Don't

If the battery begins to emit an odor, overheat, discolor, deform, etc., while being used, charged, or stored, detach the battery from the FOMA phone and do not use.

If such a battery is used, it may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



Don't

Do not leave the battery exposed to direct sunlight, or in extremely high temperatures such as inside a car in the summer heat.

The battery may leak, overheat, or the battery performance and longevity may worsen.



Do

If the battery fluid comes in contact with skin or clothes, immediately stop using, then wash affected areas thoroughly with clean water.

The battery fluid is harmful to skin.



Do

If the charging is not completed at the end of the specified charging time, stop charging.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.



Do

Immediately stop using the battery if it leaks or emits an odor, and keep it away from fire.

The battery fluid, being flammable, may catch fire and cause an explosion.



Caution



An exhausted battery should not be disposed of with other waste.

The battery may catch fire or destroy the environment.

After insulating the battery terminals with tape, bring them to one of DoCoMo counters or dispose of them in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Don't

Precautions for the adapters/chargers



Warning



Do

Use the adapter/charger at the specified VAC.

Otherwise, catching fire or malfunction may result. Using the FOMA phone overseas may cause a malfunction.

AC adapter: 100 VAC

(Connect to home 100 VAC outlet only.)

DC adapter: 12/24 VDC

(For negative (-) grounded vehicles only)



Do

If a fuse of the DC adapter or In-Car adapter has blown, replace it with a specified fuse.

Otherwise, catching fire or malfunction may result. For the specified fuse, see each user's manual.



Don't

The DC adapter is for use only in a negative (-) grounded vehicle. Never use it in a positive (+) grounded vehicle.

Fire may result.



Pull the power plug out

If liquids such as water get in the charger, unplug the power cord immediately from the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

Liquid inside the charger may cause electric shock, smoke, or fire.



Don't

Place the charger and desktop holder in a stable location during charging. Do not cover or wrap the charger and desktop holder in cloth or bedding.

The FOMA phone may become separated from the desktop holder, or overheat, leading to fire or malfunction.



Do

Keep the power plugs dust-free.

Otherwise, fire may result.



Do not disassemble

Do not disassemble or modify the adapter/charger.

Electric shock, fire, or malfunction may result.



Don't

Do not use a damaged power cord for the adapter/charger.

Electric shock, overheating or fire may result.



Don't

Do not use the AC adapter and desktop holder in steamy places such as a bathroom.

Electric shock may occur.



Do

When plugging the AC adapter into the power outlet, firmly plug it in, taking care not to contact with a metal strap or the like.

Otherwise, electric shock, short-circuit or catching fire may result.



Pull the power plug out

When the adapter/charger is not to be used for a long period of time, unplug the power cord from the outlet.

Otherwise, electric shock, fire, or malfunction may result.

Precautions for the adapters/chargers (continued)



Warning



Avoid water

Do not touch the adapter/charger, power cord, or power outlet with wet hands.

Electric shock may result.



Don't

Never short-circuit the charging terminals when the adapter is plugged into the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket. Also, never touch the charging terminals with fingers or other bare skin.

Fire, malfunction, electric shock or injury may result.



Avoid water

Do not let the adapter/charger get wet.

If liquids such as water or pet urine get in the charger, it may cause overheating, electric shock, or malfunction. Pay attention to the place of use and way of handling.



Caution



Do

Always hold the plug when pulling the adapter/charger out of the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

If you pull the plug out by the cord, the cord may be damaged, which could result in electric shock or fire.



Don't

Do not place heavy objects on the adapter/charger cord and power cord.

Electric shock or fire may result.



Don't

Do not charge the wet battery.

Overheating, fire, or burst may result.



Pull the power plug out

Before cleaning, pull the plug out of the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

Electric shock may result.

Precautions for the UIM



Warning



Do not place the UIM in microwave ovens or high-pressure containers.

Melting, overheating, generating smoke, erasure of data, or malfunction may occur.

Don't



Caution



Do

Use the UIM only with equipment approved by DoCoMo.

If used with a non-approved equipment, erasure of data or malfunction may occur. For information on approved equipment, contact DoCoMo counters.



Do

Keep the UIM out of the reach of babies and infants.

Accidental swallowing or other injuries may occur.



Don't

Do not bend the UIM or place heavy objects on it.

Malfunction may result.



Don't

Do not toss the UIM into fire or heat it.

Melting, overheating, smoke generation, erasure of data, or malfunction may occur.



Don't

Do not store the UIM in places where it is exposed to direct sunlight, high humidity, or high temperatures.

Malfunction may result.



Avoid water

Do not let the UIM get wet.

If liquids such as water or pet urine get onto the UIM, malfunction may occur.



Do

Be careful when removing the UIM (IC portion).

Your hand or finger may be injured.



Don't

Do not touch the IC portion unnecessarily or short it out.

Erase of data or malfunction may occur.



Don't

Do not drop the UIM or subject it to strong impacts.

Malfunction may result.



Don't

Do not damage the IC portion.

Malfunction may result.



Don't

Do not use or leave the UIM near a fire, stove or other source of heat.

Melting, overheating, smoke generation, erasure of data, or malfunction may occur.



Don't

Do not store the UIM in dusty places.

Malfunction may result.



Do not disassemble

Do not disassemble or modify the UIM.

Erase of data or malfunction may occur.

Precautions for miniSD memory card



Warning



Keep a miniSD memory card out of the reach of babies and infants.

Accidental swallowing may result.

In case they seem to swallow it, immediately consult a doctor.

Notes on using near electronic medical equipment

The description below meets “Guidelines on the Use of Radio-communication Equipment such as Cellular Telephones – Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment” by the Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference Japan.



Warning



Do

If you use an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillators, use the mobile phone 22 cm or more away from an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillators.

An implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillators operation can be affected by radio waves.



Do

Turn off the phone in crowded areas such as inside trains during rush hour, as someone with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillators fitted may be near you.

An implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillators operation can be affected by radio waves.



Do

Comply with the followings in hospitals or health care facilities.

Do not carry the mobile phone into operating rooms, intensive care units (ICU) or coronary care units (CCU).

Turn off the mobile phone in hospital wards.

If there is any electronic medical equipment near you, turn off the mobile phone even when in a location such as a lobby.

Comply with any regulations of hospital and health care facilities instructing you not to use or carry in a mobile phone.

If the Auto Power On function is installed, deactivate the setting, then turn the power off.



Do

Patients using electronic medical equipment other than implanted cardiac pacemakers or implanted defibrillators (outside medical establishments for treatment at home, etc.) should check the influence of radio waves upon the equipment by consulting its manufacturer.

An implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillators operation can be affected by radio waves.

Notes on Handling

General notes

Do not let the equipment get wet.

The FOMA phone, battery and adapter/charger are not waterproofed. Do not use them in environments, which are high in humidity such as in bathrooms, and do not allow them to get wet from rain. Furthermore, if carrying them against your body, the internal parts may become corroded if exposed to body sweat.

If the parts are found to have been damaged due to exposure to the liquids, any repairs will not be covered by warranty, or repairs may not be possible.

This may be repaired at a cost if repairs are possible.

Do not place the FOMA phone in places where it may be subjected to excessive pressure.

Do not place the FOMA phone in a bag along with many other articles or in a trouser pocket, because this can damage the LCD display and internal circuitry. Malfunctions caused by such damage is not covered by the warranty.

Use a dry soft cloth to clean the equipment.

The camera lens and screen of the FOMA phone sometimes have a special coating so that they are easier to see. If you rub them roughly with a dry cloth, it might be scratched. Use only a dry, soft cloth such as used for cleaning glasses.

If the lens or screen is left with water drop or stain adhered, smear may be generated.

Do not use alcohol, thinner, benzene or other solvents for cleaning, otherwise the printing may be removed or discoloration may result.

Occasionally clean the connecting terminals of the equipment using a dry cotton swab.

If the connector terminal becomes soiled, the connection might deteriorate so that the power goes off or the battery does not charge fully. Wipe the connector terminal with a dry cloth or cotton swab.

Do not place the FOMA phone near an air conditioner outlets.

Condensation may form due to rapid changes in humidity, and this may corrode internal parts.

Do carefully read each instruction manual attached to the battery or adapter/charger.

Notes on handling the FOMA phone

Avoid using in extremely high or low temperatures.

The FOMA phone should be used within a temperature range of 5°C to 40°C and a humidity range of 35% to 85%.

It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored in the FOMA phone and keep such notes in a safe place.

We take no responsibility for any loss of the stored data items.

The FOMA phone, if operated near ordinary phones, televisions or radios that are in use, may affect them. You should operate your FOMA phone as far away from such equipment as possible.

Do not sit with the FOMA phone in your trousers or skirts pocket. Do not place the FOMA phone under heavy objects in the bag.

Malfunction may result.

Make sure that nothing, such as the strap, gets trapped between the parts of the FOMA phone when you close it.

Malfunction or breakage may result.

The FOMA phone may become warm during use or charging but this is not an abnormality. Use the FOMA phone as is.

Notes on handling batteries

Charge the battery in a place with an ambient temperature of 5°C to 35°C.

Make sure that the battery is charged when you use the FOMA phone for the first time or have not used it for a long period of time.

The usable time of the battery differs depending on the usage environment or its remaining life.

Store the batteries in well ventilated place out of direct sunlight.

For long-term storage, remove the battery from the FOMA phone after discharging it completely.

Batteries have a limited life.

If the usable time of your FOMA phone is extremely short even when the battery is fully charged, replace the battery. Make sure that you only buy the specified battery.

An exhausted battery should not be disposed of with other waste.

After insulating the battery terminals with tape, bring them to the DoCoMo counters or dispose of them in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Notes on handling chargers and adapters

Charge the battery where:

The temperature is between 5°C and 35°C.

There is very little humidity, vibration, and dust.

There are no ordinary phones, television sets or radios nearby.

During charging, the adapter or charger may become warm. This is not an abnormality, so continue charging.

Do not use the DC Adapter for charging battery when the car engine is not running.

The car battery power may be rapidly exhausted.

When using the power outlet having the disengaging prevention mechanism, observe the instructions given in that instruction manual.

Notes on handling the UIM

Avoid using in extremely high or low temperatures.

Always keep the IC portion clean.

Never use more force than necessary when detaching the IC portion.

Do not use unnecessary force when inserting it into the phone.

The UIM may become warm during use, but this is not a sign of a malfunction. Continue using it as it is.

The warranty does not cover damage caused by inserting the UIM into some other type of IC card reader/writer.

For the environmental protection, bring any unneeded UIMs to a DoCoMo counter.

It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored on the UIM and keep such notes in a safe place.

We take no responsibility for any loss of the stored data items.

Use a dry soft cloth to clean the equipment.

You may be imposed punishment according to the law and rule (Nuisance preventing rule) if you use the FOMA phone to give a remarkable nuisance and misdeed to the public.



Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

Standard Accessories and Options

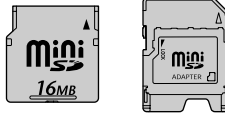
Names of parts

Standard Accessories

FOMA P900iV main unit
(With Guarantee and
Rear Cover)

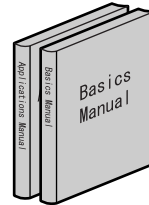


miniSD memory card
(16 Mbytes)
miniSD memory card
Adapter

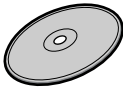


(Sample items)

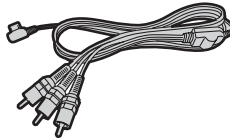
Instruction Manuals



CD-ROM for FOMA
P900iV



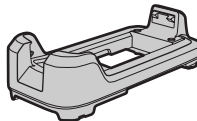
Flat-plug AV Output Cable P01



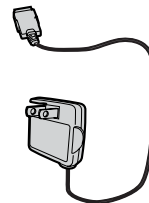
Battery Pack P05



Desktop Holder P06



AC Adapter P04



Options (Sold separately)

DC Adapter P01

In-Car Holder P06

Carry Case P05

Arm Stand

Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch P01/P02

Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01

Earphone Plug Adapter P001

Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch P001/P002

Stereo Earphone Set P001

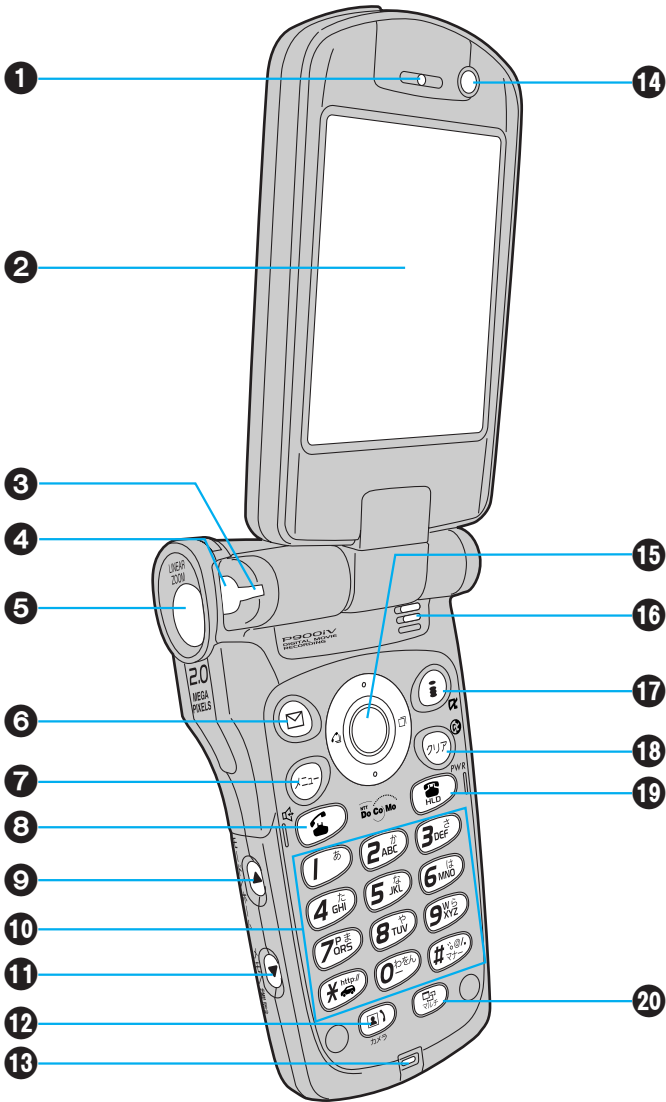
You can use the Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch or Stereo Earphone Set if the Earphone Plug Adapter is connected. (See page 270)



The background is a light blue gradient with several overlapping white circular bands that create a sense of depth and movement. A white rectangular box with a thin blue border is centered horizontally and contains the title text.

Introduction

Phone Parts and Functions



The antenna is inside the FOMA phone.

Size (H x W x D)	Approx. 102 x 50 x 27 mm (when closed)
Weight	Approx. 138 g (with battery attached)

1 Earpiece

For listening to the other party's voice.

2 Display

(See page 36)

3 Call/Charging indicator

Flickers for incoming calls/mail and during calls.
(See pages 170, 174)

Lights (flickers) when photos are being taken.

Lights in red during charging.

4 Photo light

Used for shooting in a dark place.

(See page 287 of "Applications" manual)

5 Side camera

For taking persons and/or landscapes.

(See page 269 of "Applications" manual)

Also, for filming persons and/or landscapes during a video-phone call in Movie style.

6 Mail key

Press briefly from the Stand-by display to bring up the Mail menu. (See page 42)

Press and hold for at least one second to check new messages. (See page 182 of "Applications" manual)

Also, press to operate the function shown at the bottom left of the display. (See page 38)

7 Menu key

Press to bring up the Main menu. (See page 40)

8 Send/Answer key

Press to make/receive calls. (See pages 66, 77)

When entering text, press to switch uppercase/lowercase. (See page 329)

Press and hold for at least one second to start a new line. (See page 332)

9 Mode/Home key (モード / ホーム)

Press to switch Shot Mode while the camera is activated. (See pages 274, 276, 281 of "Applications" manual)

Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Internet web page set for the home URL.


(See page 55 of "Applications" manual)

Press to scroll by page while displaying a site.

10 Numeric keys

Press to enter phone numbers and text.

- Press and hold  for at least one second to activate Manner Mode. (See page 148)

- Press and hold  for at least one second to activate Drive Mode. (See page 111)

- Press and hold  for at least one second to

switch the display light on/off. (See page 196)

11 Memo/Check key (メモ / 確認)

Press to check for missed calls and new mail, and to use Record Message.


(See pages 110, 114)

Press to scroll by page while displaying a site.

12 Video-phone/Camera key (カメラ)

Press to make/receive video-phone calls.

(See page 85, 90)

Press and hold  for at least one second to activate the Camera. (See pages 274, 276, 281 of "Applications" manual)

13 Microphone

For speaking to the other party.

14 Front camera

For taking photos of yourself.

(See page 268 of "Applications" manual)

Also shoots you during a video-phone call.

15 Command Navigation key

For operating functions and menus. (See page 31)

16 Speaker

Sounds for incoming calls. Also, you can output the other party's voice through this speaker when Hands-free is on. (See page 76)

17 i-mode key

Press briefly from the Stand-by display to bring up the i-mode menu.

(See page 38 of "Applications" manual)

Press and hold for at least one second to bring up the i-appli software list.

(See page 94 of "Applications" manual)

Also, press to operate the function shown at the bottom right of the display. (See page 38)

18 Clear key

Press to return to the previous operation.

Also, press to clear entered text or a phone number.

19 Power/End key

Press and hold for at least two seconds to turn the power on or off. (See page 60)

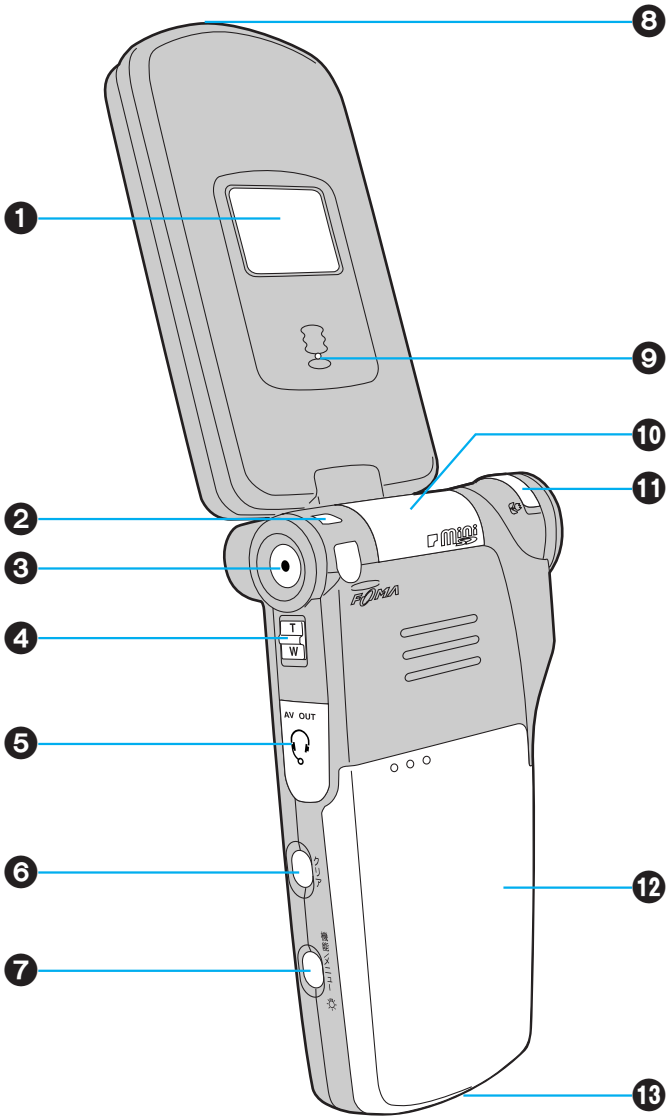
Press briefly to end calls, hold answering, and end functions.

20 Multi key

Press to display the Multitask menu.

When multiple functions are active, press and hold for at least one second to switch functions.

(See page 278)



1 Private window

For displaying a variety of information.
(See page 39)

2 Strap holder

For attaching the strap.

3 Shutter key

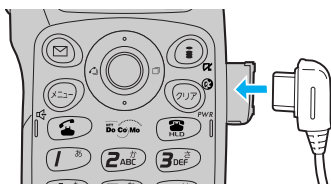
Press to take still or moving images.
(See pages 274, 276, 281 of "Applications" manual)

4 Zoom key

Press to set zoom during video-phone calls or while activating the camera. (See page 285 of "Applications" manual)

5 AV OUT/Earphone/Microphone terminal

For inserting Flat-plug AV Output Cable or the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option).

**6 (クリア) Clear key**

Press to return to the previous operation in Viewer style.

7 (機能 / メニュー) Function/Menu key

Press to display Function menu in Viewer style. Press and hold for at least one second to display Main menu in Viewer style. (See page 33)

8 Infrared data port

Used for Ir exchange and Ir remote-controller. (See pages 93, 398 of "Applications" manual)

9 Microphone

For recording sound when shooting moving images in Movie style. (See page 281 of "Applications" manual)

10 miniSD memory card slot

For inserting the miniSD memory card. (See page 406 of "Applications" manual)

11 Close-up lever

Switches the Side camera to Close-up mode. (See page 287 of "Applications" manual)

12 Rear cover

(See page 54)

13 Connector terminal

For connecting AC Adapter, DC Adapter (option), or the FOMA USB Cable (option).

Command Navigation key**Up**

- Moves the cursor or highlighted display up (reverse direction). (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- Scrolls while a site or mail text is displayed.
- Brings up the display for selecting the Phonebook function (Phonebook menu). (See page 42)
- Raises the volume of the Earpiece. (See page 82)
- Converts entered characters to Katakana or Kanji. (See page 325)

Left/Received Call Record

- Moves the cursor to the left.
- Displays the Received Call Record. (See page 80)
- Scrolls back by page.
- Returns to the previous page while displaying a site.

Right/Redial

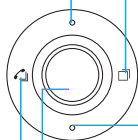
- Moves the cursor to the right.
- Displays the Redial. (See page 70)
- Scrolls forward by page.
- Moves to the next page while displaying a site.

Down

- Moves the cursor or highlighted display down. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- Scrolls while a site or mail text is displayed.
- Displays the Search Phonebook display. (See page 133)
- Lowers the volume of the Earpiece. (See page 82)
- Converts entered characters to Kanji or Katakana. (See page 325)

OK key

- Fixes the operation.



Styles and Cameras

The P900iV comes with three styles and two cameras. You can select a style suited for the function you want to operate and the camera you want to use.

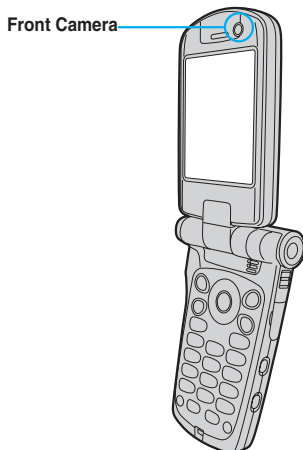
See page 34 for switching the style.

Normal Style

This is the basic style with the FOMA phone opened. You can access almost all settings or functions in this style. You can take a shot of your own face using Front camera.



<Normal style display>



Recommendable functions

- Settings
- Phonebook
- Voice Calls/Video-phone Calls
- i-mode
- i-mode Mail, Short Message (SMS)
- i-appli
- Chara-den
- Schedule/To Do
- Melody Player
- Editing Image

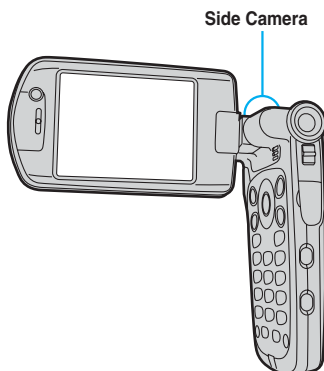
Movie Style

You can take a shot of people or landscape using Side camera.

Make sure to firmly hold the FOMA phone not to drop it.



<Movie style display>



Recommendable functions

- Shooting with Camera
- Video-phone Calls
- Bar Code Reader, Text Reader

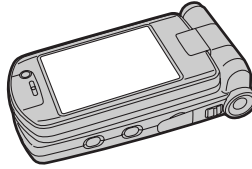
Viewer Style

The display faces outside with the FOMA phone closed.

You can play still or moving images with the FOMA phone closed. You can take a shot of your own face using Front camera.



<Viewer style display>



Recommendable functions

- Image Viewer
- i-motion Player
- AV OUT

Basic key assignment for each style

This volume explains respective functions by the key operation in Normal style. The key operation for accessing the functions recommendable to operate in Movie style or Viewer style is also described. Unless otherwise described, refer to and follow the key assignment listed below.

For Normal style	For Movie style	For Viewer style
	-	
,	-	,
,	-	,
	-	-
	-	(機能 / メニュー)
	-	(機能 / メニュー) Press for at least one second
	-	(クリア)
		-
		-
~ , ,	-	-
		-
	-	-
,	-	,

Information

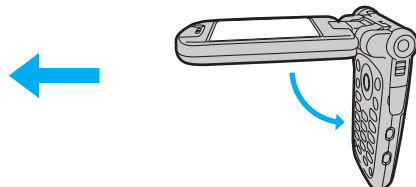
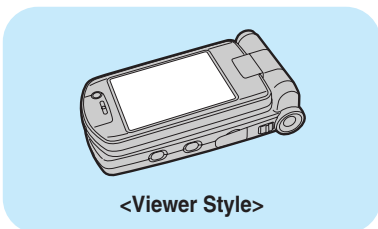
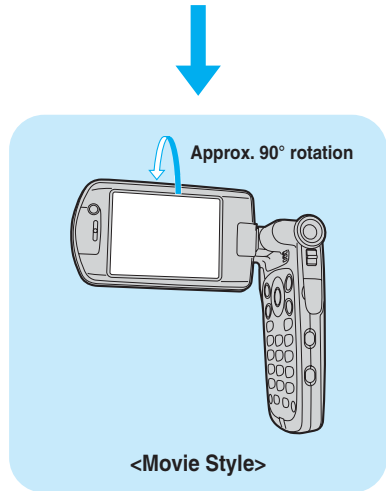
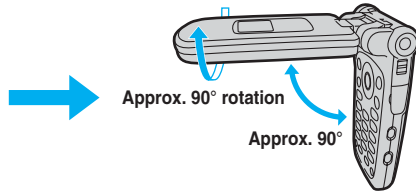
The key assignment in the above table is the basic one. It may differ depending on the function.

You might not access or operate some functions in Movie style or Viewer style owing to available keys. Access or operate those in Normal style.

Switching the Style

Side camera starts up when you switch to Movie style from the Stand-by display. Image Viewer or i-motion Player starts up when you switch to Viewer style while camera is activated.

You can set the FOMA phone not to start up them by "Work with style".





You can set whether a camera (see page 266 of “Applications” manual), Image Viewer (see page 318 of “Applications” manual) or i-motion Player (see page 356 of “Applications” manual) automatically starts up for when you switch the style of the FOMA phone.

To shoot images in Movie style immediately, or check the shot image in Viewer style easily, etc., set to “ON”.

To operate other functions in Viewer style, or not to display the image automatically, set to “OFF”.

1



▶ Other settings ▶ Work with style

- ONSide camera starts up when you switch to Movie style from the Stand-by display.
Image Viewer or i-motion Player starts up when you switch to Viewer style while camera is activated.
- OFFCamera, Image Viewer or i-motion Player does not start up when you switch the style.

Information

Rotate the LCD unit with the unit opened by approximately 90 degrees. The image turns when the LCD unit is rotated approximately 30 degrees from Normal style to Movie style and folded approximately 90 degrees from Movie style to Viewer style.

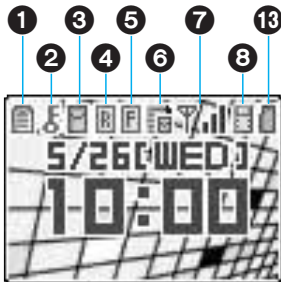
Regardless of this setting, Image Viewer or i-motion Player does not start up by switching to Viewer style while camera is activated in the following cases:

- During a video-phone callSwitches to Front camera.
- Scan Code of Bar Code ReaderViewer style is not available.
- Scan Text of Text ReaderViewer style is not available.
- While a camera is activated during a video-phone callSwitches to Front camera.
- While a camera is activated during 64K data transmissionSwitches to Front camera.
- SD Format while a camera is activatedSwitches to Front camera after SD Format ends.
- SD Check Disk while a camera is activatedSwitches to Front camera after SD Check Disk ends.

Display



Private Window








































































About the contents displayed:

Some characters and symbols in the display and Private Window might be modified or abbreviated.

The explanations in this manual are mainly based on the settings at purchase so the display on your FOMA phone may not match the explanations if you have changed the settings since purchase.

The color liquid crystal display uses high-precision production technology. The slightest change in the environment may result in unlit or permanently lit pixels, but this is not a manufacturing defect. The color display is shown as black and white in this manual, so the actual display looks slightly different.

- 1**  : Shows the battery level. (See page 61)
- 2**  : Displayed during All Lock. (See page 215)
- P**  : Displayed during PIM Lock. (See page 218)
- D**  : Displayed during Keypad Dial Lock. (See page 219)
- S**  : Displayed during Secret or Secret Only Mode. (See page 216)
- DyP**  : Displayed when both Keypad Dial Lock and PIM Lock are activated.
- DyS**  : Displayed when both Keypad Dial Lock and Secret or Secret Only Mode are activated.
- 3**  (pink)  (gray)   
Show the status for i-mode mail and Short Message (SMS). (See page 16 of “Applications” manual)
- 4**  (yellow)  (gray)
Show the status for Message R (Request). (See page 16 of “Applications” manual)
- 5**  (yellow)  (gray)
Show the status for Message F (Free). (See page 16 of “Applications” manual)
- 6**  (pink)  (gray)  (yellow)  (gray)
 (yellow)  (gray) 
Show the status for i-mode center i-mode mail and Messages R/F. (See page 17 of “Applications” manual)
- 7**  : Shows the strength of the received signal.
 (Weak)  (Normal)
“圏外” is displayed when out of the FOMA phone service area or where signals do not reach.
- SELF**  : Displayed during Self Mode. (See page 221)
- 8**  : Displayed while i-mode is activated. (See page 17 of “Applications” manual)
-  : Displayed during packet transmission. (See page 17 of “Applications” manual)
- 9**  : Displayed during SSL transmission. (See page 17 of “Applications” manual)
- 10**  : Displayed while the FOMA USB Cable (option) is connected to the connector terminal. (See page 17 of “Applications” manual)
- 11**  : Displayed during Ir exchange. (See page 17 of “Applications” manual)
-  : Displayed while the Ir remote-controller is working. (See page 17 of “Applications” manual)
- 12**  : Displayed during a voice call.
-  : Displayed during a video-phone call (64K).
-  : Displayed during a video-phone call (32K).
-  : Displayed during 64K data transmission. (See page 17 of “Applications” manual)
- 13**   
Displayed while the miniSD memory card is installed. (See page 17 of “Applications” manual)
- 14**  : Displayed during Multitask. While multiple functions are active, “” is displayed. (See page 278)
- 15**   
Displayed while Vibrator is set to “ON”. (See page 153)
- 16**   
Displayed while Ring Volume is set to “Silent”. (See page 83)
- 17**  : Displayed during Manner Mode. (See page 148)
-  : Displayed while Remote Monitor is set to “ON”. (See page 106)
- 18**  : Displayed during Drive Mode. (See page 111)
- 19**  : Displayed while an alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule”, or “ToDo” is set.
If an alarm is set for that day, “” is displayed. (See page 226)
- 20**  ~  
Shows the number of Voice Mail messages (0-5). (See page 114)
- 21**  ~  
Shows the number of record messages (1-9) held by the Voice Mail Service.
If ten or more messages are being held, “” is displayed. (See page 283)
- 22**  : Displayed while Display Light is set to “OFF”. (See page 196)
- 23**  : Displayed while Side Keys Guard is set to “ON”. (See page 222)
- 24**  ~  
Shows the number of video-phone record messages (0-2). (See page 114)
- 25**    
Shows the status for i-αpli. (See page 17 of “Applications” manual)



Displaying Description of Icons

The symbols at the top of the display (such as) are called icons. You can display the description of each icon.

1 **Display** **Icons** **Use** to select an icon

The description of the selected icon appears.

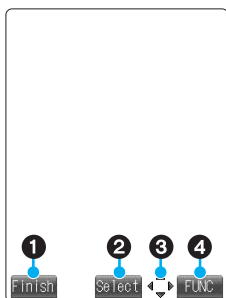
You cannot use in Viewer style.



Navigation Displays

When you want to execute an operation on the vertical display, press the corresponding key as below. The navigation is not displayed on the horizontal display.

Main items displayed and basic key assignment



	Example of a display	Vertical display			Horizontal display
		Normal style	Movie style	Viewer style	Movie style Viewer style
1				1	
2					
3					
4					
				(機能 / メニュー)	(機能 / メニュー)

1 Even when the navigation is displayed, you cannot operate.

2 You may not be able to operate on some displays.

Private Window

You can display various information such as clocks and icons on the Private Window like the following examples.



<Clock>



<Schedule Alarm>



<Receiving a call>



<Connecting>




<Talking>



<Remote monitoring>

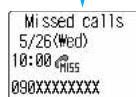
Missed calls

When the FOMA phone is closed, the "Missed call" icon appears on the Private Window. Each time you press , you can display up to three missed call records.


If you have had 30 or more incoming calls after a missed call, the record for the missed call is not displayed.

Missed call records are not displayed while a function for Tool Group (see page 42) is activated.

If you display a missed call record, the "Missed calls" icon is deleted.



New mail

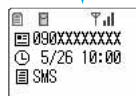
When the FOMA phone is closed, the "New mail" icon appears on the Private Window. Each time you press , you can display the date and time, sender, and subject of the received mail, for up to three items.

For this function, you need to set "Mail" of "Private window" to "ON".



The received date and time, sender and subject of the mail in the box or folders with security are not displayed.



If you display the date and time, sender and subject of the received mail, the "New mail" icon is deleted.

Only when you receive multiple mail at a time, the second or the third mail is displayed.




Information

Press  or  with the FOMA phone closed, and the display light lights. Turn the display light on to confirm the time in a dark environment.

When the FOMA phone enters Power Saver Mode, the display on the Private Window is cleared. When "Lighting" of "Display light" is set to "ON", press  or  to bring up the Private Window.

Operating Menu Functions

With the FOMA phone, you can easily use i-mode, mail, and i-appli, and can set and check various functions by calling up the Main menu using .

Scroll Selection

The Main menu is divided into the Mail Group, i-mode Group, Setting Group, and Tool Group, and consists of main menu icons indicating respective functions. If you select a main menu icon, the display for selecting functions is displayed as sub-menu items. If you further select a Function menu item you want, the Setting display or the Check display appears.

Menu Number Selection

Depending on the function, you can quickly launch the function you want by pressing  + the menu number you have memorized.

The FOMA phone provides "Multitask", where you can use maximum three functions simultaneously. Those functions are the ones from the Mail Group, the i-mode Group, the Setting Group and the Tool Group, and the one such as a voice call, which does not belong to any of those groups.

Follow the following steps to operate the menu.

STEP

1 Select a main menu icon from the menu function

Scroll Selection

Search and select.
p.41

Menu No. Selection

Select directly by
the menu number
p.46

STEP

2 Select the sub-menu item from the menu function

STEP

3 Select the desired menu item (function)

STEP

4 Set or check the function



Scroll selection is explained below using the example of selecting the function “Vibrator”.

STEP

1 Select a main menu icon from the menu function

Select “SETTINGS” from the Main menu.



The icon displayed in a changed color is the Main menu icon currently selected. Press to move to the icon below, to move to the icon above, to move to the icon on the left, and to move to the icon on the right. Press and hold to move continuously. If you have not touched the key for one second, instructions for the selected icon appears. (You can set the instructions not to appear from the “Menu display set”.) If you have not touched the key for 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.

How to Select Menus

Operating Menu Functions

Private menu and Camera Shortcut

From the Main menu, you can change the display each time you press , in the order of “Main Menu” “Private menu” “Camera Shortcut”.

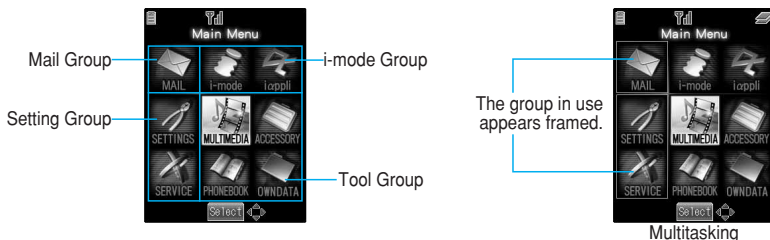
Private menuYou can store frequently used functions here for easy access. (See page 251)

Camera ShortcutYou can use this menu to activate the camera with settings for the required purposes, and can start the i-motion player by a few presses of keys. (See page 20 of “Applications” manual)

<Private menu>

<Camera Shortcut>

Icons in Main menu



Mail Group (When the Mail function is active, the Mail icon appears framed.)



MAIL

Brings up the Mail menu for selecting "Inbox", "Compose message", "Check new message", and similar mail functions. You can also display the Mail menu by pressing (MAIL) from the Stand-by display.

i-mode Group (When an i-mode function is active, the i-mode icon appears framed.)



i-mode

Brings up the i-mode menu for selecting "Menu", "Bookmark", and similar i-mode functions. You can also display the i-mode menu by pressing (i-mode) from the Stand-by display.



i-appli

Brings up the i-appli menu for selecting "Software list", "Auto start set" and similar i-appli functions. You can also bring up the software list by pressing and holding (i-mode) for at least one second from the Stand-by display.

Setting Group (When the Settings function is active the Settings icon appears framed.)



SETTINGS

Brings up the Settings menu for selecting "Incoming call", "Talk", "Display", and similar Settings functions. Brings up displays for making it easier to use the FOMA phone.



SERVICE

Brings up the menu for selecting "Voice mail", "Call forwarding" and similar services. Brings up displays for using DoCoMo network services.

Tool Group (When a Tool function is active, the Tool icon appears framed.)



PHONEBOOK

Brings up the menu for selecting "Add to phonebook", "Search phonebook" and similar Phonebook functions. Brings up displays for storing phone numbers or addresses in the Phonebook, for dialing or composing mail from those entries.



MULTIMEDIA

Brings up the display for selecting the Multimedia functions such as "Image", "i-motion", "Melody", "Chara-den". From here you can play melodies and view still or moving images shot with the camera, downloaded i-motion, or Chara-den.



ACCESSORY

Brings up the menu for selecting "Camera", "Schedule", "Calculator" and similar accessory functions. Accesses displays for functions that make the FOMA phone a handy tool.



OWN DATA

Brings up the menu for selecting "Own number", "Received calls", "Dialled calls" and similar own data functions. Accesses displays for storing or checking your own data.

STEP

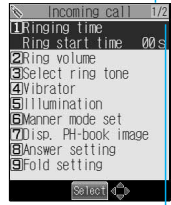
2

Select the sub-menu item from the menu function

Select "Incoming call" from "SETTINGS".



Current page



Total pages

The highlighted item is the currently selected one.

Press to move to the item below, and to move to the item above.

Press and hold to move continuously.

When the items are listed over multiple pages, the total number of pages and the current page number are shown at the upper right of the display.

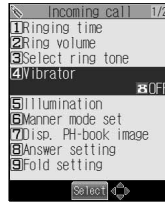
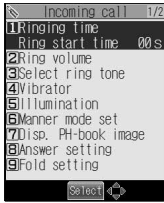
Press or to scroll by page.

STEP

3

Select the desired menu item (function)

Select "Vibrator" from "Incoming call".



Press to display the previous item, and to display the next item.

Press and hold continuously to scroll the items.

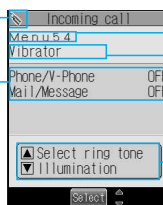
Press or to scroll by page.

You can check the settings of functions from the Menu Item display.

If you set "Menu display" of "Menu display set" to "Detail", you can check the settings of functions or menu numbers.

Main menu item icon

Setting



Menu number

Function name

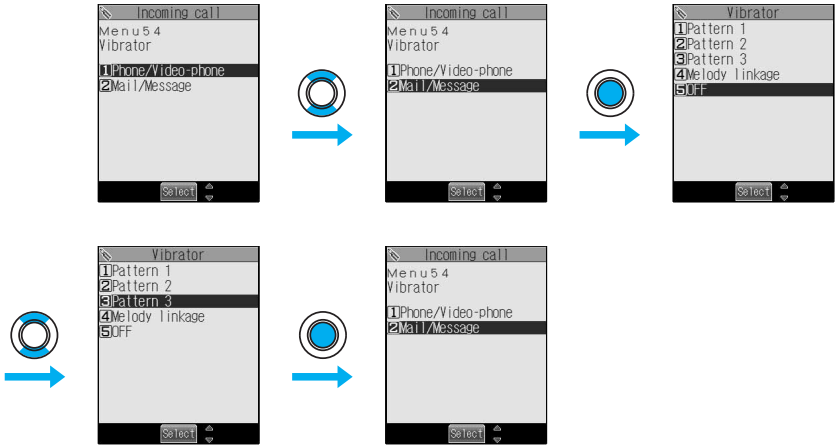
Previous and next items

STEP

4 Set or check the function

Set or check the selected function.

Some menu items have even more detailed menus. The example below shows how to set "Pattern 3" for the vibrator in "Mail/Message".



The highlighted item is the currently selected one.

Press to highlight the item below, and to highlight the item above.

Press and hold to scroll continuously.

Viewer Style



1. Press and hold (機能 / メニュー) for at least one second to bring up the Main menu.

2. Use to select an item and press .

Then, follow the same operation to select items and set or check the functions.

Press from the display for selecting the sub-menu item or menu item or for setting a function to scroll by page.

When the display prompts you to enter your Terminal Security Code

With some items, the prompt for entering your Terminal Security Code appears before the Setting display comes up. You have to enter your Terminal Security Code before you can proceed to check or set the item.

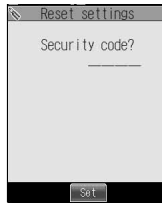
You cannot enter the Terminal Security Code in Viewer style.

See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.

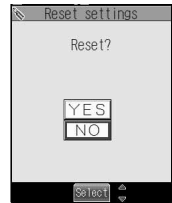
1. Enter your Terminal Security Code and press



When you enter your Terminal Security Code, this is indicated by " _ " ; the numbers you enter is not shown.





For Reset settings





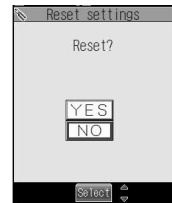
When the "YES/NO" or "ON/OFF" prompt appears

When the "YES/NO" prompt appears

1. Press  to select "YES" or "NO".
2. Press .





1. Press  to select "YES" or "NO".
2. Press .





For Reset setting

When the "ON/OFF" prompt appears

1. Press  to select "ON" or "OFF".
2. Press .



1. Press  to select "ON" or "OFF".
2. Press .



For Keypad sound

Information

There are several methods of setting functions: Selecting from a list as shown in the example of operations, selecting "YES/NO" or "ON/OFF" (see this page) and entering a numeric value. Items that are not available for selection are grayed out.



Menu number selection is explained below using the example of selecting the function “Vibrator”.

STEP

1 Bring up the function using the menu number

From the Stand-by display, press **5** **4** .

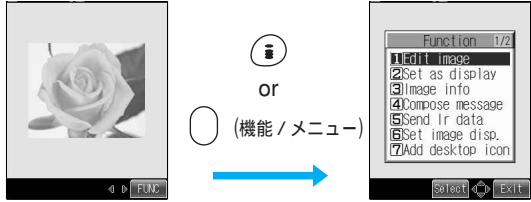


Information

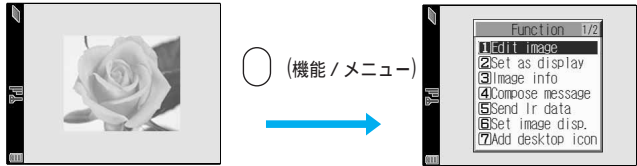
See “Function List” for details about menu numbers. (See page 346)

Function Menu display

When **FUNC** appears at the lower right of the display, press or (機能 / メニュー) to bring up the Function menu in Normal style or Viewer style (vertical display). **FUNC** does not appear in Movie style or Viewer style (horizontal display). When operable, press (機能 / メニュー) to bring up the Function menu.



The contents of the Function menu depend on the display from which you bring up the Function menu. Any items that cannot be selected are grayed out.



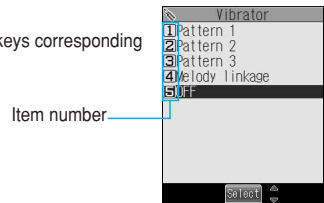
Selectable items such as "Save", "Edit" or "Delete" appear on the display.

When the items are listed over multiple pages, the total number of pages and the current page number are shown at the upper right of the display. From the item at the top or bottom of the Function menu, press or to go to the previous page or the next page.

Press or to scroll the Function menu by page.

To select items quickly <Direct selection>

To select items quickly, you can select them by simply pressing the numeric keys corresponding to the item numbers.



To finish or cancel the menu operation

To finish the menu operation

When you have set each function, the display for selecting the menu item comes up (or the Stand-by display returns in some cases). When you have finished setting the function, press . This ends the menu operation and the Stand-by display returns (except during Multitask, see page 278).

To cancel the menu operation

Press to cancel setting midway. The contents of the settings are abandoned and the Stand-by display or the display prior to starting the setting operation returns. In some cases, a prompt comes up to confirm whether you really want to abandon the settings.

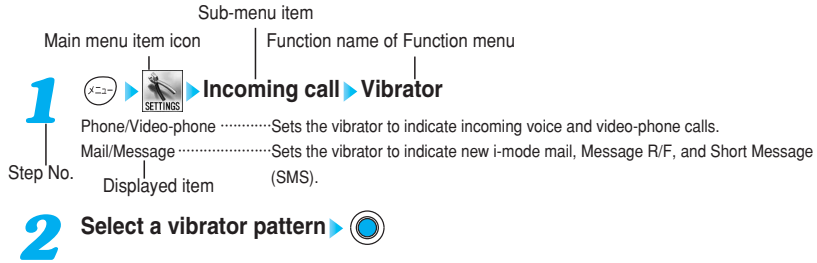
You can press to return to the previous operation.

You can press (クリア) to return to the previous operation in Viewer style.

How to Set Functions

Setting function is explained below using the way to select the pattern of vibrator by selecting “Vibrator” from “SETTINGS” in the Setting group.

In this manual, operations are explained in the following manner.






Operation in Normal style

Operation in Viewer style



1



Press .

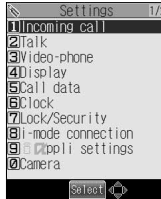
Press and hold  (機能/メニュー) for at least one second.



From the Main menu, press  to select the "SETTINGS" icon and press .





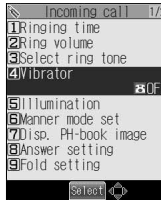
From the Main menu, press  to select the "SETTINGS" icon and press .



From the Sub-menu Item display, press  to select "Incoming call" and press .





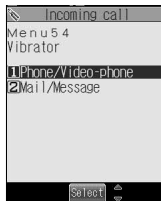
From the Sub-menu Item display, press  to select "Incoming call" and press .



From the Function Menu display, press  to select "Vibrator" and press .




From the Function Menu display, press  to select "Vibrator" and press .

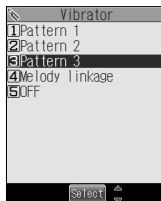
Press  to select the type of incoming or receiving and press .




Press  to select the type of incoming or receiving and press .

2

Press  to select the pattern of vibrator.



Press  to select the pattern of vibrator.

Press .

Press .

UIM (FOMA Card)

The UIM is an IC card that can store your information such as phone numbers. It can also store data such as the Phonebook entries and Short Messages (SMS).

By replacing the UIM, you can operate multiple FOMA phones for multiple purpose.

You cannot use the FOMA phone for voice and video-phone calls, i-mode, mail or packet transmission unless the UIM is inserted.

You can set two security codes, PIN1 code and PIN2 code, for the UIM. (See page 209)

Refer to the UIM manual for details about how to use it.

When inserting or removing the UIM, take care not to accidentally touch or scratch the IC.

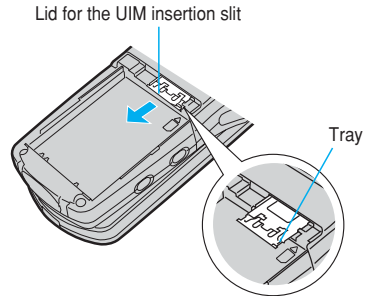
Insert/Remove UIM (FOMA Card)

You must remove the battery before you insert the UIM. (See page 54)

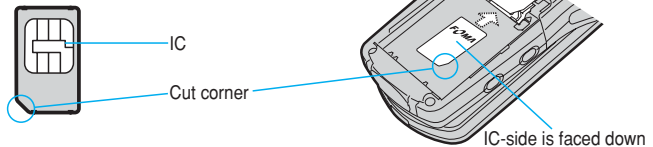
Inserting

- 1 Pull the lid for the UIM insertion slit to take out the tray.**

Pull it out until the tray stops.

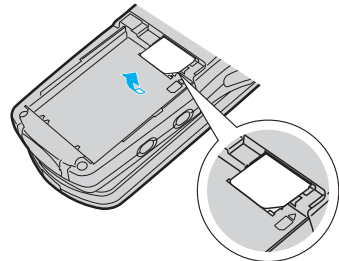


- 2 Insert the UIM with the IC side facing down.**



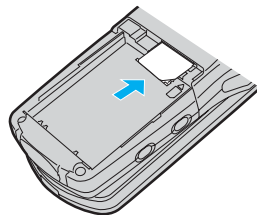
- 3 Push the lid for the UIM insertion slit back so that it is in parallel with the tray.**

Place the cut corner of the UIM in line with that of the lid.



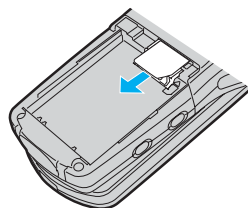
4 Push the tray inwards.

Push it until it clicks.



Removing

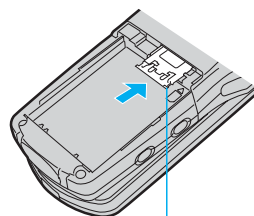
- 1 Follow step 1 “Inserting” to pull out the tray and remove the UIM.



Before Using your FOMA Phone

When the lid is disengaged off the slit

With the tray inserted into the FOMA phone, fit the lid against the insertion slit and push it.



Lid for the UIM insertion slit

UIM (FOMA Card)

Information

Turn the power off before inserting or removing the UIM.

Make sure that the tray for the UIM is not drawn out when attaching the battery. If the tray is drawn out, the battery cannot be attached. Note that if the battery is forcibly attached, the UIM or tray may be damaged.

Be sure not to force the UIM into place because this can break it.

Take care not to lose the UIM once you remove it.

Functions Restricted by UIM (FOMA Card)

The UIM has a restriction function to protect your data and files.

If you obtain data and files by the method below with the UIM inserted, restrictions are automatically set to them.

- When downloading images or melodies and so on, from sites or the Internet
- When receiving i-mode mail with file attachments

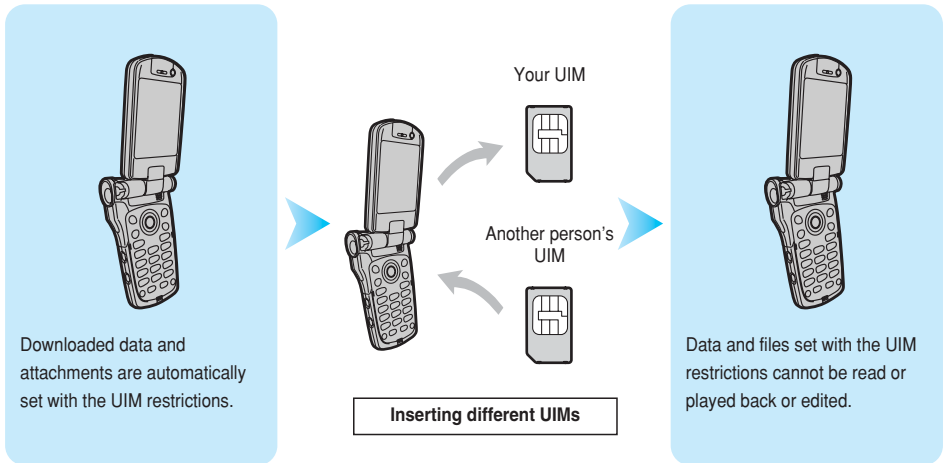
Data and files set with the UIM restrictions can be read, played back, started up, edited, attached to mail, and transferred by Ir exchange function, only when the same UIM that acquired them is inserted.

If the UIM used to obtain data and files is not inserted, or if a different UIM is inserted, the restrictions will protect the data from being read, played back, started up, edited, attached to mail, and transferred by Ir exchange function.

In the explanation hereafter, the UIM used to obtain data and files is referred to as "your UIM" and other UIMs as "another person's UIM".

Before Using your FOMA Phone

UIM (FOMA Card)



When the UIM is not inserted, or when you insert the another person's UIM, the following types of data and files are displayed with the restrictions symbol, "🔒".

- Melodies, images, i-appli, Chara-den downloaded from sites or Internet web pages
- i-motion downloaded from sites or Internet web pages
- Downloaded dictionaries
- Screen memo containing melodies, images, i-motion, Chara-den and downloaded dictionaries
- Files (melodies, images, i-motion, Chara-den images, Chara-den movies) attached or pasted to i-mode mail in the Inbox
- Files (melodies, images, i-motion, Chara-den images, Chara-den movies) attached to i-mode mail in the Outbox, or Draft, except the data edited or taken with the FOMA phone
- Messages R/F with files (melodies or images) attached or pasted

This function applies to the pre-installed i-appli and Chara-den if they are reinstalled from a site.

The still images or moving images set with the UIM restrictions appear on the Preview display as shown at right.



Information

When the UIM restrictions are set for data and files, you cannot set those data and files for the functions such as "Display setting" and "Select ring tone" when the another person's UIM is inserted instead.

If you have set the data and files with the UIM restrictions for the functions such as "Display setting" and "Select ring tone", these will work with their default settings if you remove your UIM or insert another person's UIM. If you replace that card with your own one, then your settings will be enabled again.

<Example: Setting ring tone for "Melody A" set with UIM restrictions>

When you remove your UIM and insert another person's UIM instead, the setting displayed for "Select ring tone" will be "Melody A", but the actual ring tone will be the same as the default setting at the time of purchase. If you replace that card with your own UIM, "Melody A" will play for incoming calls again.

UIM restrictions cannot be set for data acquired using the Ir exchange or data transmission (OBEX) functions (see page 423 of "Applications" manual) or still images/moving images edited or taken with the FOMA phone.

Even when another person's UIM is inserted, data and files set with the UIM restrictions can be moved and deleted.

You cannot start up i-appli or download i-motion by selecting highlighted text on the detailed display of i-mode mail if the UIM restrictions are set.

Differences of UIM (FOMA Card)

If you are using the blue UIM with your FOMA phone, note that some specifications differ from those of the green UIM.

Functions	UIM (blue)	UIM (green)	Reference
Number of digits of the phone number that can be stored in the UIM Phonebook	20 max.	26 max.	See page 130
Operation of user certificate to use FirstPass	Cannot be used	Can be used	See page 81 of "Applications" manual
WORLD WING	Cannot be used	Can be used	-

WORLD WING

WORLD WING is a DoCoMo FOMA international roaming service that enables you to use the mobile phone number you are using in Japan for receiving or making calls overseas by inserting the UIM (green) into the mobile phone for international use (GSM format) supporting this service.

WORLD WING is available on a subscription basis. For details, please contact below.


General contact (DoCoMo group companies)

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSS

(No area code) 151 (in Japanese, toll-free)

Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

 **0120-005-250 (in English)**
0120-800-000 (in Japanese)

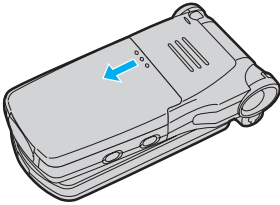
Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSS.
Make sure that you dial the correct number.

Charging Batteries

Attach/Remove Batteries

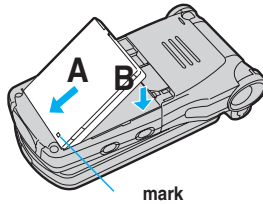
Attaching

1 Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow while holding “○○○” down and remove it.

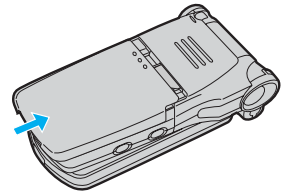


2 Insert the battery pack in the direction A with “mark” facing upwards and push it in the direction B.

Securely fit the rise of the battery pack into the grooves of the phone.

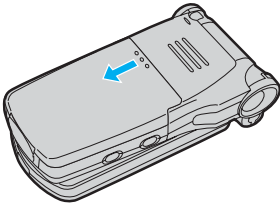


3 Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow and attach it in place.

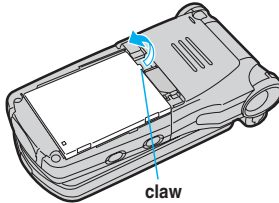


Removing

1 Slide the rear cover in the direction indicated by the arrow while holding “○○○” down and remove it.



2 Take hold of the claw of the battery pack to lift it up upwards and remove.



Information

Turn the power off before detaching the battery.

When attaching a battery, be sure to check that the UIM tray is not protruding. If the tray is protruding you will not be able to attach the battery. If you try to force the battery into place you might break the UIM or tray.

If you try to force the battery into place you could damage the charging terminals of the FOMA phone.

For details about the battery, see the manual for Battery Pack P05.

Use the FOMA phone's dedicated Battery Pack P05 to get the most out of your FOMA phone.

Battery life?

Batteries are consumables. The usage time of all chargeable batteries shortens slightly each time they are used.

The battery's life is considered to be exhausted when the usage time of the battery after charging is approximately half the time it was at purchase. (The life of the battery is approximately one year. However, it might be shorter if used very frequently.)

For the environmental protection, bring the exhausted battery to the nearest NTT DoCoMo, dealers, or the recycle shop.



Charging

For details, refer to the manuals for the AC Adapter P04 and DC Adapter P01 (option).

If you are charging the battery via the AC or DC Adapter, the battery must be attached to the FOMA phone.

During charging, you can still take calls if the FOMA phone is turned on. This will deplete the charged amount so that charging will take longer.

Remove and insert the connector slowly and carefully, without using unnecessary force.

Do not charge for long periods of time (several days) with the FOMA phone switched on.

Do not leave the FOMA phone power on for long periods of time while charging. Otherwise, when charging finishes the FOMA phone will attempt to receive power from the battery so that when you actually use the FOMA phone you will be able to do so for just a short amount of time before the battery alarm sounds. If this happens, charge the battery correctly. When charging the battery again, first remove the FOMA phone from the AC Adapter (or Desktop Holder) or DC Adapter and then set it again.

Estimated usage time for battery

(The usage time for the battery varies with the charging time and the remaining life of the battery.)

Continuous standby time	Standstill : Approx. 500 hours
	In motion : Approx. 350 hours
Continuous talk time	Voice call : Approx. 150 minutes
	Video-phone call : Approx. 90 minutes

Continuous talk time is the estimated time that the FOMA phone can be used for calls when radio waves can be sent and received normally.

Continuous standby time is the estimated time that radio waves can be received normally. The standby time could be only half this estimate depending on the battery level, function settings, temperature and other ambient conditions, and the status of radio waves in the area (weak or no radio waves, for instance). When you use i-mode communications the talk/transmission time and standby time will be shorter. Further, even if you do not make calls or use i-mode transmission, the talk/transmission time and standby time will be shorter if you compose i-mode mail or start up a downloaded i-appli or start up an i-appli Stand-by display. In Viewer style, the standby time may be shorter.

The continuous standby time for standstill is the average number of hours you can use the FOMA phone in standstill status when it is closed and can receive radio waves normally.

The continuous standby time for in motion is the average number of hours you can use the FOMA phone in the combined status of “standstill” “moving” and “out of service area” when it is closed, in an area where it can receive signals normally.

The above talk times and standby times will be even shorter if data transmission, Multitask, i-appli software is used.

Estimated time for charging battery

AC Adapter	Approx. 130 minutes
DC Adapter	Approx. 130 minutes

The estimated charging time is for when the FOMA phone is off and the battery is being charged from empty. The charging time will be longer if you charge the battery with the power turned on.

Information

You may not be able to store still or moving images when the battery is completely flat or when the battery is detached.

Charge with AC Adapter

Be sure to also read the manual for the AC Adapter P04.

1 Open the cap of the connector terminal and connect the AC Adapter to the FOMA phone.

Attach the Battery Pack P05 to the FOMA phone beforehand.

2 Insert the AC Adapter's plug into a power socket.

Check that the Call/Charging indicator lights in red.

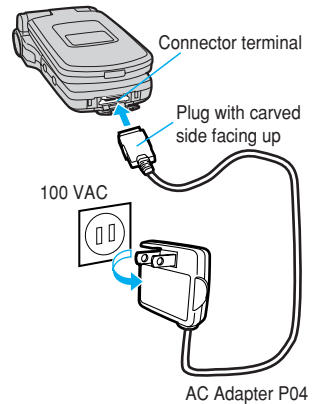
You can take calls even during charging if you turn the FOMA phone on.

(Charging will take longer in this case)


Charging can be done even when the FOMA phone is opened.

3 When charging completes, disconnect the FOMA phone from the AC Adapter and then unplug the AC Adapter from the power socket.

Close the cap of the connector terminal.



Charging indicator and display during charging and when charging is completed

	Call/Charging indicator	"  " display
Charging	Lights in red	Blinks
Charging completed	Off	Lights

When the FOMA phone is turned off, " " does not appear on the Private Window.

If you start charging with the battery flat, the Call/Charging Indicator might not light right soon; however charging itself has started.

Information

When the FOMA phone is turned on, the "Charge sound" beeps at the volume set for "Phone/Video-phone" of "Ring volume" when charging starts and ends.

The AC Adapter uses 100 VAC only.

Charge with AC Adapter and Desktop Holder

Be sure to also read the manuals for the AC Adapter P04 and the Desktop Holder P06.

1 Connect the AC Adapter to the Desktop Holder.

2 Insert the AC Adapter's plug into a power socket.

3 Set the FOMA phone on to the Desktop Holder.

Push it until you hear it click in.

Check that the Call/Charging indicator lights in red.

Attach the Battery Pack P05 to the FOMA phone beforehand.

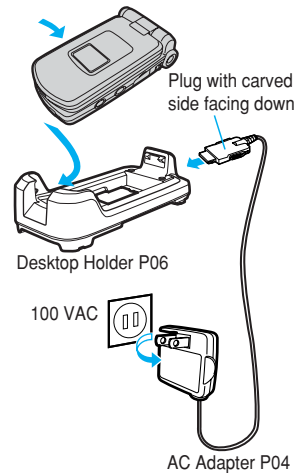
You can take calls even during charging if you turn the FOMA phone on. (Charging will take longer in this case)

Charging can be done even when the FOMA phone is opened.

4 When charging completes, take the FOMA phone off the Desktop Holder.

Unplug the AC Adapter from the power socket.

See page 57 for the charging indicator and display during charging and when charging is completed.



Information

When the FOMA phone is turned on, the "Charge sound" beeps at the volume set for "Phone/Video-phone" of "Ring volume" when charging starts and ends.

The AC Adapter uses 100 VAC only.

Be sure to set the FOMA phone firmly into the Desktop Holder. Also, make sure that a strap is not caught between the FOMA phone and Desktop Holder.

Charging can be done even when the cap of the connector terminal is closed.

You cannot use the Desktop Holder to charge the battery by itself. The battery must be attached to the FOMA phone for charging.

Unplug the AC Adapter from the power socket when you are not going to use it for a long time.

You can install the Desktop Holder onto a tripod by screwing the tripod through the socket hole at the bottom of the Desktop Holder; however, you may not be able to install onto some shape of tripod.

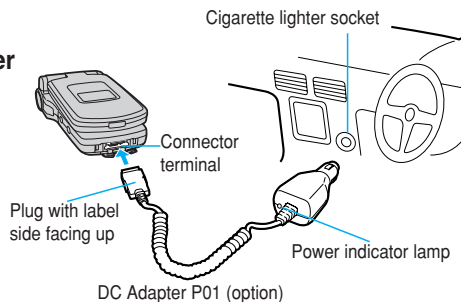
Charge with DC Adapter

With the DC Adapter you can use a cigarette lighter socket (12 V/24 V) to charge the FOMA phone with the Battery Pack P05 attached.

Be sure to also read the manual for the DC Adapter P01.

1 Open the cap of the connector terminal and connect the DC Adapter to the FOMA phone.

Attach the Battery Pack P05 to the FOMA phone beforehand.



2 Insert the DC Adapter's plug into the cigarette lighter socket.

Check that the Call/Charging indicator lights in red.

You can take calls during charging if the power indicator lamp is lit and the FOMA phone is turned on.

(Charging will take longer in this case)

Charging can be done even when the FOMA phone is opened.

3 When charging completes, disconnect the FOMA phone from the DC Adapter and then unplug the DC Adapter from the cigarette lighter socket.

Close the cap of the connector terminal.

See page 57 for the charging indicator and display during charging and when charging is completed.

Information

When the FOMA phone is turned on, the "Charge sound" beeps at the volume set for "Phone/Video-phone" of "Ring volume" when charging starts and ends.

The DC Adapter is for negative grounded vehicles only. Never use it in positive grounded vehicles.

The DC Adapter might not be installable in some vehicles. If the plug does not fit, purchase a converter socket.

If you use the DC Adapter with the engine off, you might run the vehicle's battery flat. Be sure to keep the engine running. Also, when you are not using the DC Adapter, unplug it from the cigarette lighter socket.

When the fuse has blown, replace with a 2A fuse. A 2A fuse has a limited life. To replace the fuse, contact your near car accessory store.

<Power ON/OFF>

Turning Power On/Off

1 Press and hold for at least two seconds.

The UIM is recognized and the Stand-by display comes up.

It may take a while for the display to appear.

If the clock is set the current date and time are shown.

When "圏外" is displayed, the FOMA phone is out of the service area or where the radio signal cannot reach. Move to a location where "圏外" disappears.

When you have set "PIN1 code entry set" of "PIN setting" to "ON", you will be required to enter your four- to eight-digit PIN1 code. (See page 213)



<Stand-by display>



<Out-of-service-area display>

If the UIM is not attached or there is something wrong with it, a warning message will come up.



When UIM is missing or damaged



When UIM is malfunctioning

To turn the power off

Press and hold for at least two seconds.

The Ending display appears and the power goes off.




If you have not operated the FOMA phone for a certain time while it has been turned on, the display and Private Window go off and the Command Navigation key flickers at five-second interval when the FOMA phone is opened. The display comes on again when you perform any operation.


You can set the display to remain on, even when the FOMA phone has not been operated in certain period, by setting "Power saver mode" of "Display setting" to "OFF".

(See page 191)



Information

If you have stored many Phonebook or mail items, you might have to hold  down a little longer to turn the FOMA phone on.

The radio signal becomes unstable when you move around while online. Because of the nature of the digital technology, your call might be cut off suddenly. Try to keep  displayed when using the FOMA phone.

<Select Language>



Switching to English

Setting at purchase
日本語 (Japanese)

You can switch the function names or messages appearing on the display between Japanese and English.

1 ディスプレイ (Display) ▶ Language (Select language)

Japanese (日本語)Switches to Japanese.

English (英語)Switches to English.

Information

You cannot switch while other functions are working.

If you set "Select language" to "English (英語)", you can select either "ON" or "OFF" for "Display" of "Clock display".

If you set "Select language" to "English (英語)", you can select either "ON" or "OFF" for the "Info notice setting".

Before Using your FOMA Phone

Select Language
Battery Level

<Battery Level>

Confirming Battery Level

You can check the Battery Level display to see how much battery power remains.

Confirm by Icons

When you turn the FOMA phone on, the battery level is displayed automatically.

- Almost full.....
- Getting low.....
- Almost empty.....

Charge the battery when it is almost empty.



Confirm by Display and Tone



The Battery Level will be displayed. A tone will also sound to indicate the level.



1 SETTINGS ▶ Other settings ▶ Battery level

The pictograph disappears in approximately three seconds.

The battery tone does not sound while "Manner mode", "Super silent", or "Original" is activated, or "Keypad sound" is set to "OFF" or "Phone/Video-phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent".

<p>Almost full</p> <p>Full charge</p>	<p>Three beeps</p>	<p>Getting low</p> <p>Partial charge</p>	<p>Two beeps</p>	<p>Almost empty</p> <p>Low charge</p> <p>Charge the battery soon.</p>	<p>One beep</p>
---------------------------------------	--------------------	--	------------------	---	-----------------

What happens when the battery runs out?

The display on the right appears and the empty battery alarm sounds for approximately six seconds. To stop this alarm, press any key other than  and . Approximately one minute later the FOMA phone will be turned off.

During a call, you will also hear a beeping tone. Approximately 20 seconds later your call will be cut and then one minute later the FOMA phone will be turned off.

The tone will not sound while "Manner mode" or "Super silent" is activated, or when "Phone vol." is set to "Silent" or "LVA tone" is set to "OFF" in "Original".




<Clock Setting>



Setting Date and Time





You can set the date and time for the FOMA phone's internal clock.
The set date and time will appear in the Stand-by and other displays.

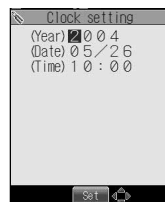
1   **Clock**  **Clock setting**  **Enter year, month, date and time**  

Use  to move the cursor and the numeric keys to enter numbers.

Enter the A.D. year.


Enter the time in the 24-hour format.

To enter 9:15 p.m., press    .



Information

You can also set Clock during a call.

If you enter a wrong number (such as "13" for the month), press  to cancel it; then enter the correct number.

Note that the following functions cannot be used unless the clock is set.

Current time display during calls (see pages 66, 84), Alarm (see page 223), Schedule (see page 228), ToDo (see page 239), Software update (see page 374), and i-appli auto start (see page 102 of "Applications"™ manual)

The FOMA phone has an internal backup battery. The set time is stored in the internal backup battery so is kept even when you change the battery. However, the time could be reset if the battery is detached for two or more weeks. In this case, charge the FOMA phone and then set the clock again. Also, when using the FOMA phone for the first time after purchase, attach the battery to the FOMA phone and then charge it. This will charge the internal backup battery.

This function supports clock settings from 00:00 January 1 2003 through to 23:59 December 31 2099.

When the setting is 23:59 December 31 2099, the clock display will not update.

<Notify Caller ID>

Notifying Other Party's Phone of Your Phone Number

You can set the FOMA phone to send your phone number to the called party's phone when dialing. Your phone number is valuable information, so take utmost care when notifying your phone number. This function only works when the called party's phone is the digital terminal such as the FOMA phone or mobile phone, which has the function to display the caller ID. You can set your Caller ID per call (see below), or by prefixing "186/184" (see below) to the phone number, or by setting on the network (see page 301).

Set Caller ID Notification when Making a Call



Each time you dial out, you can set whether to notify or not notify your phone number.

- 1** Enter the phone number, or bring up the data of the Phonebook, Redial, Dialed calls, or Received calls.

You cannot set this function from Function menu on Redial, Dialed Call Record or Received Call Record.

- 2**   **Notify caller ID**


OFFNot notify your phone number.

ONNotifies your phone number.

Cancel prefixActivates the setting for "Notify Caller ID" on page 301.

You can also select to notify the other party of your phone number or not, by entering "186 (or *31#)/184 (or #31#)" before the party's phone number.

To notify the Caller ID (Effective when "Notify caller ID" is set to "OFF")

186 (*31#) + + 

Not to notify the Caller ID (Effective when "Notify caller ID" is set to "ON")

184 (#31#) + + 

Information

When you dial out and hear a message requesting your Caller ID, set the FOMA phone to notify your Caller ID and redial.

Preventing Nuisance Calls

To block nuisance calls such as “ONE GIRI (single-ring-and-hang-up solicitation call)”, the following operations are available to the FOMA phone:

Function	Description	Reference
Set Ringing Time	You can set the FOMA phone not to ring until the specified ringing time has elapsed. You can also set not to display the call in the Missed Call Record even when the ringing time specified here is not reached. Such a call as “ONE GIRI” is not displayed as a received call record, so this function is effective as a countermeasure for “ONE GIRI”.	p.156
Reject Unknown	You can set the FOMA phone to reject calls from the phone numbers not stored in the Phonebook. This function is valid for callers who have notified their phone numbers. To reject calls from the callers who do not notify their phone numbers, activate “Call setting w/o ID”.	p.164
Call Setting w/o ID	You can set the FOMA phone to reject calls from the callers who have not notified their phone numbers. You can reject or accept the calls separately for each of reasons. The reasons can be “Not supported”, “Payphone”, and “User unset”.	p.165
Call Rejection	You can set the FOMA phone to reject calls from the specified phone numbers. The calls are stored in the Received Call Record, however.	p.157
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Once you register a nuisance call immediately after ending the call, you can reject next receiving of the call, playing back the announcement. The calls are rejected via Mobile Phone Network so they are not stored in the Received Call Record. Further, you can reject the call from the same phone number even when the caller does not notify the Caller ID. You need to apply for this service and are charged monthly fee.	p.299

Information

Be careful not to dial the phone number stored in the Received Call Record, if you do not know that number. Especially, if you dial the phone number notifying your phone number, an unwanted trouble may occur.

If you set the functions to prevent nuisance calls at the same time, the priority order is; “Nuisance Call Blocking Service” “Call rejection” “Reject unknown/Call setting w/o ID” “Ringing time”.

The background features a light blue gradient with several thick, white, 3D-style circular bands that swirl and overlap, creating a sense of motion and depth. A white rectangular box with a thin black border is centered horizontally, containing the text.

Basic Operations



Making a Call

1 Enter the other party's phone number, starting with the area code.

Even when you are dialing within the same area, you have to enter the area code before the phone number.

<Example>

Area code	City code	Subscriber number
03	XXXX	XXXX

To make calls to mobile phone

090 - XXXX - XXXX	Other party's phone number (11 digits)
080 - XXXX - XXXX	

To make calls to PHS

070 - XXXX - XXXX	Other party's phone number (11 digits)
-------------------	--



2 You can start talking when the other party comes online.

The phone number you enter will disappear momentarily and then reappear one digit at a time from the right of the display.

The FOMA phone differs from other phones in making a transmission signal before the call signal.

"" blinks during calling, and lights steadily once you are connected.

You can also dial out by entering the phone number and then pressing .

You will hear a message to the effect that your call cannot be connected when the destination mobile phone or PHS is not turned on or the radio signal does not reach.

If you hear a message requesting your Caller ID (see page 302), follow the procedure for "Notify caller ID" (see page 63) to enter "186" or "*31#" and redial the number.

When the dialed party is online you will hear the busy signal. Press and wait a while before dialing again.

If date and time have already been set, the current time is displayed on the Talking display.

When you switch to Viewer style during a call, your voice cannot be heard by the other party if you have not set to Hands-free or the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is not connected.



3 To end the call, press .

Information

You can make voice calls using "Multiaccess" even when using i-mode or exchanging mail.

You cannot make voice calls during 64K data transmission or video-phone calls.

If you have brought up a display other than the Talking display during a call, you can return to the Talking display by pressing several times. You can end calls by pressing from the Talking display.

Internal phones and other phones that do not support the entry of area codes cannot be used for dialing to the FOMA phones.

You can also dial out by pressing and then entering the party's phone number. If you make a mistake when entering the phone number, press and then enter the number again when the wrong number is cleared.

All incoming video-phone calls during voice calls are treated as "Call rejection" so you will not be able to take them.

When you finish the voice call and see the "Missed call" icon, there will be a record of the incoming call. (The "Missed call" icon might not appear and the incoming call record might not be kept depending on the contracts and settings for the Voice Mail, Call Waiting, and Call Forwarding Services.)

You cannot dial out by entering the phone number when "Keypad dial lock", "Restrict dialing" or "Self mode" is activated.

Display during dialing

The dialed party's name and icon will be displayed if you have stored the party's phone number and name in the Phonebook. However, an image will not be displayed, even if you have stored one for that party.

The dialed party's phone number will be displayed if you have not stored the party in the Phonebook.



The phone number rather than the name will be displayed if the party has been stored in the Phonebook in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode", or if PIM Lock is activated.

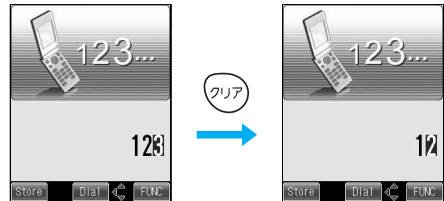
When multiple Phonebook entries (multiple names) contain the same phone number, the names are searched in the search order (see page 138), and the name which is found first is displayed.


If you make a mistake while entering the phone number, press  to clear it

To clear one digit at a time, press  briefly.



Each time you press it, the digit on the far right is cleared.

Use  to move the cursor to a digit you want to clear, and then press  to clear it.



To clear all the digits, press and hold  for at least one second.

All the digits are cleared and the Stand-by display comes up.

To clear all the digits on and to the right of the cursor, use  to move the cursor and then press and hold  for at least one second.

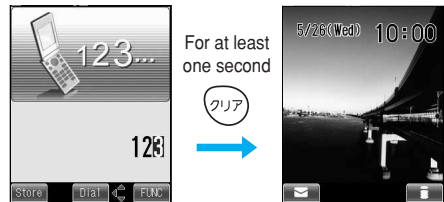




Photo-sending during a call

During a voice call you can send the other party the still images you have taken on the spot or ones you have saved. (See page 300 of "Applications" manual)

Function menu

While you are entering a phone number, press  () to display the following items.

Notify caller ID	p.63
Prefix numbers	p.167
Add to phonebook	p.132
Compose message	p.72
Dialing speed	p.87
Select image	p.103

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.



International Calls

DoCoMo International Call Service “WORLD CALL”

This service is available for the subscribers of mobile phones based on DoCoMo’s digital format or W-CDMA format.

You do not need to subscribe to the service if you are signed up for the FOMA Service.

How to make calls

009130 - 010 - Country code - Area code - Destination phone number →

You can store the procedures above in the FOMA phone’s Phonebook.

When the area code begins with “0”, leave this out when dialing.

(However, include “0” for ordinary phones in Italy.)

You can call approximately 220 countries and regions.

The WORLD CALL charges are added to your monthly FOMA bill.

Application/monthly fee are free of charge.

Changes in procedures for international call

The “My Line” service is not available for mobile communications, so cannot be used with WORLD CALL. However, in conjunction with the launch of the “My Line” service, the dialing procedure for international calls from mobile phones has changed. Note that the old way of dialing (without “010” above) no longer works.

If you are using a specific 3G mobile phone overseas ¹, “International Video-phone Call” is available if you dial out in Video-phone call mode after following the dialing method described above. ²

1 As of May, 2004, you can connect to Hutchison3GUK (Great Britain) and Hutchison3GHK (Hong Kong).

2 You may not be able to connect or images sent from the destination phone may be deformed on your FOMA phone depending on the connecting end of International Video-phone Call.

1, 2 Refer to the DoCoMo web page for details.

General contact (DoCoMo group companies)	
WORLD CALL	From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs (No area code) 151 (in Japanese, toll-free) Cannot be called from ordinary phones.
	From ordinary phones 0120-005-250 (in English) 0120-800-000 (in Japanese) Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs. Make sure that you dial the correct number.

When using international carriers other than DoCoMo, please contact them.



As “WORLD CALL (009130010)” is stored into “Prefix setting” at the time of purchase, you can easily make international calls.

1 Enter Country code - Area code - Destination phone number, or bring up the data of the Phonebook, Redial, Dialed calls or Received calls.

2 (FUNC) ▶ Prefix numbers ▶ WORLD CALL



3 Press .

You can make an international call.

<Holding>



Putting a Call on Hold during a Call

You can place the call on hold during a call.

1 During a call ▶ (for at least one second)

The call will be put on hold.

During a video-phone call in Movie style, you can press and hold (クリア) for at least one second to put the call on hold.

The other party will hear the call-hold tone (Fur Elise). For video-phone calls, the still image set for “Holding” of “Select image” will be displayed.

The call-hold tone will also play from the speaker.

You can put the call on hold by closing the FOMA phone during the call if you have set “Fold setting” to “Holding”.

2 Press to resume the call.

Press to resume the video-phone call. If you press to resume the call, your photo image is sent to the caller. If you press to resume the call, the image set for “Camera off” of “Select image” is sent to the caller.

To take the call when “Fold setting” is set for “Holding” with the FOMA phone closed and placed in hold, open the FOMA phone or connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch.

If you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch to take the call, the image set for “Camera off” of “Select image” is sent to the caller.

Information

The call charge accumulates even while the call is on hold.

If the caller hangs up while on hold, the call is disconnected.

“Fold setting” is set to “End the call” at the time of purchase. Therefore, you can end calls by closing the FOMA phone.

If “Illumination in talk” is not set to “OFF”, the illumination flickers even during hold or No Tone mode.

Redialing Phone Numbers You have Dialed

The FOMA phone stores dialed phone numbers and names. If the date and time are set in “Clock setting”, the date and time of your calls will be stored in “Redial” and “Dialed Calls”.

The Redial function only stores the most recent data. When you dial the same number, only the latest data will be stored and the old data will be deleted.

The Dialed Call Record function does not discard old data when you dial the same phone number, but stores the call as new data.

The Redial function stores up to 30 records for voice and video-phone calls.

The Dialed Call Record function stores up to 30 records for voice and video-phone calls and up to 30 records for 64K data transmission, namely up to 60 records in total.

Display Redial List



1 From the Stand-by display ▶

Redial cannot be displayed during a video-phone call.
From the display on the right, press to scroll by page.



2 Select Redial ▶

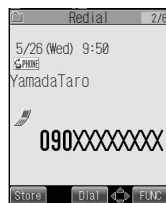
When the dialed party is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed.

Each time you press , you can move back two items, three items and so on until 30 items are displayed. If you go back too far, press to move forward.

The higher is the number displayed above the dialed date and time, the older is the record.

To dial the selected Redial phone number for voice call (or video-phone call), just press () or .

To add the item to the Phonebook, press (). (See page 132)



<Redial detailed display>

Information

When the phone numbers stored in Redial exceed 30, they are automatically deleted from the oldest item.

During PIM Lock, only the phone number will be stored even when the name and icon for the dialed party are stored in the Phonebook.

You can make a voice call (or video-phone call) to the most recently dialed number by pressing () and then from the Stand-by display.

When “Keypad dial lock”, “Restrict dialing” or “PIM lock” are set, all redial items are abandoned. Calls made after these functions are set are stored in Redial.

Display Dialed Call Record



1



Dialed calls

From the display on the right, press to scroll by page.



2

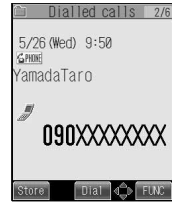
Select a Dialed Call Record

When the dialed party is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed.

Each time you press , you can move back two items, three items and so on until 30 items for voice and video-phone calls and 30 items for 64K data transmission, namely up to 60 items in total are displayed. If you go back too far, press to move forward. The higher is the number displayed above the dialed date and time, the older is the record.

To dial a selected phone number for voice call (or video-phone call), just press () or .

To add the item to the Phonebook, press (). (See page 132)



<Dialed Call detailed display>

Information

The Dialed Call Record of 64K data transmission is stored only when the FOMA USB Cable (option) is connected.

After 30 records for voice and video-phone calls, or for 64K data transmission are stored in Dialed Call Record, they are automatically deleted from the oldest number in order.

During PIM Lock, only the phone number will be stored even when the name and icon for the dialed party are stored in the Phonebook.

When "Keypad dial lock", "Restrict dialing" or "PIM lock" are set, all dialed call records are abandoned. Calls made after these functions are set are stored in Dialed Call Record.

Function menu

From the Redial or Dialed Call Record display, press () to display the following items.

Notify caller ID	p.63
Prefix numbers	p.167
Add to phonebook	p.132
Add desktop icon	p.72
Compose message	p.72
Sent address	p.72
Delete this	p.73
Delete all	p.73
Dialing speed	p.87
Select image	p.103

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Add Desktop Icon



A record of a phone number can be pasted to the desktop as a pastable icon. Up to 12 items including other pastable icons can be pasted in this way.

1 Bring up Redial, Dialed calls or Received calls ▶ (FUNC)

▶ Add desktop icon ▶ YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

To dial from desktop icon

1. From the Stand-by display, press .
 2. Use to select the phone number to dial, and press .
- You cannot use in Viewer style.
The Dialing display appears with the phone number entered. (See pages 66, 85)



Compose Message



You can compose a message to be sent to a phone number.

1 Enter the phone number
or bring up the data of Phonebook, Redial, Dialed calls, or Received calls.

2 (FUNC) ▶ Compose message

Then, follow the procedures on page 150 of "Applications" manual to compose the message.



Sent Address



You can display the record of mail you have sent. See page 256 of "Applications" manual for details.

1 Bring up Redial or Dialed calls ▶ (FUNC)

▶ Sent address



Delete This/Delete All



- 1 Bring up Redial, Dialed calls or Received calls (FUNC)
▶ Delete this or Delete all ▶ YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

Information

If you execute "Delete all" of Redial or Dialed Calls, all records in both Redial and Dialed Call Record, are deleted. If you operate "Delete this", the selected redialed record or dialed call record only is deleted.

Even if you turn off the FOMA phone, the Redial, Dialed Call Record and Received Call Record are not deleted. If you do not want anyone to view the records such as phone numbers you have dialed or received, use this operation to delete the contents of Redial, Dialed Call Record and Received Call Record.

<Pause Dial>



Sending Touch-tone Signals Quickly

You can use Pause dial for operations such as sending messages to pagers , reserving tickets, and using online services such as looking up your bank balance.

If you enter a pause (p) into the dial data, you can send it out with breaks.

You can store one dial data item of up to 128 digits.

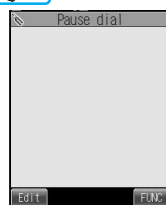
Store Pause Dial



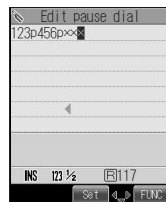
- 1 ▶ ▶ Other settings ▶ Pause dial ▶ (Edit)

You can also bring up the display in step 2 by selecting "Edit" from the Function menu of the Pause Dial display, and then pressing .

When dial data is already stored, that dial data will be displayed.



<Pause Dial display>



- 2 Enter the dial data

See page 314 for how to enter characters.

You can only enter through , , icon"/> and the pause (p).

Enter the pause (p) by pressing and holding icon"/> for at least one second.

You can enter up to 128 digits.


You cannot enter a pause (p) at the beginning of dial data, or enter it consecutively.

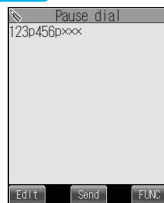
Send Pause Dial



1




You can also bring up the display in step 2 by selecting "Send pause dial" from the Function menu of the Pause Dial display, and then pressing .





2

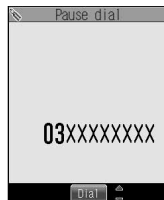
Enter the phone number  or 

The number will be dialed. Once the line is connected, the dial data stored in Pause Dial is displayed up to the first pause (p).

When the other party is stored in the Phonebook, press  to bring up the Phonebook Search display, select the phone number, and dial from there.

You can also press  to bring up the Received Call Record, or  to bring up Redial, and search and select the phone number from there.



See page 133 for how to search the Phonebook.



3

Check that the line is connected  or 

The dial data up to the first pause (p) is sent, and the dial data up to the next pause (p) is displayed.

Dial data up to the pause (p) is sent each time you press  or .




When you have finished sending the last number the Talking display comes up.

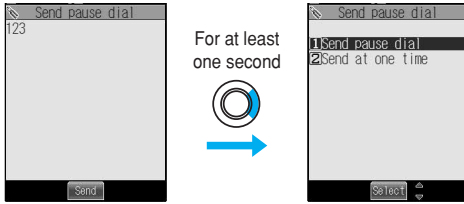



Information




During a call, you can also send dial data by displaying the Function menu of the Pause Dial display. Some devices on the recipient side cannot receive signals.

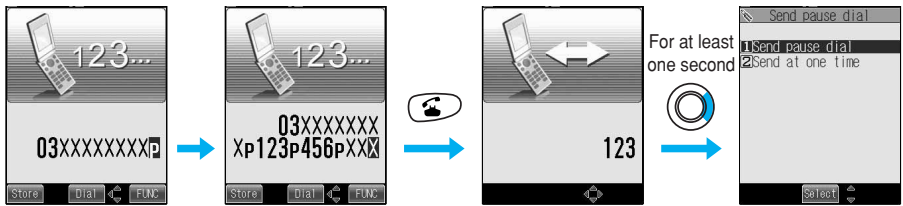
To send dial data all at once

1. From the display in step 3 on page 74, press and hold  for at least one second.
2. Select "Send at one time" and press .
Select "Send pause dial" and press , then the dial data up to the next pause (p) will be sent.



You can also send the dial data by entering the phone number in the usual way, pressing and holding  for at least one second, and then entering the pause (p).

1. From the Stand-by display, enter the destination phone number and then the pause (p).
2. Press  to dial the number.
3. When the line is connected, press and hold  for at least one second, select "Send pause dial" from the menu, and press : the dial data will be sent up to the next pause (p).



Function menu

From the Pause Dial display, press  (**FUNC**) to display the following items.

Edit	p.73
Send pause dial	p.74
Delete	See this page

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Delete



1 Pause Dial display  (**FUNC**)  Delete  YES


To cancel, select "NO" and press .

Switching to Hands-free

When you switch to Hands-free during a call, sounds such as the other party's voice, which are normally heard through the earpiece, will be audible over the speaker.

1 During a call (for at least one second)

When Hands-free is activated, "" is displayed.

Press and hold  again for at least one second to switch Hands-free off.

You can switch to Hands-free even during Manner Mode. Manner Mode is reactivated when you switch Hands-free off or end the call. Also, you will still hear sound through the speaker when you activate Manner Mode during a Hands-free call.



During a voice call



During a Video-phone call

Information

Keep the FOMA phone well away from your ear when Hands-free is on. Otherwise you could affect or damage your hearing.

If there is any loud noise around you or the other party during a Hands-free call, voices could be cut off.



Receiving a Call

1 When you receive a phone call, the ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator and Command Navigation key flicker.

You can use "Illumination" to set the flickering pattern for the Call/Charging indicator. Incoming calls are announced with the ring tone and vibration unless "Phone/Video-phone" of "Vibrator" is set to "OFF".

The ring tone does not sound during Manner Mode (see page 148), unless you have specifically set the ring tone and vibration to work for incoming calls (see page 150).

When the FOMA phone is closed you can see the incoming call information on the Private Window.



2 Press to take the call.

If you do not want to take the call, you can press () while it is ringing to bring up the Function menu; select "Call rejection" and press .

You cannot reject calls if you have set "Open phone" to "Answer" and the call is received while the FOMA phone is closed.

You can set "Illumination in talk" so that the Call/Charging indicator flicker during a call.

If you have set "Fold setting" to "No tone" or "End the call" and you take the call by pressing of Any-key Answer while the FOMA phone is closed, the other party hears no tone. If you have set it to "Holding", the holding tone plays. You can start talking by opening the FOMA phone.

If you set "Phone" of "Open phone" to "Answer", you can take the voice call by simply opening the FOMA phone.



Any Key Answer

Voice calls can be taken by pressing through , , , , and in addition to .

You can set "Answer setting" (see page 175) so that pressing a key only stops the ring tone.

3 Press to end the call.

Function menu

While the FOMA phone is ringing, press  (**FUNC**) to display the following items.







Call rejection	p.77
Call forwarding	p.297
Voice mail	p.288

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Information

Up to 30 incoming calls including video-phone calls can be stored in "Received calls". When the number of calls exceeds 30, they are automatically deleted from the oldest item.

When the Caller ID is provided, the caller's phone number will be displayed. Also, if this caller is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number and name will be displayed. If "Disp. PH-book image" is set to "ON", the image set in the Phonebook will be displayed.

During ringing, you can activate Manner Mode by pressing  or ; "Record message" will be activated so that the caller's message can be recorded. You can still take the call during recording by pressing  or . (The message until you press  or  will be recorded. Also, Manner Mode will remain activated after the call ends.)

When mail or messages R/F are received, the Call/Charging indicator and the Command Navigation key flicker. Also, you can use "Illumination" to set the flickering pattern of the Call/Charging indicator for when mail or Messages R/F arrive.

You might hear a ring tone (ring tone in call) during calls.

When "Active" is set for any of the Voice Mail, Call Waiting, or Call Forwarding Services and you hear the ring tone during a call, you can respond to the other call by any of the following:

Voice Mail ServiceTransfer the call to the Voice Mail Service Center. (See page 288)

Call Waiting ServicePut your current call on hold and take the incoming call. (See page 291)

Call Forwarding ServiceTransfer the call to the registered transfer destination. (See page 297)

All incoming video-phone calls during a voice call are treated as "Call rejection" so you will not be able to take them.

When you finish the voice call and see the "Missed call" icon, there will be a record of the incoming call.

(The "Missed call" icon might not appear and the incoming call record might not be kept depending on the contracts and settings for the Voice Mail, Call Waiting, and Call Forwarding Services.)

During Drive Mode, the ring tone does not sound and the Call/Charging indicator does not flicker for incoming calls.

Incoming calls are recorded as missed calls in the Received Call Record.

Display for incoming calls

When the caller's name is displayed

When the Caller ID is provided, the caller's name, phone number, image, and icon are displayed if they are stored in the Phonebook. For forwarded calls, the phone numbers of the caller and the forwarder are displayed. (The forwarding phone number might not be displayed in the case of some forwarders.)

When the phone number is not stored in the Phonebook, just the phone number of the caller is displayed.

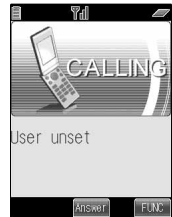
The phone number but not the name will be displayed if the party has been stored in the Phonebook in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode", or if PIM Lock is activated.

When multiple Phonebook entries (multiple names) contain the same phone number, the names are searched in the search order (see page 138), and the name which is found first is displayed.



When neither the caller's phone number nor name is displayed during ringing


The reason (Reason for No Caller ID) is displayed. (See page 165)

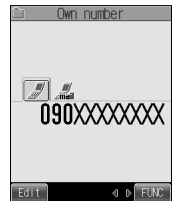


To display your phone number

From the Main menu, press  to display and confirm your own phone number.

You can use "Own number" for storing your personal data (such as name, phone number at home and mail address). (See page 247)

If you have stored your mail address in "Own number", you can display this by pressing .



Using Received Call Record

The FOMA phone stores caller's phone numbers and names. If the date and time are set in "Clock setting", the date and time of any incoming call will be stored in the Received Call Record, along with the phone number if the Caller ID is provided.

The Received Call Record stores up to 30 records for voice and video-phone calls, and up to 30 records for 64K data transmissions and packet transmissions, namely up to 60 records in total.

Display Received Call Record



1



All callsDisplays all the data including missed calls.

Missed callsDisplays the data for missed calls only.

The display on the right also comes up by pressing from the Stand-by display.

From the display on the right, press to scroll by page.



When "All calls" is selected

2

Select a Received Call Record

The Caller ID is displayed if provided; and if this caller is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are also displayed.

When there has been an incoming packet transmission, the sender's APN is also shown.

When a missed call comes, the call time is displayed on the right of the received date and time.

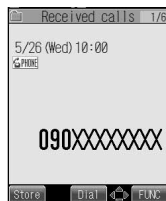
Each time you press , you can move back two items, three items and so on until 30 items for voice and video-phone calls, and 30 items for 64K data transmission and packet transmission, namely up to 60 items in total are displayed.

If you go back too far, press to move forward.

The higher is the number displayed above the dialed date and time, the older is the record.

To dial a selected phone number for voice call (or video-phone call), just press () or .

To add the item to the Phonebook, press (). (See page 132)



<Received Calls
detailed display>

Information

When Received Call Records for voice and video-phone calls, and 64K data transmissions and packet transmissions exceed 30 items each, they are automatically deleted from the oldest item.

If you have set "Missed calls display" of "Ringing time" to "Not display" the missed call cut before the ringing starts will not be displayed in the Received Call Record.

While "PIM lock" is set, only the phone number will be stored even when the name and icon are stored in the Phonebook.

Further, when "Restrict dialing" is activated, only the phone numbers of callers will be recorded, even when their name and icon are stored in the Phonebook, unless their Phonebook entry has been specified in "Restrict dialing".

You can make a voice call (or video-phone call) to the most recent phone number in the Received Call Record by pressing () and then from the Stand-by display.

You cannot save phone numbers of 64K data transmission and packet transmission from the Received Call Record to the Phonebook, nor compose new messages for them.


When "Keypad dial lock" or "PIM lock" are set, all items in the Received Call Record are abandoned. Calls received after these functions are set are stored in the Received Call Record.

When a call comes in from a party who is using dial-in phone number, a different phone number might be displayed.

Icons for Received Call Record, Redial, and Dialed Call Record

When “” is displayed:

Indicates that you have received (or dialed) a voice call.

When “” is displayed:


Indicates that you have received (or dialed) a video-phone call.

When “” is displayed:

Indicates that you have missed a voice call.

When “” is displayed:

Indicates that you have missed a video-phone call.

When “” is displayed:

Indicates that you have received a remotely monitored call.

When there has been a missed remotely monitored call, “” appear.

When “” is displayed:

Indicates that you have voice or video messages recorded in “Record message” or “Video-phone record message”.

When “” is displayed:

Indicates that you have dialed/received a call for 64K data transmission.

When “” is displayed:


Indicates that you have received a call for packet transmission.

When “” is displayed:

Indicates that you have missed a call for 64K data transmission.

When “” is displayed:

Indicates that you have missed a call for packet transmission.

When “” is displayed:

Indicates that you have received a call for 64K data transmission or packet transmission while the FOMA phone was disconnected.

Function menu

From the Received Call Record display, press  () to display the following items.

Notify caller ID	p.63
Prefix numbers	p.167
Ringling time	p.82
Add to phonebook	p.132
Add desktop icon	p.72
Compose message	p.72
Received address	p.82
Delete this	p.73
Delete all	p.73
Dialing speed	p.87
Select image	p.103

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Ringing Time



You can display the ringing time for missed calls. Even if you have set “Missed calls display” or “Ringing time” to “Not display”, you can check the missed call cut before ringing starts and its ringing duration.

1 Bring up Received Call Record (FUNC) ▶ Ringing time

You cannot select “Ringing time” from the Function menu of the Received Call Record detailed display or Missed Call Record.

From the display on the right, press to bring up the Received Call Record detailed display.



Received Address



You can display the record of received mail. See page 260 of “Applications” manual for details.

1 Bring up Received Call Record (FUNC) ▶ Received address



<Earpiece Volume>



Adjusting Earpiece Volume

Setting at purchase
Level 4

You can adjust the earpiece volume to any of six levels, from Level 1 (minimum) through Level 6 (maximum).

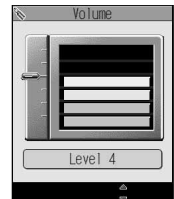
1 Stand-by display (for at least one second)

When the display for adjusting the earpiece volume comes up, a beep sounds from the earpiece.

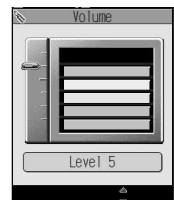
You cannot adjust the volume during ringing. Adjust it during a call or standby.

During a voice call, you can press and hold for at least one second or press to bring up the display for adjusting the earpiece volume.

During a video-phone call, you can press or briefly to bring up the display for adjusting the earpiece volume.



<Display for adjusting earpiece volume>



2 Use to adjust the earpiece volume.

To raise the volume, press or ; to lower it, press or .

Once you bring up the display for adjusting the earpiece volume, press or within two seconds to adjust the volume.

To continuously change the earpiece volume, press and hold or for at least one second from the display for adjusting the earpiece volume.



Adjusting Ring Volume

Setting at purchase
Level 4

You can adjust the ring volume for incoming calls and mail to any of six levels.

You can switch it off (Silent) for when it must not ring such as during a meeting, and can also set it to grow progressively louder (Step). When the ring volume is set to "Silent", the ring tone does not sound for any incoming calls. You can check receiving calls or mail by the flickering of Call/Charging indicator and Command Navigation key, and the display of the Private Window.

1 Incoming call ▶ Ring volume



Phone/Video-phoneFor adjusting the ring volume for voice calls and video-phone calls.

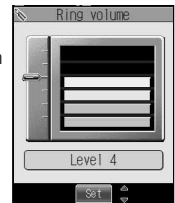
Mail/MessageFor adjusting the ring volume for i-mode mail, Message R/F and Short Message (SMS).

2 Use to adjust the volume

Step.....The ring tone is silent for approximately three seconds, and then the volume steps up every three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.

Levels 1 to 6.....Level 1 is the weakest volume and Level 6 the loudest.

Silent.....The ring tone does not sound.



When the ring volume for Phone/Video-phone is being adjusted

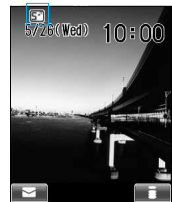
"", " " or " " is displayed when the ring volume is set to "Silent".

S: SILENT

: The ring volume is "Silent" for phone calls only.

: The ring volume is "Silent" for mail and messages only.

: The ring volume is "Silent" for phone calls, mail and messages.



Information

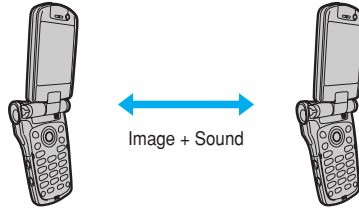
You cannot adjust the ring volume during ringing.

If you change the ring volume by using "Phone/Video-phone", the volume of the keypad sound changes as well. When set to "Step", the keypad sounds at Level 2.

About Video-phones

When you and the other party are both using DoCoMo video-phones, you can see each other during a call.

You can use the video-phone function between the phones supporting the DoCoMo video-phones.



DoCoMo video-phone

DoCoMo video-phone

DoCoMo video-phones conform to 3G-324M, which is the international standard for 3GPP. You cannot connect the video-phone to phones that are using a different format.

3GPP (Third Generation Partnership Project):

This is the regional standards organization for developing common technical specifications for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).

3G-324M:

This is the international standard for the third generation of mobile video-phones.

Dialing speed of video-phone calls

64K: Transmits at 64 kbps of dialing speed.

32K: Transmits at 32 kbps of dialing speed.

Display during video-phone calls

.....Image through other party's camera

.....Call duration

.....Status

.....Image through your camera

.....Present time (Not displayed in Movie style)

: 64K transmitting

: 32K transmitting

: Voice sending/receiving

: Voice sending/receiving failed ¹

: Image sending/receiving

: Image sending/receiving failed ²

: Photo image sending

: Substitute image sending

: Chara-den talking

: Video image playing back

¹ "A" in gray

When voice sending fails, your voice cannot be heard by the other party.

When voice receiving fails, you cannot hear the other party's voice.

² "V" in gray

When image sending fails, the image through your camera cannot be viewed by the other party.

When image receiving fails, you cannot view the image through other party's camera.

When voice or image sending/receiving fails, it does not recover automatically. You will have to make the voice or video-phone call again.

: Hands-free ON

: AV OUT ON

: Night Mode

: Chara-den Whole action mode

: Chara-den Parts action mode

: Send DTMF Mode

: Store in (Phone)

: Store in (SD Card)



< In Normal style >



< In Movie style >

Information

You can also set to talk over the video-phone sending the image set for "Camera off" of "Select image". (See page 93)

Note that you will still be charged for the digital transmission, not the voice calls.

You cannot make a video-phone call during a voice call or while exchanging data using packet transmission.



Making a Video-phone Call

1 Enter the other party's phone number.

You can set the dialing speed by selecting "Dialing speed" from the Function menu displayed while you are entering the phone number, and then pressing . (See page 87)

The order of priority for Dialing Speed is: "Setting by call" "Setting by phone number" "Setting by group"

If you press or to dial out, voice call will be selected even when "Dialing speed" has been set to "64K" or "32K".



2 You can start talking when the other party comes online

"" or "" will blink during video-phone dialing and light steadily during the call.

You can switch to Hands-free during a call by pressing and holding for at least one second. (See page 76)

While the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is connected, you can hear the caller's voice from the earphone without switching to Hands-free. (See page 268)

During a video-phone call you can press to send the other party the image set for "Camera off" or "Select image".

To resume sending the image through your camera, press again.

When you switch to Viewer style during a call, your voice cannot be heard by the other party if you have not set to Hands-free or the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is not connected.



The digital communication charges start from this display.



3 Press to end the call.

When a video-phone call cannot be connected, the reason is displayed. (The displayed reason might not be the same as the actual reason depending on the dialed party's phone and contract for network services.)

Messages	Reasons
Check the number and retry	You have dialed a wrong phone number.
Busy	The line is busy.
Out of service area or power off	The dialed party's phone is out of the service area or turned off.
Driving mode	The dialed party's phone is in Drive Mode.
Failed to connect	Reason other than above.

If you are not connected, the video-phone call automatically switches to dialing at 32K or to the voice call.

	Voice call auto SW "ON"	Voice call auto SW "OFF"
Could not connect by dialing at 64K.	Dial again at 32K.	Dial again at 32K.
Could not connect by dialing at 32K.	Dial again by the voice call.	Does not dial again.

The video-phone call by 32K speed is provided to connect with PHSs and similar devices that can connect at 64K depending on the network conditions. When you dial a 64K video-phone call to a phone that can only connect at 32K, the dialing speed will be switched automatically to 32K.

The same digital transmission charge applies to the 32K video-phone connection and 64K digital connection. Video-phone calls cannot be connected to phones if they do not support the video-phone function, are out of the service area, or are switched off. If you have set "Voice call auto SW" to "ON" and attempt to dial a phone that does not have the video-phone function, the video-phone call will be cut off and the number will be redialed as a voice call. Note that this setting might not work if you call an ISDN synchronous 64K or PIAFS access point or an ISDN video-phone that does not support 3G-324M (see page 84) (as of May 2004), or if you dial the wrong number. Nevertheless, you could be charged for the call.

Once the video-phone call has started communications, you cannot make calls to the voice call.

Information

Note that when you make a video-phone call while sending an image set for "Camera off" of "Select image", you will be charged for the digital transmission.

You can make video-phone calls to any DoCoMo video-phone, no matter the type.

You cannot make video-phone calls to phones that do not support 3G-324M (see page 84).

If you dial 110, 119 or 118 using the video-phone function, the number will automatically dial out as a voice call.

You cannot take voice calls or exchange mail and Messages R/F during video-phone calls. Incoming mail and Messages R/F will be held at the i-mode center. You can retrieve them using "Check new message", when you end the video-phone call. However, you can receive the Short Message (SMS) during a video-phone call.

If you have an incoming call during a video-phone call, the "Missed call" icon will be displayed when you end the video-phone call, and it will be stored in the Received Call Record. (The "Missed call" icon might not appear and the incoming call record might not be kept depending on the contracts and settings for the Voice Mail, Call Waiting, and Call Forwarding Services.)

During Hands-free use, be sure to keep the FOMA phone away from your ears. Otherwise, you could affect or damage your hearing.


If the battery runs low during a video-phone call, the message "Recharge battery" appears and the substitute image is sent to the other party. However, if you set Chara-den for a substitute image, the "Fixed" substitute image is displayed.

If you charge the battery during a video-phone call, the image set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is displayed.

You cannot dial video-phone calls by entering the phone number when "Keypad dial lock", "Restrict dialing" or "Self mode" is activated.

The International Video-phone Service is available using the DoCoMo International Call Service "WORLD CALL". (See page 68)

Function menu

While you are entering a phone number, press  (**FUNC**) to display the following items.

Notify caller ID	p.63
Prefix numbers	p.167
Add to phonebook	p.132
Compose message	p.72
Dialing speed	See this page
Select image	p.103

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Set Dialing Speed by Call



You can set the dialing speed for a video-phone call during phone number entry, or from the Function menu for Redial, Dialed Call Record, or Received Call Record.

- 1** Enter the phone number, or bring up the data of Redial, Dialed Call Record or Received Call Record.

You cannot perform this setting from the list display for Redial, Dialed Call Record, or Received Call Record.

- 2**  (**FUNC**) ▶ **Dialing speed**

64KFor dialing video-phone calls at 64K.

32KFor dialing video-phone calls at 32K.

Information

The order of priority for Dialing Speed is:

“Setting by call” “Setting by phone number” “Setting by group”.

The dialing speed is set for just the one dial-out. Redial and Dialed Call Record do not store the speed.

This setting will be canceled if you make a voice call after setting the dialing speed.

Set Dialing Speed by Phone Number



You can set the dialing speed for a video-phone call by phone number.

You can set the dialing speed for all 700 phone numbers stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook, unless they have been stored in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode. The dialing speed cannot be set for entries in the Phonebook of the UIM.

1 Bring up a Phonebook detailed display (FUNC)

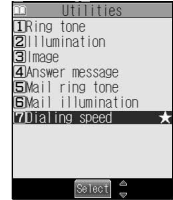
Utilities Dialing speed

64KFor dialing video-phone calls at 64K.


32KFor dialing video-phone calls at 32K.

"Dialing speed" is indicated by " ".

See page 133 for how to search the Phonebook.



To release the dialing speed for a phone number

Select "Dialing speed " from the display in step 1 and press .

The setting is released and " " is cleared.

Information

You cannot change the dialing speed during "Keypad dial lock".

Note that this setting will be released if the phone number in the Phonebook entry is altered.

To change the set dialing speed, release the current setting and then proceed.

Use "Utilities" to check which phone number in the Phonebook is set, or to release the setting.

You cannot set the dialing speed by call when you have called up a phone number from the Phonebook.

Set Dialing Speed by Group

X-CLIP 2 ABC 6 MMS



You set the dialing speed for a video-phone call by group.

You can set the dialing speed for groups except “Group 00” stored in the FOMA phone’s Phonebook. However, you cannot set the dialing speed for the Phonebook in the UIM.

If you set the dialing speed by phone number, that setting has priority.

1



▶ Group setting ▶ Select a group ▶



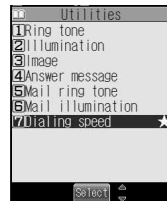
(FUNC)

▶ Utilities ▶ Dialing speed

64KFor dialing video-phone calls at 64K.

32KFor dialing video-phone calls at 32K.

“Dialing speed” is indicated by “ ”.



To release the dialing speed for group

Select “Dialing speed “ ” from the display in step 1 and press

The setting is released and “ ” is cleared.

Information

You cannot change the dialing speed during “Keypad dial lock”.

To change the set dialing speed, release the current setting and then proceed.

If the same phone number is stored in multiple groups, the dialing speed set for the group of which phone number is accessed initially in the search order of column search has priority.

You can set this function for either the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are together stored or the group in which only secret entries are stored.

Use “Utilities” to check which group is set, or to release the setting.

You cannot set the dialing speed by call when you have called up a phone number from the Phonebook.

Receiving a Video-phone Call

When you take a video-phone call, your image and the caller's image are displayed. You can take video-phone calls without sending the image through your camera to the caller's display (Substitute image answering).




1 When you receive a video-phone call, the ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator and Command Navigation key flicker.

You can use "Illumination" to set the flickering pattern for the Call/Charging indicator. Incoming calls are announced with the ring tone and vibration unless "Phone/video-phone" of "Vibrator" is set to "OFF".

The ring tone does not sound during Manner Mode (see page 148), unless you have specifically set the ring tone and vibration to work for incoming calls (see page 150). When the FOMA phone is closed you can see the incoming call information on the Private Window.





2 Press to take the call.


If you do not want to take the call, you can press  () while it is ringing to bring up the Function menu; select "Call rejection" and press .

The other party hears a busy tone.


You cannot reject calls if you have set "Open phone" to "Answer" and the call is received while the FOMA phone is closed.

You can take the call without sending the image through your camera to the caller's display (substitute image answering) by pressing  or . The caller will see the image set for "Camera off" of "Select image".

If you take the video-phone call by pressing the switch of Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch or by using Auto answer, the image set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is sent to the caller. (See pages 269, 272)

If you decide to send your own image after substitute image answering, press .



You can switch back to the substitute image by pressing  again.

You can switch to Hands-free during a call by pressing and holding  for at least one second. (See page 76)

If you set "Video-phone" of "Open phone" to "Answer", you can take the video-phone call by only opening the FOMA phone. (The image set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is sent to the other party.)

When you take a video-phone call

To answer with the image through your cameraPress .


To answer with a substitute imagePress  or .

You can set "Answer setting" (see page 175) so that pressing a key only stops the ring tone. ("Any key answer" is disabled.)

3 Press to end the call.



Function menu

While the FOMA phone is ringing for a video-phone call, press  (**FONDS**) to display the following items.

Call rejection	p.90
Call forwarding	p.297

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Information

The substitute image is displayed if the caller's image is not sent during the call because of the caller's settings.

Video-phone calls cannot be connected to the Voice Mail Service Center, even when Voice Mail has been activated; instead they are treated as ordinary incoming video-phone calls.

Even if Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the call is not forwarded unless the forwarding destination is a phone compatible with the video-phone conforming to 3G-324M (see page 84). Confirm the phone you are forwarding the call to and then activate the Service. An announcement to the effect that the call is forwarding is not played to the caller.

If a call comes in from the phone number set with Reject call selected in "Bar nuisance call", an announcement for rejecting the call does not play, and you are disconnected.

Even if Caller ID Request is set to "Activate", the Caller ID Request message is not played for video-phone calls; instead receiving motion of a video-phone call continues.

You cannot take voice calls or exchange mail and Messages R/F during video-phone calls. Incoming mail and Messages R/F will be held at the i-mode center. You can retrieve them using "Check new message", when you end the video-phone call. However, you can receive the Short Messages (SMS) during a video-phone call.

If you have an incoming call during a video-phone call, the "Missed call" icon will be displayed when you end the video-phone call, and it will be stored in the Received Call Record. (The "Missed call" icon might not appear and the incoming call record might not be kept depending on the contracts and settings for the Voice Mail, Call Waiting, and Call Forwarding Services.)

During Hands-free use, be sure to keep the FOMA phone away from your ears. Otherwise, you could affect or damage your hearing.

If the battery runs low during a video-phone call, the message "Recharge battery" appears and the substitute image is sent to the other party. However, if you set Chara-den for a substitute image, the "Fixed" substitute image is displayed.

If you charge the battery during a video-phone call, the image set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is displayed.

During Drive Mode, the ring tone does not sound and the Call/Charging indicator does not flicker for incoming video-phone calls. Incoming calls are recorded as missed calls in the Received Call Record.

Note that when you make a video-phone call while sending an image set for "Camera off" of "Select image", you will be charged for the digital transmission.

Useful Functions for Video-phone Call

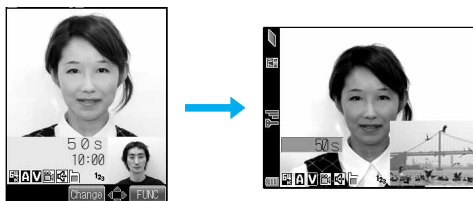
Switch Display Style



By switching Normal style to Movie style during a video-phone call, you can send the other party the image from Side camera not from Front camera.

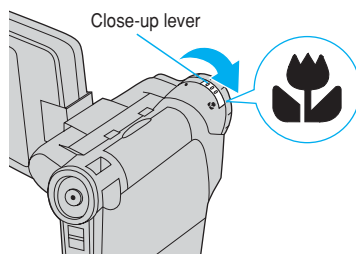
1 Turn the display of the FOMA phone to switch from Normal style to Movie style.

See page 34 for switching the style.



To Close-up

You can close up the subject as close as 10 cm. Slide Close-up Lever in the direction of "🌸". You can set the Close-up mode for Side camera only. When you finish with close-up shooting, slide Close-up Lever back to "●".



Use Photo Light



Setting at purchase
OFF

You can set Photo Light to light for when sending the image from Side camera to the other party in Movie style.

1 During a video-phone call ▶ ○ (機能 / メニュー)

The setting here is effective only for the video-phone during calls.

Information

To deactivate Photo Light, press and hold ○ (機能 / メニュー) again.

Photo Light does not light when you are sending the image from Front camera or substitute image.

Send Substitute Images



You can switch the image to be sent to the other party during a video-phone call, from the image through your camera to the image set for “Camera off” of “Select image”.

1 During a video-phone call ▶ (A)

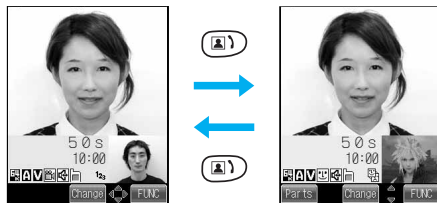
The camera switches off and the substitute image is sent to the other party.

“(A)” is displayed while the still substitute image is being sent. However, “(L)” appears if you have set Chara-den for a substitute image (in Chara-den talk).

Press (A) again to switch from the substitute image to the image through your camera.

If you have set “Chara-den” for the substitute image, the Chara-den image will

be sent to the other party. During Chara-den talk, the mouth of the image automatically moves to match your voice. You can operate the keys to add action to the Chara-den image. (See page 98)



© SQUARE ENIX CO., LTD. All Rights Reserved.
CHARACTER DESIGN/TETSUYA NOMURA

To show a substitute image on the video-phone

Press (A) or (B) to take a video-phone call during ringing.

The image set for “Camera off” of “Select image” is sent to the other party.

To switch the substitute image to the image through your camera, press (A) .

Information

Note that when you make a video-phone call while sending an image set for “Camera off” of “Select image”, you will be charged for the digital transmission.

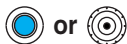
The substitute image (Chara-den) for video-phone calls is set to “クラウド (Cloud)” as the default.

Switch Image Display Positions

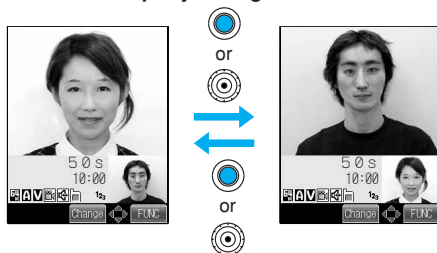





You can switch the display locations of your image and the other party's image.

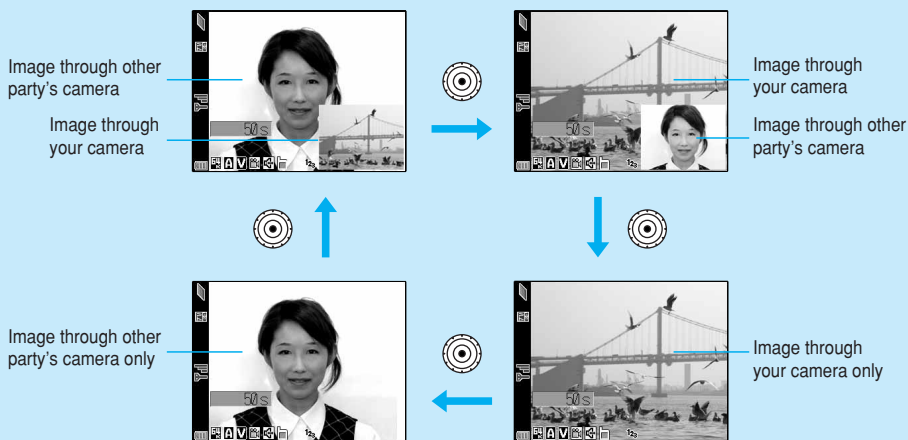
1 During a video-phone call ▶



Press (A) or (B) again to switch the locations back.



1 During a video-phone call ▶  
The image switches every time  is pressed.





Making/Receiving Video-phone Calls

Zoom













P.33


You can set zoom magnification for the photo image to be sent to the other party during a video-phone call. During a video-phone call, the maximum enlargement is 2.0 times for Front camera and 8.1 times for Side camera.

1 During a video-phone call ▶ Use  or  to display the Zoom bar



2 Use  or  to set the zoom magnification.

The zoom magnification changes each time you press (, ) (telescopic image) or (, ) (wide-angle image). To change the magnification continuously, press and hold (, ) (telescopic image) or (, ) (wide-angle image).

The Zoom bar clears when  is pressed or no zoom operation is done for at least two seconds.




For telescopic image (Tele)








For wide-angle image (Wide)

1 During a video-phone call ▶ Use  to display the zoom bar



2 Use  to set the zoom magnification.

The zoom magnification changes each time you press () (telescopic image) or () (wide-angle image).
To change the magnification continuously, press and hold () (telescopic image) or () (wide-angle image).

The Zoom bar clears when  (クリア) is pressed or no zoom operation is done for at least two seconds.

Information

The original zoom setting returns when the video-phone call ends.

Even if you switch style during a video-phone call (see pages 34 and 92), the magnification for Front camera and Side camera is retained.

Even if you switch the image being sent to the other party to a substitute image, and then switch back to the image through your camera, the zoom magnification is retained.

Recording Images during Calls



During a video-phone call, you can switch to Movie style and record images.

You can record the image through your camera and voice into the “Camera” folder inside the FOMA phone for approximately 20 seconds and on the miniSD memory card for approximately 60 seconds. See page 281 of “Applications” Manual for the details of shooting moving images.

1 During a video-phone call ▶  (for at least one second)

Recording starts.

The other party hears your voice even while you are recording images.

When saving to the FOMA phone, Image Quality (see page 292 of “Applications” Manual) is “Normal”

When saving to the miniSD memory card, SD Image Quality (see page 292 of Applications) is “Fine”.

Side Camera Size (Video) (see page 291 of “Applications” Manual) is “QCIF”.



2 Press and hold  for at least one second.

Recording ends.



Information

You can use only Side camera for this function.

You cannot record while sending a substitute image.

Do not insert or remove the miniSD memory card while saving files to it. The FOMA phone or miniSD memory card could malfunction.

Recording automatically stops in the following cases: (The moving image recorded to that point is automatically saved.)

- When end the video-phone call.
- When switch to Normal style or Viewer style.
- When the battery alarm sounds.
- When an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule" or "ToDo" sounds.
- When maximum recording memory capacity is exceeded.

When a remaining memory capacity is less than 73 Kbytes with "Store in" is set to "Phone" or that is less than 220 Kbytes with "Store in" is set to "SD card", you cannot record.

You can also set the zoom magnification when recording images during a video-phone call. (See page 94)

The image through the other party's camera and his or her voice can also be recorded during a video-phone call. (See page 254)

Function Menu during a Video-phone Call

Function menu

During a video-phone call, press   to display the following items.

V-phone settings	p.97, 98
Chara-den setup	p.98
Play video	p.98
Select frame	p.99
Store in	See page 293 of "Applications" manual
AV OUT	See page 386 of "Applications" manual
Set image disp.	p.100
Call time disp.	p.100
Display light	p.100
LCD AI	p.101
Send DTMF tone	p.101
DTMF tone OFF	p.101

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

The above function menu cannot be selected in Movie style. For using the Function menu, switch to Normal style beforehand.

Video-phone Settings (Moving Image Quality)



Setting at purchase
Normal

You can set the image quality for during video-phone calls.

1 During a video-phone call (FUNC) > V-phone settings > Moving imageQlty

Normal.....For normal quality and motion display.

Prefer imageQltyFor better image quality.

Prefer motion.....For better motion quality.

The setting here is effective only for the video-phone during calls.

Information

"Prefer motion" is effective only for moving images. When there is little motion, the quality becomes better if you set to "Prefer imageQlty".

If the signal weakens during a video-phone call, the image may appear like a mosaic.

Video-phone Settings (Brightness)



Setting at purchase
0

You can adjust the brightness of the photo image to be sent to the other party during a video-phone call with five levels (+2/+1/0/-1/-2).

1 During a video-phone call (FUNC) > V-phone settings > Brightness

+2.....Appreciably brighter.

+1.....Somewhat brighter.

0.....Normal.

-1.....Somewhat darker.

-2.....Appreciably darker.

The setting here applies to both the display during video-phone calls and the Finder display (see page 289 of "Applications" manual).

Video-phone Settings (White Balance)



Setting at purchase
Automatic

You can adjust the colors of the photo image to be sent to the other party during a video-phone call, to make the colors look more natural.

1 During a video-phone call (FUNC) > V-phone settings > White balance

Fine weatherFor outdoors in fine weather.

Cloudy weatherFor outdoors in overcast conditions.

AutomaticAdjusts the white balance automatically.

Light bulb.....For artificial lighting.

The setting here applies to both the display during video-phone calls and the Finder display (see page 289 of "Applications" manual).

Video-phone Settings (Tone)



Setting at purchase
Normal

You can switch the color tone of the photo image to be sent to the other party during a video-phone call.

1 During a video-phone call ▶ (FUNC) ▶ V-phone settings ▶ Tone

- NormalSets a normal tone.
- ReverseSwitches to a negative tone.
- SepiaSwitches to a sepia tone.
- MonochromeSwitches to a black-and-white tone.

The setting here is effective only for the video-phone during calls.

Video-phone Settings (Night Mode)



Setting at purchase
OFF

You can lengthen the camera's exposure time during a video-phone call to make the photo image to be sent clear in a dark place.

1 During a video-phone call ▶ (FUNC) ▶ V-phone settings ▶ Night mode

- ONSets Night Mode.
- OFFReleases Night Mode.

The setting here is effective only for the video-phone during calls.

Chara-den Setup



You can select the setting for Chara-den calls.

1 During a Chara-den call ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Chara-den setup

- Switch chara-denSwitches the Chara-den image. (See page 110 of "Applications" manual)
- Action listDisplays the action list for the Chara-den image. (See page 111 of "Applications" manual)
- Change actionSwitches the action mode. (See page 111 of "Applications" manual)

The setting here is effective only for the video-phone during calls.

Play Video



During a video-phone call in Normal style (except for when you are recording video-phone video memos or placing the video-phone call on hold), you can play back moving images.


You can play back only moving images within the "Camera" folder or the miniSD memory card.

1 During a video-phone call ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Play video

- PhonePlays back moving images within the FOMA phone.
- SD cardPlays back moving images within the miniSD memory card.

If you select "SD card", the Folder List is displayed. Select the folder and press to list moving images.

2 Select a file

When you are sending the image through your camera to the other party, the played-back moving images and voice are sent together with your own voice to the other party on the phone. After ending playing back, and the display for normal video-phone call returns. Press  or switch the style during play back to end playing back and the display for video-phone call returns.

Press  to end playing back and the Moving Image List returns.










See page 356 of "Applications" manual for details about playback of moving images.



Information

If you close the FOMA phone during playback, the playback ends and the FOMA phone works as set in "Fold setting".

However, the playback does not end when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is connected.

While playing back, press  () or  () to suspend playing and display the time bar. Press  () or  () to locate the cursor and press  : then the moving images are played back from the selected point.

If the file contains an image of an incompatible format, a pre-installed substitute image is displayed.

If the file contains a voice of an incompatible format, your own voice is sent to the other party.

You cannot play back still images during video-phone calls. At times, you may not be able to play back some moving images during video-phone calls.

You cannot use functions of video-phone during playing back moving image.

Select Frame



Setting at purchase
OFF


You can compound the selected frame with the image through your camera and send it to the other party on the video-phone call.

1 During a video-phone call () ▶ Select frame

ONAdds frame. Go to step 2.

OFF.....Does not add frame.

2 Select a frame

To release the frame, press  or select "OFF" in step 1.

The setting here is effective only for the video-phone during calls.



Information

You can select only the frame of QCIF size saved in the FOMA phone.

You cannot select the frame while sending substitute image.

Set Image Display



Setting at purchase
Fit in display

You can set the size of the image through the other party's camera during a video-phone call.

1 During a video-phone call ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Set image disp.

Actual sizeFor displaying in the other party's photo size.

Fit in displayFor enlarging the display size to 240 by 194 dots.

Information

If the display locations are switched, the size of the image through your camera is set.

Call Time Display



Setting at purchase
ON

You can select whether to display the call duration during a video-phone call.

(See page 177)

1 During a video-phone call ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Call time disp.

ONFor displaying the call duration.

OFFFor not displaying the call duration.

Display Light



Setting at purchase
Constant light

You can set the lighting duration of the display during a video-phone call.

1 During a video-phone call ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Display light

Constant lightFor keeping the display lit.

15 seconds lightFor turning the light off when no operation has been done for 15 seconds.



You can set whether to automatically adjust the brightness of the display light during video-phone calls and compensate the image quality according to the brightness.

1 During a video-phone call ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ LCD AI

ONAutomatically adjusts the brightness and compensate the image quality.

OFFDoes not adjust the brightness of the display light.

The setting here is effective only for the video-phone during calls.

Information

During AV output, "LCD AI" is automatically set to "OFF", which you cannot change.

If you set to "ON", you can adjust the brightness up to the level specified for "Brightness" of "Display light".

Send DTMF Tone



You can send DTMF tones (touch-tone signals) during Chara-den calls.

1 During a Chara-den call ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Send DTMF tone

The FOMA phone switches to Send DTMF Mode. Enter the dialing data to send the DTMF tone (touch-tone signals).

To cancel Send DTMF Mode, select "DTMF tone OFF" from the Function menu and press



You cannot send DTMF tones in Movie style.



© SQUARE ENIX CO., LTD. All Rights Reserved.
CHARACTER DESIGN/TETSUYA NOMURA

Information

The FOMA phone is always in Send DTMF Mode when you are sending the image through your camera or the substitute still image.

Even in Send DTMF Mode, you can switch to Manner Mode by pressing and holding (#SP) for at least one second.

In Send DTMF Mode, you cannot operate Chara-den in Whole action and Parts action mode.

<Moving Image Quality>



P. 3.3

Setting Image Quality for Video-phone

Setting at purchase
Normal

You can set the image quality for video-phone calls.

1 Video-phone ▶ Moving imageQlty

Normal.....For normal quality and motion display.

Prefer imageQlty.....For better image quality.

Prefer motion.....For better motion quality.

Information

During a video-phone call in Normal style, you can also set the image quality by pressing (**FUNC**) to bring up the the Function menu. (See page 97)

In that case, the setting will only be effective during that video-phone call.

"Prefer motion" is effective only for moving images. When there is little motion, the quality becomes better if you set to "Prefer imageQlty".

If the signal weakens during a video-phone call, the image may appear like a mosaic.

<Camera Image Sending>

Turning Camera On/Off Automatically when Making a Video-phone Call

You can set to turn ON or OFF the camera automatically for when you make a video-phone call. Also, when you enter the phone number for a video-phone call, you can select Camera ON/OFF and set the image to be sent to the other party.

Set Camera On/Off



Setting at purchase
ON

1 Video-phone ▶ Camera image sending

ON.....Sends the image through your camera to the other party.

OFF.....Sends automatically the other party the substitute image you have set for "Camera off" of "Select image", rather than sending the image through your camera.

Information

The order of priority for sending images to the other party is: "Setting by call" "Camera image sending".



You can set the image to be sent to the other party during a video-phone call by selecting it from the Function menu of the Phonebook, Redial, Dialed Call Record, Received Call Record or the display for entering a phone number.

1 Enter the phone number, or bring up the data of the Phonebook, Redial, Dialed Call Record or Received Call Record.

You cannot set this setting from the Function menu of the list for Redial, Dialed Call Record, or Received Call Record.

2 (FUNC) ▶ Select image

Me.....For sending the image through your camera to other party.

Pre-installed ..Sends previously stored still image to other party.

OriginalSends an appropriate message and a still image stored using "Set as display". (See page 321 of "Applications" manual)

Chara-den.....Sends the stored Chara-den image to the other party. (See page 112 of "Applications" manual)

Information

The setting changes just for the one call (dial-out). The settings for "Camera image sending" and "Select image" do not change. Further, the setting is not stored in Redial/Dialed Call Record.

The setting will be canceled if you make a voice call after setting "Select image".

If you cannot display "Original" or "Chara-den" substitute image while PIM Lock is activated, a "Pre-installed" substitute image is sent.

<Select Image>



Changing Image Displays on Video-phone

You can set the image to be sent to the other party instead of the image through your camera during a video-phone call.

	Setting at purchase
On hold	Fixed
Holding	Fixed
Camera off	Chara-den
Preparing.....	Fixed
Recording.....	Fixed
Video memo	Fixed

1 ▶ Video-phone ▶ Select image

On holdSets the still image to send when you put the other party on hold during ringing of a video-phone call.

Holding.....Sets the still image to send when you put the other party on hold during a video-phone call.

Camera off ...Sets the substitute image (still image or Chara-den image) to send when the camera is off during a video-phone call.

PreparingSets the still image to send while you are playing an answer message for Video-phone Record Message.

RecordingSets the still image to send while recording Video-phone Record Message.

Video memo ..Sets the still image to send while recording Video-phone Video Memo.

2 Select the image ▶

FixedFor sending previously stored still image to the other party.

PersonalFor sending an appropriate message and a still image stored using "Set as display". (See page 321 of "Applications" manual)

Chara-denFor sending the stored Chara-den data to the other party. (See page 112 of "Applications" manual)
(Displayed only when "Camera off" has been selected in step 1.)

The selected message is indicated by " ".

If you select "Chara-den", you can play Chara-den back for confirmation by pressing  (Play).

Information

The stored still image is not deleted even when you switch the image from "Personal" to "Fixed" or "Chara-den".

The still images set for "Camera off", "Holding", and "Video memo" are displayed both on your FOMA phone and the other party's handset. However, the still image and hold tone for "On hold", and the still image and answer message for "Record message" are only sent to the other party's handset.

You cannot delete the "Personal" still image. To change the "Personal" image, use "Set as display" to overwrite it. Even if you delete the pasted still image, it is displayed on (sent to) the destination phone.

If you cannot display "Personal" or "Chara-den" substitute image while PIM Lock is activated, a "Fixed" substitute image is sent.

The substitute image (Chara-den) for video-phone calls is set to "クラウド (Cloud)" as the default.

<Voice Call Auto Switch>



Redialing as a Voice Call when a Video-phone Call cannot be Connected

Setting at purchase
OFF

You can set Voice Call Auto Switch to "ON" so that a video-phone call that cannot be connected will be automatically redialed as a voice call.

1 ▶ ▶ Video-phone ▶ Voice call auto SW

ONSwitches automatically to voice calls when video-phone calls are not connected.

OFFDisplays the information that you have failed to connect the video-phone call, returns to the Stand-by display.

Information

Note that the charges for calls that have been switched automatically from video-phone calls to voice calls are billed at the rates for the voice calls, not the digital transmission.

Once the dialed video-phone is connected, the dialing operation for a voice call cannot be done.

"Voice call auto SW" cannot be done when the dialed video-phone is an non-existent number, busy, out of the service area, off, or in Drive Mode.

When "Voice call auto SW" has been operated, only the last dial-out is stored in the Dialed Call Record.

<Remote Monitor>

Setting Remote Monitor

You can monitor through your FOMA phone from a remote location using a phone that has video-phone functions based on 3G-324M (see page 84).

While “Remote monitor” is set to “ON”, the FOMA phone automatically starts remote-monitoring when receiving a video-phone call from a phone number stored in “Other ID” of “Remote monitor”.

(The FOMA phone needs to be opened.)

Other ID



Setting at purchase
Not stored

You can store up to five “Other IDs” that can activate remote monitoring for when one of them make a video-phone call. You cannot set “Remote monitor” to “ON” when no “Other ID” is stored.

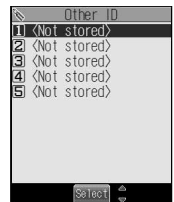
1



Video-phone ▶ Remote monitor

▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ Other ID

See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.



2

Select the item to store ▶ Enter the phone number



Press the numeric keys to enter the phone number to be stored as “Other ID”.

You can enter up to 26 digits. However, if you use # or * and the entered number does not match the incoming Caller ID, remote monitoring will not be activated.

When you change the stored phone number/s, follow the above procedure.

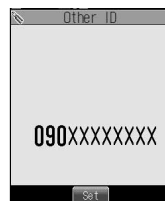
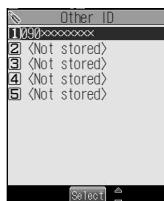


Making/Receiving
Video-phone Calls

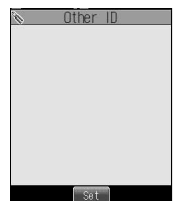
Remote Monitor

To delete stored phone number

- Follow step 1 to select the item to be deleted, and press
- Press and hold for at least one second.
The phone number will be deleted.
- Press .



For at least one second



Ringling Time



Setting at purchase
5 seconds (When "Remote monitor" is set to "ON")

You can set the ringing time for incoming video-phone calls until remote monitoring starts.

- 1 **Video-phone** **Remote monitor** **Enter the Terminal Security Code** **Ringling time**

See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.

- 2 **Enter a ringing time (seconds).**

Enter from "003" to "120" in three digits.

Not to change a ringing time, just press without entering a time.

You cannot set the ringing time for Remote Monitor, Automatic Answer, and Record Message to the same second. Set different seconds for each.



Set Remote Monitor



Setting at purchase
OFF

You can set whether to activate remote monitoring for when receiving video-phone calls from phone numbers stored as "Other ID".

- 1 **Video-phone** **Remote monitor** **Enter the Terminal Security Code** **Set**

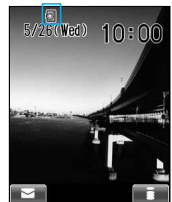
ONFor automatically answering video-phone calls from phone numbers stored as "Other ID" after the set ringing time, and then remotely monitoring those calls. (You cannot select "ON" when "Other ID" is not stored.)

OFFFor disabling automatic remote monitoring of video-phone calls from phone numbers stored as "Other ID". The usual answering operation for video-phone calls will be enabled.

Remote monitoring is invalid during Manner Mode, and a message to this effect appears when you set to "ON".

See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.

is displayed while "Remote monitor" is "ON".






1 A video-phone call comes in from a stored phone number.



The ring tone for remote monitoring sounds when you have a video-phone call from a phone number stored as "Other ID" of "Remote monitor". (You cannot change the ring tone for remote monitoring.)


The ring tone sounds at the volume set for "Ring volume", but at "Level 2" if you have set "Step" or "Level 1" or below.

The illumination color for incoming remote monitoring calls is "Gradation", and its flickering pattern is "Standard".

When a remote monitoring call comes in, "Open phone" is disabled.

Even when remote monitoring is set, you can press  to take the video-phone call before automatic answering and send the image through your camera to the other phone.

Also, if you press  or , the video-phone call will start by sending the image set for "Camera off" of "Select image" to the caller.

If you press  when a remote monitoring call comes in, the call will be cut and remote monitoring will not be done.

To make a remote monitoring call, notify your Caller ID and make a video-phone call.

If the caller does not notify their Caller ID, remote monitoring will not be done and the call will be treated as an ordinary incoming video-phone call.




2 The call is taken automatically after the ringing time set for "Remote monitor", and remote monitoring begins.

The camera setting goes "ON" regardless of the setting of "Camera image sending", and the image through your camera and voice will be sent. (You cannot switch to a substitute image.)

You cannot set voice-only remote monitoring.

The photo image and voice of the other party cannot be displayed or played back.

During remote monitoring you cannot operate other than pressing  to end remote monitoring.



3 End remote monitoring.

Remote monitoring ends when either the dialing side or receiving side presses .

Information

Remote monitoring can be done using video-phones in conformity to 3G-324M (see page 84).

You cannot be remote-monitored during Manner Mode and Drive Mode. However, you can be remote-monitored during All Lock.

When "Remote monitor" is "ON" and a video-phone call comes in from "Other ID", remote monitoring starts after the set ringing time, even when "Ringing time", "Automatic answer", or "Record message" are set and regardless of their ringing times.

When "Remote monitor" is "ON" and a video-phone call comes in from "Other ID", the call will be registered as remote monitoring in the Received Call Record. If remote monitoring is not done, the call will be registered as a missed video-phone call in the Received Call Record.

If the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is connected when a remote monitor call comes in, the ring tone will sound from both the earphone and the speaker, even when "Earphone" is set to "Earphone".

Also, if you press the switch before auto answer start, the video-phone starts and the image set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is sent to the caller.

Open the FOMA phone for receiving remote monitoring. If the FOMA phone is closed when a remote monitor call comes in, the remote monitoring starts and a substitute image is sent after the set ringing time. (Even if you set "Chara-den" for "Camera off", the "Fixed" substitute image is sent.) If you open the FOMA phone, the image through your camera is transferred, activating ordinary remote monitoring.

Closing the FOMA phone during remote monitoring activates the operation set for "Fold setting". However, the "Fold setting" is disabled when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is connected, so and the substitute image is sent to the other party when the FOMA phone is closed. However, if you set Chara-den for "Camera off", the "Fixed" substitute image is displayed.

If you switch the display style during remote monitoring, the camera used for capturing images is also switched.

You cannot receive DTMF tones (touch-tone signals) during remote monitoring.

You cannot receive voice or video-phone calls during remote monitoring. When remote monitoring ends, the "Missed call" icon is displayed and there will be a record of the incoming calls. (The "Missed call" icon might not appear and the incoming call record might not be kept depending on the contracts and settings for the Voice Mail, Call Waiting, and Call Forwarding Services.)

When "Call acceptance" has been set for other phone numbers, and not for the phone number stored as "Other ID" of "Remote monitor", calls from that phone number will be rejected and remote monitoring will not start.

When "Call rejection" has been set for the phone number stored as "Other ID" of "Remote monitor", calls from that phone number will be rejected and remote monitoring will not start.

When "Reject unknown" is set to "Reject unknown", and the phone number stored as "Other ID" of "Remote monitor" is not stored in the Phonebook, the calls from that phone number will be rejected, and remote monitoring will not start. You cannot put incoming remote monitoring calls on hold.

During remote monitoring the message "Remote Monitoring" is displayed in the Private Window.

To use the Call Forwarding Service for remote monitoring, store the phone number of dialing side as "Other ID" and set a 3G-324M (see page 84) video-phone as the forwarding destination.

If you set both the Call Forwarding Service and remote monitoring, and give priority to remote monitoring, set its ringing time to be shorter than that set for the Call Forwarding Service.

You may be imposed punishment according to the law and rule (Nuisance preventing rule) if you use the FOMA phone to give a remarkable nuisance and misdeed to the public.









Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.




If You could not Answer an Incoming Call

When you have not been able to take calls (Missed calls) or you have new mail, or when an answer message for Record Message, Video-phone Record Message, or Voice Mail Service is recorded, the “Notification icon” appears on the Stand-by display. You can move to that function by selecting the icon.

-  **New** : When you have new mail (“New mail” icon)
-  **Miss** : When there are missed voice calls (“Missed call” icon)
-  **Miss** : When there are missed video-phone calls (“Missed call” icon)
-  **Msg** : When Record Message is recorded (“Record message” icon)
-  **Msg** : When Video-phone Record Message is recorded (“VP record Msg.” icon)
-  **VM** : When messages are held at the Voice Mail Service Center (“Voice mail” icon)









1 Stand-by display

Press  or  to return to the former display.





2 Use to select an icon


-  **New** : The list of received mail comes up. (See page 184 of “Applications” manual)
-  **Miss** : The Received Call Record for missed calls comes up. (See page 80)
-  **Miss** : The Received Call Record for missed calls comes up. (See page 80)
-  **Msg** : The display for playing back or erasing Record Message comes up. (See page 117)
-  **Msg** : The display for playing back or erasing Video-phone Record Message comes up. (See page 119)
-  **VM** : The Voice Mail display comes up. (See page 284)

When you select an icon, its explanation comes up.

Information

You cannot make calls in the middle of displaying the Confirmation display from “Notification icon”. Similarly, if you have set for “Operation preferred” for “Alarm setting”, the alarm will not work. Press  or  to return to the Stand-by display and then perform the operation.

Even when the “New mail” icon is not displayed, the i-mode center could be holding new mail that has not been received by the FOMA phone. Also, even when the “Voice mail” icon is not displayed, the Voice Mail Center could be holding a message.

“Notification icon” is deleted when each function is completed. Press and hold  for at least one second to delete all the “Notification icons”.

The “Missed call” icon will not be displayed if a missed call stops ringing before the ringing time set for “Ring start time” of “Ringing time” and “Missed calls display” is set to “Not display”.

Settings for when Unable to Answer Calls

If You could not Answer an Incoming Call



Checking Missed Calls and New Mail by Tone and Call Indicator Setting at purchase Digital tone

When the FOMA phone is closed, you can press to check for missed calls, new mail, Record Message, and Voice Mail.

1 **Incoming call** **Info notice setting**

ONNotifies you whether there are missed calls or new mail by the electronic sound and flickering of the call/charging indicator.

OFF.....Turns the information notice OFF.

When "Select language" is set to "日本語 (Japanese)", "ボイス (Voice)" appears. This notifies you of new mail, missed calls, Record Message, and Voice Mail in four kinds of Japanese announcement and the flickering of the call/charging indicator.

If you press while the FOMA phone is closed

When you have a missed call or new mail

When "Info notice setting" is set to "ON", a double-beep sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers for approximately five seconds.

When "Info notice setting" is set to "ボイス" in Japanese display, a voice message announces that you have mail, a missed call, and so on, and the Call/Charging indicator flickers for approximately five seconds.

When you open the FOMA phone, the "Missed call" and "New mail" icons will be displayed.

When you have no missed calls or new mail

When "Info notice setting" is set to "ON", a triple-beep sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers for approximately five seconds.

When "Info notice setting" is set to "ボイス" in Japanese display, a triple-beep sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers for approximately five seconds. No voice will be played.

Information

To use this function you need to set "Side keys guard" to "OFF".

This function notifies you when the "Missed call" icon or "New mail" icon is displayed in the Stand-by display.

If there is a missed call while your FOMA phone is closed, the information will be displayed in the Private Window.

This function does not indicate whether you have new mail at the i-mode center.

When you have a missed call, the Call/Charging indicator lights in the color set for "Phone" of "Illumination". When you have new mail, the Call/Charging indicator lights in the color set for "Mail" of "Illumination". When you have both a missed call and new mail, the Call/Charging indicator lights alternately in the corresponding colors.

You cannot use this checking function with the FOMA phone opened. If you press with the FOMA phone open, Record Message and Voice Memo will play back (see page 117).

You cannot do this check during Play while Close (see page 365 of "Applications" manual).

You cannot do this check during "All lock" or "PIM lock".

When "Phone/Video-phone" of "Ring volume" has been set to "Silent", the missed call and new mail are announced by the Call/Charging indicator.

The missed call and new mail are announced by both the Call/Charging indicator and the vibrator unless "Phone/Video-phone" of "Vibrator" has been set to "OFF".

The vibrator announces the information as follows:

When you have a missed call or new mailVibrates for approximately one second.

When you have no missed calls or new mailVibrates for approximately 0.2 seconds.

You cannot set "Info notice setting" to "ボイス (Voice)" if you have set "Select language" to "English".

"Info notice setting" can be set to either "ON" or "OFF". When it is "ON", "電子音 (Digital tone)" is enabled.



Putting a Call on Hold

You can put incoming calls on hold when you do not want to take them immediately.

1 During ringing





The FOMA phone makes three rapid beeps and the incoming call goes on hold.


The incoming call is kept connected.








The caller will hear the answer-hold tone selected in "Select hold tone". For video-phone calls, the hold image selected in "On hold" of "Select image" will be displayed.



2 Press to release hold and take the call.


If a video-phone call is on hold, press  to take it. After releasing hold by pressing , the photo image is sent to the other party. If you press  or  to release hold, the image set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is sent.

If a voice call is on hold, you can also press  to release hold.

If "Answer setting" is set to "Any key answer", you can release hold by pressing  through , , , ,  or .

Information

The caller is charged for the call even during hold.

If you press  during Answer Hold, the call will be disconnected.

If the caller on hold hangs up, the call will be disconnected.

When "Open phone" is set to "Answer", you cannot use Answer Hold while the FOMA phone is closed.




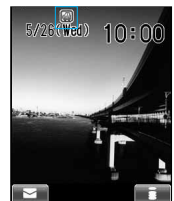
Using Drive Mode

Drive Mode (function for responding to calls with a message that you are driving a vehicle) is an automatic answering service for maintaining safety when driving.

During Drive Mode, callers will hear a message that you are driving a vehicle, and then they will be disconnected.


1 During standby (for at least one second)

Drive Mode is set and  is displayed.



To release Drive Mode

During standby, press and hold  for at least one second.

Drive Mode is released and  is cleared.

During Drive Mode

The FOMA phone does not ring when you have an incoming call. The “Missed call” icon appears on the display and is stored in “Received calls”. Also, the ring tone does not sound when you receive mail or Message R/F or when data transmission comes in.

The caller will hear a message that you are driving a vehicle, and then be disconnected. However, when the power is off or “圏外” is displayed, the out-of-service-area message will be played instead.

When “Voice Mail Service” is activated during Drive Mode

The FOMA phone does not ring for incoming calls, but calls are connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. The “Missed call” icon appears on the display and is stored in “Received calls”.

The caller will hear a message that you are driving so they will be connected to the Voice Mail Service Center; they will be connected to the center automatically.

However, if the ringing time for “Voice Mail Service” is set to 0 seconds, the power is off, or the FOMA phone is out of the service, the Voice Mail message will be played instead. Note that in this case the call will not be indicated by the “Missed call” icon and will not be kept in “Received calls”.

When Drive Mode is activated and the Call Forwarding Service is set to “Activate”

The call is forwarded to the specified forwarding phone number without connecting to your FOMA phone. The “Missed call” icon appears on the display and the call is stored as in “Received Calls”.

The caller hears an announcement to the effect that the call is forwarded because you are driving, forwarding the call automatically.

However, the announcement does not play and the Call Forwarding Service activates if you set the ringing time for the Service to 0 seconds, or when you are out of the service area or the power is turned off. Note that you are not notified of the received call by the “Missed call” icon or “Received Calls”.

Relationship between incoming calls during Drive Mode and individual services

Service	Responses to Incoming Voice Calls	Responses to Incoming Video-phone Calls
Voice Mail Service	Plays to the caller the message that you are driving, and then takes the caller's message.	The message “Driving mode” is displayed on the caller's phone and the call is not connected.
Call Forwarding Service	Plays to the caller the message that you are driving, and then forwards the call.	Forwards a call to the forwarding destination.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Plays to the caller the Reject Call message if the call is from a phone number stored as a nuisance number.	The message “Failed to connect” is displayed on the caller's phone and the call is not connected.
Caller ID Display Request Service	Plays to the caller the Caller ID Request message when the Caller ID is not provided.	The message “Driving mode” is displayed on the caller's phone and the call is not connected.

Information

Note that “Record message” is disabled even when it is set to “ON” and that the Drive Mode message has priority. You can set and release Drive Mode only from the Stand-by display. You can set and release Drive Mode even when “圏外” is displayed.

You can make calls as usual even during Drive Mode.

If a “User unset” voice call comes in while “Caller ID request” is set to “Activate”, Drive Mode will be released and the announcement requesting Caller ID will play.

Recording Messages when You cannot Answer Calls

You can set Record Message to play an answer message and record the caller's message when you cannot answer the phone. You can set "Answer message" and the ringing time until the answer message starts.

You can record up to five messages for voice calls and up to two messages for video-phone calls. Each message can be recorded for up to 20 seconds.

Activate Record Message



Setting at purchase	
Record message	OFF
Answer message	Japanese 1
Ringing time	8 seconds (when "Record message" is "ON")

1 Record message



ONActivates Record Message.

OFFReleases Record Message. The setting is completed.

Record Message does not work when there are already five voice call messages and two video-phone call messages recorded. Delete unnecessary messages.

2 Select the Answer Message

Japanese 1The Japanese-language message is played back.

Japanese 2A more familiar Japanese-language message is played back.

EnglishThe message played back is as follows: "I can't take your call now. Please leave the message. Thank you."

Voice announce 1A message and sound recorded for "Voice announce" is played back. This item does not appear if it is not recorded.

Voice announce 2A message and sound recorded for "Voice announce" is played back. This item does not appear if it is not recorded.

Press (Play) to play the Answer Message back. You can stop it by pressing .

During Manner Mode, the message "Setting manner mode Play?" is displayed.

Select "YES" and press to play the Answer Message.

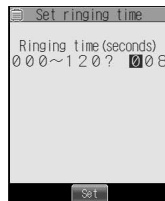
To cancel, select "NO" and press .

3 Enter the ringing time (seconds).

Enter from "000" to "120" in three digits.

Not to change the ringing time, just press without entering a time.

You cannot set the ringing time for Remote Monitor, Automatic Answer, and Record Message to the same second. Set different seconds for each.



Settings for when Unable to Answer Calls

Record Message

You can activate Record Message even during ringing. <Quick Record Message>

When the FOMA phone rings and you cannot or do not want to answer it, you can use Record Message even when it has not been set already.

During ringing, press **#3376** or **▼**. Manner Mode is activated.

The caller will hear the Answer Message and can then leave you a Record Message.

Record Message does not work if there are already five voice calls and two video-phone call record messages stored.

When "Side keys guard" is set to "ON", you cannot activate Record Message by pressing **▼** when the FOMA phone is closed.

If the Function menu is displayed during ringing of a video-phone call, you cannot activate Record Message by pressing **#3376**.

When Record Message is set to "ON", the icon is displayed on the Desktop.

"**0**" ~ "**5**" Indicates the number of recorded messages for voice calls.

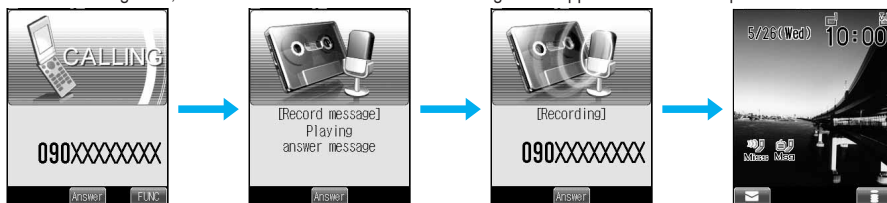
"**0**" ~ "**2**" Indicates the number of recorded messages for video-phone calls.

Incoming calls when Record Message is set to "ON".

After the ringing time elapsed, the caller hears the Answer Message; if the call is from a video-phone, the caller's display will receive the still image you set for "Preparing" of "Select image". Then recording starts. For video-phone calls, the caller's display will receive the image you set for "Recording" of "Select image".

The caller's voice is played from the earpiece during recording.

When recording ends, the "Missed call" icon and "Record message" icon appears on the Desktop.



To take a call while the Answer Message is playing or a message is being recorded, press **☎** or **📷**.

For video-phone calls, press **📷** to send the image through your camera, and **☎** or **📷** to send the image set for "Camera off" of "Select image".

Information

Record Message cannot be used when "☎外" is displayed.

When "Voice Mail Service" or "Call Forwarding Service" is set at the same time as Record Message, the priority depends on the ringing time set for "Voice Mail Service" or "Call Forwarding Service". To give Record Message priority, set its ringing time to be shorter than that set for "Voice Mail Service" or "Call Forwarding Service".

Even when you do this, the Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service will activate, if there are already five recorded voice calls and two recorded video-phone calls.

When the ringing time set for "Ring start time" of "Ringing time" is longer than that for Record Message, the Record Message function starts without ringing. To have the ringing action before Record Message starts, set the time for "Ring start time" so that it is shorter than the ringing time set for Record Message.

The FOMA phone records up to five messages for voice calls and up to two messages for video-phone calls.

Subsequent callers cannot leave messages and will not hear the answer message. Delete the recorded messages so that new messages can be left. (See pages 118, 120)

You cannot receive a call from a third party while a record message is being recorded. The third party will hear the busy tone.

You can record Record Messages during Manner Mode even when Record Message is not set to "ON". To do so, set Manner Mode to "Original", and "Record message" to "ON" there.

Set Answer Message by Phone Number



You can set particular Answer Messages to be played back for a call from particular phone number for when “Record message” is set to “ON”.

You can use this function for all 700 entries in the FOMA phone’s Phonebook. However, you cannot set this function for Phonebook entries stored in “Secret mode”, “Secret only mode”, or in the UIM.

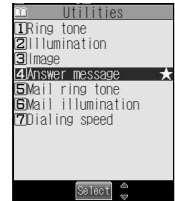
1 Phonebook detailed display (FUNC) Utilities Answer message

See page 133 for how to search the Phonebook.

2 Select an Answer Message

“Answer message” is indicated by “ ”.

You can also select the message and sound recorded using “Voice announce”.



To release an Answer Message for a phone number

From the display in step 2, select “Answer message ” and press .

The setting is released and “ ” is cleared.

Information

The order of priority for answer message is: “Setting by phone number” “Setting by group” “Setting by Record Message”

You cannot set Answer Message during “Keypad dial lock”.

Note that the setting for “Answer message” of “Utilities” is only valid when the Caller ID is provided.

It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” in advance.

Note that this function is released when you change the set phone number.

To change the set Answer Message, release the current setting and proceed.

Use “Utilities” to check which phone number in the Phonebook is set, or to release the setting.

Set Answer Message by Group



P.33

When a call comes in from the party stored in a group while “Record message” is set to “ON”, the answer message set for respective groups is played.

You can set this function for all groups in the FOMA phone’s Phonebook, except for “Group 00”. However, you cannot set this function for Phonebook entries stored in the UIM.

If you have set the answer message by phone number, that setting has priority.

1



Group setting ▶ Select a group ▶



(FUNC) ▶

Utilities

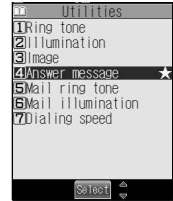
▶ Answer message

2

Select an answer message ▶

“Answer message” is indicated by “ ”.

You can also select the message and sound recorded using “Voice announce”.



To release an Answer Message for a group

From the display in step 2, select “Answer message ” and press .
The setting is released and “ ” is cleared.

Information

You cannot set Answer Message during “Keypad dial lock”.

Note that the setting for “Answer message” of “Utilities” is valid only when the Caller ID is provided.

It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” in advance.

To change the set Answer Message, release the current setting and proceed.

If you store the same phone number in multiple groups, the answer message set for the group of which phone number is accessed initially in the search order of column search has priority.

You can set this function for either the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are together stored or the group in which only secret entries are stored; however note that this function is disabled if you receive a call or mail from the secret entry.

Use “Utilities” to check which group is set, or to release the setting.

Playing/Erasing Record Messages

You can play back and erase record messages and voice memo.

Play



1



Play/Erase Msg.

Recorded items are indicated by " " .



2

Select a record message or voice memo



A beep sounds and playback starts.

You can also play back messages by pressing (**FUNC**), selecting "Play" from the Function menu, and pressing .

When playback ends, a double-beep sounds and the message "Playing" is cleared from the display.

When the Caller ID is provided, the caller's phone number, date and time of the call, and Record Message No. are displayed. If the caller is stored in the Phonebook, their name is also displayed.

The date and time of recording are displayed only when "Clock setting" is set.

During playback, you can press to dial the caller's phone number if it is displayed.



Operations during playback

To skip to next message

While a message is being played back, you can press to go to the next new message. Voice memo is played back after the oldest record message.

To cancel playback

Press , , or .

To use for playback

From the Stand-by display, press .


The most recent record message is played back.

During playback, press to skip to the previous message.

Voice memo is played back after the oldest record message.

If you do not press , the Play display ends after the selected message is played back.

Function menu

From the display for playing/erasing messages, press  (**FUNC**) to display the following items.

Play	p.117
Erase this	See this page
Erase rec. Msg.	See this page
Erase all	See this page

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Erase This/Erase Record Messages/Erase All



1 Display for playing/erasing messages (**FUNC**)

Erase thisErases the selected record message or voice memo.

Erase rec. Msg.Erases all record messages.

Erase allErases all record messages and voice memo.

You can also erase a message by pressing  (**ERASE**) from the Playing display in step 2 on page 117.

2 YES

To cancel select "NO" and press .

Important

Recorded messages may be lost through the FOMA phone malfunction, repair, or any other mishandling. We cannot be held responsible for loss of recorded messages. For just in case, you are advised to keep a separate memo of any important messages. (See page 373)

Information

Record messages and voice memos cannot be erased during calls.

Playing/Erasing Video-phone Record Messages

You can play back and erase video-phone record messages and video-phone video memo.

Play



1



Play/Erase VP Msg.

Recorded items are indicated by “ ”.

You can also bring up the display of “Play/Erase VP msg.” by pressing and holding for at least one second from the Stand-by display.



2

Select a video-phone record message or video-phone video memo

You can also play back messages by pressing (**FUNC**), selecting “Play” from the Function menu, and pressing .

During playback, the caller’s phone number, date and time of the call, and Record Message No. are displayed.

The date and time of recording are displayed only when “Clock setting” is set.



Operations during playback

To skip to next message

While a message is being played back, you can press or to go to the next new message.

Press or to play back the previous message.

(You can neither change playing back messages from Video-phone Record Message to Video-phone Video Memo nor from Video-phone Video Memo to Video-phone Record Message.)

To cancel playback

Press , , through , or .

Function menu

From the display for playing/erasing video-phone messages, press  (**FUNC**) to display the following items.

Play	p.119
Erase this	See this page
Erase rec. Msg.	See this page
Erase video memo	See this page
Erase all	See this page

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Erase This/Erase Record Messages/Erase Video Memo/Erase All



1 Display for playing/erasing video-phone messages (**FUNC**)

- Erase thisErases the selected video-phone record message or video-phone video memo.
- Erase rec. Msg.Erases all video-phone record messages.
- Erase video memoErases all video-phone video memos.
- Erase allErases all video-phone record messages and video-phone video memos.

2 YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

Important

Recorded messages may be lost through the FOMA phone malfunction, repair, or any other mishandling. We cannot be held responsible for loss of recorded messages. For just in case, you are advised to keep a separate memo of any important messages. (See page 373)

Information

Video-phone record messages and video memos cannot be erased during calls.

Phonebooks Available for FOMA Phone

You can use two types of Phonebook, namely the Phonebook stored in the FOMA phone itself, and the Phonebook stored in the UIM. If you categorize the use of these Phonebooks, you will be able to manage your data efficiently.

Item		Phonebook of FOMA phone	Phonebook of UIM
Number that can be stored		700 entries max. in the Phonebook	50 entries max. in the Phonebook
Contents	Name (Reading)	By "Family name" and "First name" (or, just "Family name" or "First name")	By "Name"
	Phone number	Up to 4 phone numbers per Phonebook entry (up to 700 phone numbers in the whole Phonebook)	Up to 1 phone number per Phonebook entry (up to 50 phone numbers in the whole Phonebook)
	Mail address	Up to 3 addresses per Phonebook entry (up to 700 addresses in the whole Phonebook)	Up to 1 address per Phonebook entry (up to 50 addresses in the whole Phonebook)
	Icon setting	One icon can be set for each phone number and each address	Cannot be set
	Postal address (zip code)	Only one address per Phonebook entry	Cannot be set
	Memo	Only one address per Phonebook entry	Cannot be set
	Image	Up to 70 images. Only 1 per Phonebook entry	Cannot be set
	Group No.	20 groups from 00 to 19	11 groups from 00 to 10
	Memory No.	From 000 to 699	None
Search phonebook		Seven ways: By reading, name, phone number, address (mail), memory No., group, and column	Six ways: By reading, name, phone number, address (mail), group, and column
Two-touch Dial		Available (when stored in 000 to 009)	Not available
Utilities	Ring tone	Can be set per stored phone number and group	Cannot be set
	Illumination		
	Image		
	Answer message	Can be set per stored phone number, mail address, and group	
	Mail ring tone		
	Mail illumination		
	Dialing speed			Can be set per stored phone number and group
Restrictions	Restrict dialing	Can be set per stored phone number	Cannot be set
	Call rejection		
	Call acceptance		
	Call forwarding		
	Voice mail		
Secret code setting		Can be set per stored phone number and mail address	Cannot be set
Storage of Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode		Storable	Not storable

You can set your UIM into another FOMA phone and use the Phonebook entry in the UIM.

The number of entries you can store into the Phonebook may be decreased depending on the storing contents.



Storing Phonebook Entries in FOMA Phone

You can store Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone by the following steps.

- Select the type of the Phonebook.
- Enter the name and reading.
- Select a group.
- Enter the phone number and select an icon.
- Enter the mail address and select an icon.
- Enter the zip code and postal address.
- Enter a memo.
- Store an image.
- Save to a memory number.
- Complete the storing process.

Select the type of the Phonebook.

1



▶ Add to phonebook ▶ Phone

Enter the name and reading.

Enter the name of the person or company in Kanji, Hiragana, Katakana, letters of the alphabet, or numerals.

Russian and Greek letters, certain symbols, pictographs, and full-pitch characters that are not in the Kuten Code List cannot be displayed in the Reading Entry display.

Enter the family name and first name separately. You can also enter just the family name or first name.

The reading can be in half-pitch Katakana, letters of the alphabet, or numerals. (If you enter “わ (reduced size)” or “ワ (reduced size)” for a family name or first name, “ワ (half-pitch, regular size)” is displayed.)

Up to 16 full-pitch characters can be entered for the full name, and up to 32 half-pitch characters for the reading.

2

Enter the family name ▶ ▶ Check the reading of the name



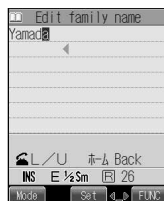
See page 314 for how to enter characters.

You can also enter pictographs.

If the displayed reading is acceptable, you do not need to edit it.

In “Reading search”, the combination of the reading of family name and first name stored in steps 2 and 3 is used for search.

Depending on the characters entered for family names, you need to enter the reading.



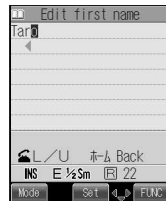
3 Enter the first name ▶ ▶ Check the reading of the name



See page 314 for how to enter characters.

If the displayed reading is acceptable, you do not need to edit it.

Depending on the characters entered for first names, you need to enter the reading.



Select a group.

Select a group for storing the Phonebook entry.

Twenty groups from “Group 00” to “Group 19” are available.

It is handy to store the group names in advance. (See page 146)

You cannot store a group name for “Group 00”. When you do not want to store in any particular group, select “Group 00”.

4 <Not stored> ▶ Select a group ▶

If you skip to step 15 without selecting any group, the Phonebook is automatically stored in “Group 00”.





Enter the phone number and select an icon.

You can store up to four phone numbers per Phonebook entry.


Or, up to 700 phone numbers can be stored in the whole Phonebook.


Enter the area codes for phone numbers.

You can enter up to 26 digits.

You can set an icon for each phone number you store. Once you have stored icons such as “” and “”, for instance, you will be able to tell mobile phone numbers and office phone numbers at a glance.

5 <Not stored> ▶ Enter the phone number ▶

If 700 phone numbers are already stored, “ <Not stored>” will not be displayed.

Press and hold  for at least one second to insert a pause (p) into the phone number you are storing.

However, you cannot insert the pause (p) to the head of phone number or insert it consecutively. The pause (p) inserted to the end of phone number is not stored.



If you insert “*” into between the phone number, you cannot make a call.

However, the phone number is retained in Redial or Dialed Call Record.

“#” you have inserted into between the phone number is effective for services that use “#” and four-digit number.



6 Select an icon

Another " <Not stored>" will appear in the Add to Phonebook display. To store another phone number, select " <Not stored>" and repeat steps 5 and 6.





Enter the mail address and select an icon.


You can store up to three mail addresses per Phonebook entry.

Or, up to 700 mail addresses can be stored in the whole Phonebook.

The mail address can consist of up to 50 half-pitch alphabet, numeral or symbol characters.

You can set an icon for each mail address you store. Once you have stored icons such as "" and "", for instance, you will be able to tell mobile phone addresses and office addresses at a glance.

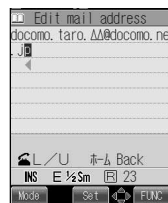
7 <Not stored> Enter the mail address

If 700 mail addresses are already stored, " <Not stored>" will not be displayed.



See page 314 for how to enter characters.

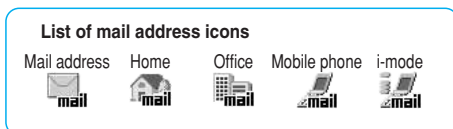
Enter the mail address correctly up to domain (after @). However, for the mail address "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", enter the phone number only.

You can also set the Secret Code. (See page 142)



8 Select an icon

Another " <Not stored>" will appear in the Add to Phonebook display. To store another mail address, select " <Not stored>" and repeat steps 7 and 8.





Enter the zip code and postal address.

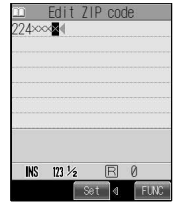
Enter the zip code and postal address.


You can enter up to 7 digits for the zip code.

You can enter up to 46 full-pitch or 93 half-pitch characters for the postal address.

9  <Not stored> ▶ Enter the zip code ▶ 

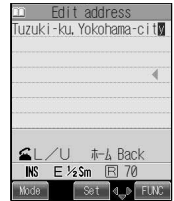
You cannot have to enter “〒” or “-” (hyphen).



10 Enter the postal address ▶ 

See page 314 for how to enter characters.

You can also enter pictographs.



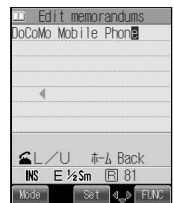
Enter a memo.

You can enter up to 50 full-pitch or 100 half-pitch characters for the memo.

11  <Not stored> ▶ Enter the memo ▶ 

See page 314 for how to enter characters.




You can also enter pictographs.








Store an Image.

Store an image in the Phonebook entry. The image will be displayed in the Phonebook detailed display and when there is an incoming call from the corresponding phone number. Up to 70 Phonebook entries out of 700 can have specified images.

12 <Not stored>

- Image/CameraSelects a still image from the "Camera" folder (see page 318 of "Applications" manual).
- Image/i-modeSelects a still image from the "i-mode" folder (see page 318 of "Applications" manual).
- Image/EditSelects a still image from the "Edit" folder (see page 318 of "Applications" manual).
- Image/Chara-den imageSelects a still image from the "Chara-den image" folder (see page 318 of "Applications" manual).
-  motion/CameraSelects a moving image from the "Camera" folder (see page 356 of "Applications" manual).
-  motion/EditSelects a moving image from the "Edit" folder (see page 356 of "Applications" manual).
-  motion/Chara. videoSelects a moving image from the "Chara-den video" folder (see page 356 of "Applications" manual).

13 Select an image

If you have selected " motion/Camera", " motion Edit", " motion/Chara. video" in step 12, you can play and check the i-motion by pressing  (). (See page 379 of "Applications" manual)

You can store a JPEG image of up to 20 Kbytes. However, you cannot store still images set with the file restriction (see page 296 of "Applications" manual).

The size of the i-motion you can store is QCIF (176 by 144 dots) or less. However, you cannot store some i-motion such as the one containing a ticker or the one that was not taken by the camera.

If you select an image larger than 88 by 72 dots, it is displayed shrunk on the Phonebook detailed display.

If you select an image larger than 176 by 144 dots, it is displayed shrunk on the Call Receiving display.

If the Phonebook already contains an image, a Confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the image.

To overwrite, select "YES" and press .

To cancel, select "NO" and press .


Save to a memory number.

Specify a memory number for storing the entered Phonebook entry.

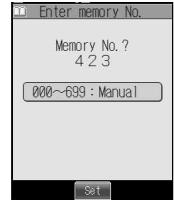
The lowest empty memory number of 010 to 699 is entered as "Memory No.".

If "010" through "699" are occupied, the lowest memory number of empty memory numbers in "000" through "009" has been entered.

If this is acceptable, go to step 15.

14 **NO** ▶ Enter a memory number ▶ 

Enter a three-digit number of 000 to 699.

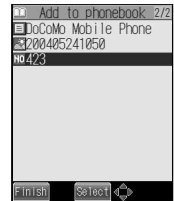


Complete the storing process.

Store the entered data.

15 Press  (**Finish**).


When neither the family name nor first name is entered, "Finish" will not be displayed.



When you cannot add Phonebook data

If the location (Memory No.) you have selected already contains data, the message "Overwrite?" will appear.

Select "YES" and press  to replace the existing data with the newly entered data.

Select "NO" and press  to keep the original data in that location (Memory No.) and return to the Add/Edit display. Select a different memory number.

You cannot overwrite the data stored in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode".

You cannot store Phonebook entries during "Keypad dial lock", "Restrict dialing" or "PIM lock" are set.

When Phonebook editing is interrupted

When the battery is nearly empty


When the battery alarm sounds while you are editing a Phonebook entry, the message "Recharge battery" (see page 62) appears. The data you are editing will be saved automatically, so you can charge the battery and continue editing, or you can change to charged batteries and then resume editing as follows:

1.    Add to phonebook  Select "Phone" or "UIM"

If you select the Phonebook entry that you had been editing, a Confirmation display appears asking whether you want to resume editing the interrupted entry.

2. To resume editing, select "Recall".

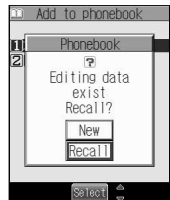
The Phonebook Edit display appears.

To add a new Phonebook entry, select "New" and press . The data you are editing will be retained. When you finish storing the new Phonebook entry, the Confirmation display will appear again to ask if you want to resume editing the interrupted entry.

3. Resume editing the Phonebook entry.


Only the most recently interrupted entry is saved.

If you resume editing the data but then cancel editing without storing it, that data will be abandoned. Once you recall the data, be sure to store it.



If you receive a call or mail

If you receive a call or mail while editing a Phonebook entry, you can respond it leaving the edited data as it is, thanks to the Multitask function.

To return to the Edit display, press and hold  for at least one second. You can also return to the Edit display by ending the call or mail function.

Recorded messages may be lost through the FOMA phone malfunction, repair, or any other mishandling. You are advised to take memo of the contents stored in the Phonebook or save them to the miniSD memory card (see page 405 of "Applications" manual). You can also save them to a personal computer by connecting the FOMA phone using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and running the Data Link software (see page 494 of "Applications" manual).

If you request data to be copied at a DoCoMo counter, it might not be possible to copy some of the stored data depending on the specifications of the FOMA phone.

Be advised that we cannot be held responsible for the loss of the stored data, such as the Phonebook entries.



Storing Phonebook Entries in UIM

You can store Phonebook data in the UIM by the following steps.

Select the type of the Phonebook.

Enter the name and reading.

Select a group.

Enter the phone number.

Enter the mail address.

Complete the storing process.

Select the type of the Phonebook.

1



▶ Add to phonebook ▶ UIM

See page 50 for the UIM.

Enter the name and reading.

Enter the name of the person or company in Kanji, Hiragana, Katakana, letters of the alphabet, or numerals.

Russian and Greek letters, certain symbols, and full-pitch characters that are not in the Kuten Code List cannot be displayed in the Reading Entry display.

Enter the family and first name together.

The reading can be in full-pitch Katakana, half-pitch alphanumeric characters. (If you enter “ゃ (reduced size)” or “ゃ (reduced size)” for a family name and first name, “ゃ (regular size)” is displayed.)

You can enter up to 10 full-pitch characters or 21 half-pitch alphanumeric characters for the name (no distinction between family name and first name). For the reading, you can enter up to 12 full-pitch characters or 25 half-pitch alphanumeric characters. (Half-pitch Katakana characters cannot be entered.)

2

Enter the name ▶ ●▶ Check the reading ▶ ●

See page 314 for how to enter characters.

If the displayed reading is acceptable you do not need to edit it.

“Reading search” searches the reading of the name you have entered here.

Depending on the characters entered for names, you need to enter the reading.



Select a group.

Select a group for storing the Phonebook entry.

Eleven groups from “Group 00” to “Group 10” are available.

It is handy to store the group names in advance. (See page 146)

You cannot store a group name for “Group 00”. When you do not want to store in any particular group, select “Group 00”.

3 <Not stored> ▶ Select a group ▶

If you skip to step 6 without selecting any group, the Phonebook is automatically stored in “Group 00”.


Enter the phone number.

You can store up to one phone number per Phonebook entry.

Enter the area codes for phone numbers.

You can enter up to 20 digits for blue UIMs and up to 26 for green UIMs.

4 <Not stored> ▶ Enter the phone number ▶

Press and hold  for at least one second to insert a pause (p) into the phone number you are storing.

However, you cannot insert the pause (p) to the head of phone number or insert it consecutively. The pause (p) inserted to the end of phone number is not stored.

If you insert “*” into between the phone number, you cannot make a call.

However, the phone number is retained in Redial or Dialed Call Record.

“#” you have inserted into between the phone number is effective for services that use “#” and four-digit number.



Enter the mail address.

You can store up to one mail address per Phonebook entry.

The mail address can consist of up to 50 half-pitch alphabet, numeral or symbol characters.

5

 <Not stored> ▶ Enter the mail address ▶ 

See page 314 for how to enter characters.

Enter the mail address correctly up to domain (after @). However, for the mail address "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", enter the phone number only.



Complete the storing process.

Store the entered data.

6

Press  (Finish).

When you have not entered a name, "Finish" will not be displayed.





Storing Data to Phonebook from Redial/Dialled Call Record, or Received Call Record

You can store phone numbers to the Phonebook from Redial/Dialled Call Record, or Received Call Record as well as entering them from the keypad.

To add a phone number to an existing Phonebook entry, search the entry in the Phonebook and then add the new phone number.

Example: Adding a phone number to an existing Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone (main unit).

1 Enter the phone number, or bring up the data of Redial, Dialled Call Record or Received Call Record.

2 (FUNC) > Add to phonebook > Phone

Select "UIM" when you want to store the entry in the UIM's Phonebook.

3 Add

If you select "UIM" in step 2, "Overwrite" appears.

To store a new Phonebook entry, select "New" and press ; then follow "Storing Phonebook Entries in FOMA Phone" (see page 122).

To add a Phonebook entry to the UIM, follow the procedure described in "Storing Phonebook Entries in UIM" (see page 129).

4 Select a search method > > Search the Phonebook entry

See page 133 for how to search the Phonebook.

If you selected "Phone" in step 2, the entry containing four phone numbers will be displayed in gray and cannot be selected.

5 Select a Phonebook entry to store >



The phone number is entered automatically.

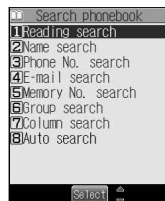
Complete storing according to "Editing Phonebook Entries" (see page 144).



Auto Search

"Auto search" appears in the Phonebook Search display, when the highlighted information (such as a phone number or mail address) on the mail text or i-mode site page has the information of the name, reading, phone number or mail address (see page 72 of "Applications" manual).

Select "Auto search" and press ; then you can search for Phonebook entries containing the same name and reading.



Information

The Phonebook entry does not store Caller ID information included in Redial/Dialled Call Record or Received Call Record. To set your Caller ID, add 186 (or *31#) or 184 (or #31#) to the phone number. (See page 63)



Checking Number of Phonebook Entries

You can check the number of entries that are stored and that can be stored in the Phonebook.

1



No. of phonebook

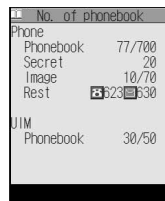
Number of entries in the FOMA phone

PhonebookDisplays the number of Phonebook entries stored in the FOMA phone (main unit).

SecretDisplays the number of Phonebook entries stored as secret data during Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.

ImageDisplays the number of stored images.

Rest : Displays the number of phone numbers that can still be stored.
 : Displays the number of mail addresses that can still be stored.



Number of entries in the UIM

PhonebookDisplays the number of Phonebook entries stored in the UIM.

When you finish checking, press .

Dialing from Phonebooks

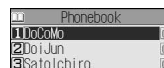
You can retrieve stored Phonebook entries by seven search methods: reading, name, phone number, mail address, memory number, group, and column of reading.

Entries stored in “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode” can only be displayed in those modes. The searched data is listed from both the FOMA phone (main unit) and the UIM.

Retrieval Method	Search Basis
Reading search	By reading of the name. (You can use just the first few characters for the search.)
Name search	By name. (You can use just the first few characters for the search.)
Phone No. search	By phone number. (You can use just the first few digits or other sections of the number for the search.)
E-mail search	By mail address. (You can use just the first few characters or other sections of the address for the search.)
Memory No. search	By memory number of the entry. (This search does not apply to the UIM because it does not have memory numbers.)
Group search	By group. All entries in the specified group are retrieved.
Column search	By column of the reading. (You can also retrieve all Phonebook entries in order of the Japanese syllabary.)

Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Phonebook Search display. In the Phonebook Search display, the search method selected in the previous operation has already been selected.

“” appears on the List of the UIM’s Phonebook.



Reading Search



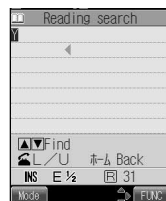
You can retrieve a stored Phonebook entry by entering the reading. You do not have to enter the full reading.

- 1 **Search phonebook** **Reading search**
 Enter a part of the reading

See page 314 for how to enter characters.

Enter the characters of the reading in the order of family name then first name. You do not have to enter the full reading.

If you do not enter a reading but press , the entire Phonebook is searched, and the list of all Phonebook entries is displayed.



- 2 **Select an entry**

When the same entry contains multiple phone numbers, use from the detailed display to select a phone number.

Instead of , you can press to dial out. Also, you can dial a video-phone call by pressing .

Name Search



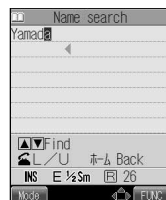
You can retrieve a stored Phonebook entry by entering the name. You do not have to enter the full name.

- 1 **Search phonebook** **Name search**
 Enter a part of the name

See page 314 for how to enter characters.

Enter the characters of the name in the order of family name then first name. You do not have to enter the full name.

If you do not enter a name but press , the entire Phonebook is searched, and the list of all Phonebook entries is displayed.



- 2 **Select an entry**

When the same entry contains multiple phone numbers, use from the detailed display to select a phone number.

Instead of , you can press to dial out. Also, you can dial a video-phone call by pressing .

Phone Number Search



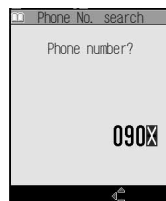
You can retrieve a stored Phonebook entry by entering the phone number. You can use just the first few digits or other sections of the number for the search.

- 1 **Search phonebook** **Phone No. search**
▶ **Enter a part of the phone number**

You do not have to enter the full phone number.

If you do not enter a phone number but press , the entire Phonebook is searched, and the list of all Phonebook entries is displayed.

You can also display the Phonebook list by entering a part of the phone number from the Stand-by display or Talking display, and pressing .



- 2 **Select an entry**

When the same entry contains multiple phone numbers, use from the detailed display to select a phone number.

Instead of , you can press to dial out. Also, you can dial a video-phone call by pressing .

E-mail Search



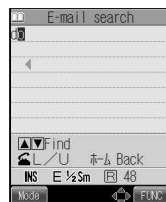
You can retrieve a stored Phonebook entry by entering the mail address. You can use just the first few characters or other sections of the address for the search.

- 1 **Search phonebook** **E-mail search**
▶ **Enter a part of the mail address**

See page 314 for how to enter characters.

You do not have to enter the full mail address.

If you do not enter an address but press , the entire Phonebook is searched, and the list of all Phonebook entries is displayed.



- 2 **Select an entry**

When the same entry contains multiple phone numbers, use from the detailed display to select a phone number.

Instead of , you can press to dial out. Also, you can dial a video-phone call by pressing .

Memory No. Search







You can retrieve a stored Phonebook entry by entering the memory number.

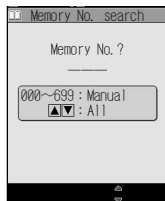
You cannot use Memory No. Search for the UIM.

1 Search phonebook ▶ Memory No. search ▶ Enter the memory number


Enter from "000" to "699" in three digits.

If you do not enter a memory number but press , the entire Phonebook is searched, and the list of all Phonebook entries is displayed.

From the Stand-by display, you can press  () and then use  to display the Memory No. Dial display. From there you can make a phone (video-phone) call by entering the memory number corresponding to the phone number you want.



2 Select an entry ▶ ▶

When the same entry contains multiple phone numbers, use  from the detailed display to select a phone number.

Instead of , you can press  to dial out. Also, you can dial a video-phone call by pressing .

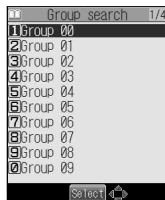
Group Search




You can retrieve all entries in the specified group.

1 Search phonebook ▶ Group search ▶ Select a group ▶

Select a group from "Group 00" through "Group 19" in the FOMA phone, or from "Group 00" through "Group 10" in the UIM.



2 Select an entry ▶ ▶

When the same entry contains multiple phone numbers, use  from the detailed display to select a phone number.

Instead of , you can press  to dial out. Also, you can dial a video-phone call by pressing .



You can retrieve a stored Phonebook entry by the first character of the column of readings or by the Japanese syllabary.

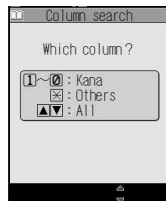
1



Search phonebook ▶ Column search

▶ Press the key corresponding to the column to be searched


ア-----	1	ハ-----	6
カ-----	2	マ-----	7
サ-----	3	ヤ-----	8
タ-----	4	ラ-----	9
ナ-----	5	ワ、ヲ、ン---	0
Others (alphanumerics, symbols) -----		*	
Display entire Phonebook in			
order of Japanese syllabary -----		○	



If you do not press the key for the column but press , the entire Phonebook is searched, and the list of all Phonebook entries is displayed.



2

Select an entry ▶  ▶ 



When the same entry contains multiple phone numbers, use  from the detailed display to select a phone number.

Instead of , you can press  to dial out. Also, you can dial a video-phone call by pressing .

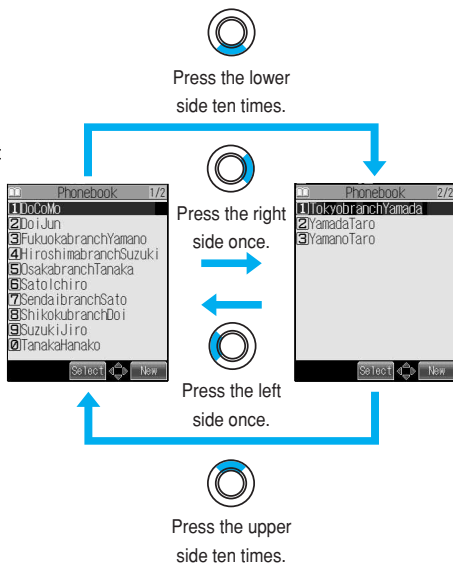
To dial from Phonebook List

You can make a phone (video-phone) call to the phone number stored for the name highlighted on the Phonebook list, by pressing  (). When multiple phone numbers are stored for the name, the one stored first will be dialed.

To go to next or previous page

When the Phonebook entries are 11 entries or more (2 pages or more) in the Phonebook list or other displays, you can press  to go to the next page and  to go to the previous page.

This is handy when, for example, 11 or more search result items exist, because you can move through the items ten at a time to quickly find the name you want.



Search order

Searching is done by the reading entered when the Phonebook entry was stored, as follows:

Space at the beginning of the reading

Japanese syllabary (ア, イ, ウ, エ, オ, ... ャ)

Alphabet (A, a, B, b, ... Z, z)


Numerals (0 to 9)

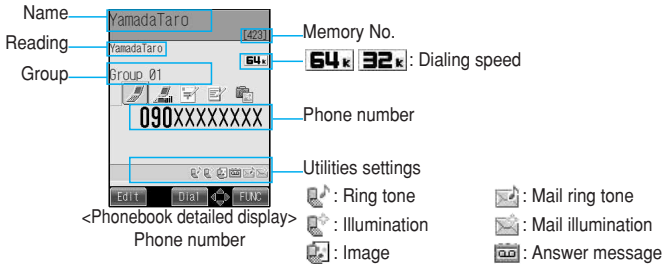
Symbols







No reading

The Memory No. Search searches in the order of the memory numbers.

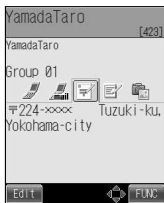
To check Phonebook details

- Bring up the entry that you want to check.
See page 133 for how to search the Phonebook.
- Press  to display each Phonebook item and check it.








Name: YamadaTaro
 Reading: YamadaTaro
 Group: Group 01
 Memory No.: [423]
 Dialing speed: 64k 32k
 Phone number: 090XXXXXXXX
 Utilities settings:  Ring tone,  Mail ring tone,  Illumination,  Mail illumination,  Image,  Answer message

<Phonebook detailed display>
Phone number



Information

- When an entry contains multiple phone numbers or addresses, press  to display the details of particular items.
- When an item is displayed, press  () to bring up the Function menu from where you can edit, delete or copy the item (see page 140).
- When the stored image is i-motion, the title for i-motion is displayed in the image item.
- You can play i-motion back for confirmation by pressing . (See page 379 of "Applications" manual)
- The icons for Dialing Speed and Utilities are displayed only when the corresponding Utilities function is active.
- The Phonebook stored in the UIM cannot store postal addresses, memorandums or images, so the detailed displays for those items cannot be displayed.
- For the Phonebook stored in the UIM, " UIM" is displayed instead of the memory number.



Making Full Use of Phonebooks

Function menu

From a Phonebook detailed display, press  (**FUNC**) to display the following items.

Notify caller ID	p.63
Prefix numbers	p.167
Utilities	p.158
Restrictions	p.157
Edit data	p.144
Delete data	p.145
Add desktop icon	See this page
Compose message	p.141
Send Ir data	See page 402 of "Applications" manual
Export to SD	See page 410 of "Applications" manual
Automatic disp.	p.194
Copy name	p.141
Copy phone No./Copy mail add./Copy address/Copy memorandums	p.141
Secret code	p.142
Release secret	p.217
Copy to UIM/Copy from UIM	p.143
Select image	p.103

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.


Add Desktop Icon



You can paste a phone number and mail address to the desktop as pastable icons (see page 201). The phone number can be up to 26 digits and the mail address up to 50 half-pitch alphanumerics.

1 Bring up the Phonebook detailed display.

See page 133 for how to search the Phonebook.

From the detailed display, press  to bring up the phone number or mail address to be pasted to the desktop.

2 (**FUNC**) ▶ Add desktop icon ▶ YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .



You can compose new i-mode mail to the mail address you have selected from the Phonebook detailed display.

1 Bring up the Phonebook detailed display.

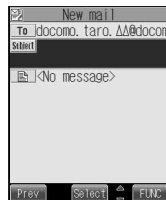
See page 133 for how to search the Phonebook.

From the detailed display, press to bring up the mail address of the recipient of the message.

2 (FUNC) ▶ Compose message

Then, follow the procedures on page 150 of "Applications" manual to compose the message.

You can also bring up the Compose Message display with the selected mail address entered, by displaying the mail address on the detailed display and then pressing .



Copy Name (Phone Number/Mail Address/Postal Address/Memorandums)



You can copy Phonebook items. Copied text is memorized in the FOMA phone, so you can paste it to a different field or to a different Character Entry (Edit) display. (See page 330)

Example: Copying a mail address

1 Bring up the Phonebook detailed display.

See page 133 for how to search the Phonebook.

From the detailed display, press to bring up the item to be copied.

2 (FUNC) ▶ Copy mail add.

The items (phone No./mail add./address/memorandums) in the Function menu differ according to the items in the displayed Phonebook entry. However, you can select "Copy name" from any Function menu.



You need to attach the recipient's Secret Code when sending i-mode mail to anyone who has registered a Secret Code (see page 200 of "Applications" manual). Once you set a Secret Code for a mail address in the Phonebook, that Secret Code will be attached automatically whenever you send mail to that address.

Further, you can set Secret Codes for phone numbers in the Phonebook for the occasion when you send i-mode mail to the phone number of i-mode mobile phone as the destination.

You can set Secret Codes for the Phonebook stored in the FOMA phone (main unit) only. You cannot set Secret Codes for the UIM Phonebook.

1 Bring up the Phonebook detailed display.

See page 133 for how to search the Phonebook.

From the detailed display, press to bring up the phone number or mail address to be set with a Secret Code.

2 (FUNC) ▶ Secret code ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ▶ Set code

See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.

To check the Secret Code, select "Check code" and press . After checking, press to return to the Phonebook detailed display.

To release the Secret Code, select "Release code" and press . The Secret Code will be released and the Phonebook detailed display will come up.

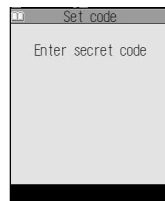
3 Enter a four-digit Secret Code ▶ YES

In the Function menu, "Secret code" is indicated by " ", if it is set.

Enter a four-digit number for Secret Code.

You cannot set "0000".

To cancel, select "NO" and press .



Information

The Secret Code is attached only when the recipient's mail address is in the form of "phone number" or "phone number@docomo.ne.jp". It cannot be attached to any other form of mail address.



You can copy Phonebook entries from the FOMA phone (main unit) to the UIM and vice versa.

1 Bring up the Phonebook detailed display.

See page 133 for how to search the Phonebook.

2 (FUNC) ▶ Copy to UIM or Copy from UIM ▶ YES

When copying the Phonebook of the FOMA phone, "Copy to UIM" is displayed. When copying the Phonebook of the UIM, "Copy from UIM" is displayed.

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

Information

The Phonebook stored in the FOMA phone (main unit) can contain more phone numbers and mail addresses per entry than the Phonebook of the UIM. Therefore, second and all phone numbers/mail addresses that follow in the FOMA phone's Phonebook cannot be copied to the UIM. Similarly, the item that cannot be stored to the UIM cannot be copied. The type of character fonts that you can use differs between the FOMA phone and the UIM; therefore some pictographs converted into space.

When the copy destination is full, the items "Copy to UIM" or "Copy from UIM" in the Function menu will be displayed in gray and cannot be selected.

When you copy a Phonebook entry from the FOMA phone (main unit) to the UIM, the family name and first name are combined as one data item. Up to 10 full-pitch or 21 half-pitch characters can be copied for the data, but any remaining data will not be copied.

When you copy a Phonebook entry from the FOMA phone (main unit) to the UIM, the readings of family name and first name are combined as one data item. Up to 12 full-pitch or 25 half-pitch characters can be copied for the data, but any remaining data will not be copied.

Phonebook entries stored as secret data cannot be copied even in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.

When you copy Phonebook entries from the UIM to the FOMA phone (main unit), names will be copied as family names. Similarly, readings will be copied as family name readings.

If the same group name is set in the FOMA phone (main unit) and the UIM, the group settings will be retained.

If different group names are set in the FOMA phone (main unit) and the UIM, the copied entry will be stored in Group 00.



Editing Phonebook Entries

You can edit the contents of Phonebook entries. You can also store the edited contents as new Phonebook entries.

Display the Phonebook entry to be edited.

Edit the contents of the selected item.

Complete editing.

Display the Phonebook entry to be edited.

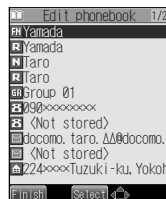
1 Bring up the Phonebook detailed display > (Edit)

The Phonebook Edit display comes up.

From the detailed display, you can also bring up the Phonebook Edit display by using

(FUNC) to select "Edit data" from the Function menu and then pressing .

See page 133 for how to search the Phonebook.



Edit the contents of the selected item.

2 Select the item to be edited > > Edit the contents

The method of editing Phonebook contents is the same as for storing.

- FN** Family name.....See page 122
- R** Reading.....See pages 122, 129
- N** First name (Name).....See pages 122, 129
- GR** Group.....See pages 123, 130
- ☎** Phone number (Icon).....See pages 123, 130
- ✉** Mail address (Icon).....See pages 124, 131
- 🏠** Postal address.....See page 125
- 📄** Memorandum.....See page 125
- 🖼** Image.....See page 126
- NO** Memory number.....See page 127


Even if you edit the Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone (main unit), you can remain the original contents and store the edited contents in the different location by changing the memory number.

Complete editing.

3

 (Finish) ► YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

If you edited the Phonebook entry in the UIM, select "Overwrite" to replace the original contents with the new entry, or "Add" to save the contents as a new entry; then press .

Information

If any phone number is set for "Restrict dialing", the Phonebook entry cannot be edited. Release all "Restrict dialing" settings and then edit the contents.

<Delete Data>




Deleting Phonebook Entries

You can delete stored Phonebook entries. Also, you can delete contents by items, such as phone numbers, mail addresses and so on.

1

Bring up the Phonebook detailed display.

See page 133 for how to search the Phonebook.

To delete each item of the Phonebook entry, press  to bring up the detailed display for the item.

2

 (FUNC) ► Delete data

Phone No.Deletes the displayed phone number.

Mail addressDeletes the displayed mail address.

AddressDeletes the stored postal address.

MemorandumsDeletes the stored memorandum.

Delete imageDeletes the stored image.

This phonebook.....Deletes the all the contents of the selected entry.

The items (Phone No./Mail address/Address/Memorandums/Delete image) in the Function menu differ according to the items in the displayed Phonebook entry. However, you can select "This phonebook" from any Function menu.

3

YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

Information

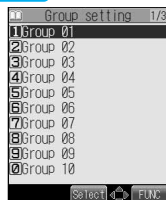
If any phone number is set for "Restrict dialing", the Phonebook entry cannot be deleted. Release all "Restrict dialing" settings and then delete the contents.

If "Keypad dial lock" has been activated, the Phonebook entry cannot be deleted. Release "Keypad dial lock" and then delete the contents.

Changing Group Names

You can make the Phonebook very convenient by organizing the entries into social groups such as "Office" and "Friends", and hobby groups such as "Baseball" and "Pottery".

Change Group Name



<Group Setting display>

1

☰ → PHONEBOOK → Group setting → Select a group → ○

The groups in the UIM are indicated by "☰".
You cannot change the group name for "Group 00".

2

Enter the group name → ○

You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 21 half-pitch characters.
However, the maximum number of characters you can enter is 10 when full-pitch and half-pitch characters are compounded for the group name in the UIM.
See page 314 for how to enter characters.
Select "Edit group name" from the Function menu of the display in step 1 and press ○ to bring up the Edit display.



If you delete all group names, the setting will revert to the original group names ("Group 01" through "Group 19").

Function menu

From the Group Setting display, press ○ (FUNC) to display the following items.

Edit group name	See this page
Utilities	p.158
Reset group name	See this page

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Reset Group Name



You can reset group names.

1

Group Setting display → ○ (FUNC) → Reset group name → YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press ○.

Information

If you have not changed group names or have deleted (reset) them, "Group 01" through "Group 19" will be displayed for the FOMA phone (main unit) Phonebook, and "Group 01" through "Group 10" for the UIM Phonebook.
The "Utilities" settings for groups are not released even when group names are reset.
If "Keypad dial lock" has been activated, you cannot change or check any group name.



Making a Call with a Few Touches

If you store frequently dialed phone numbers in the memory numbers “000” through “009” of the FOMA phone’s (main unit’s) Phonebook (see page 127), you will be able to dial them by simply pressing a numeric key and then or .

1 Numeric key (0 ⁰⁻⁹ to 9 ^{W.V} ^{XYZ})

You can press instead of to dial out. Press to dial a video-phone call.



When Memory No. 003 is dialed

Information

When the Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, the first phone number will be dialed.

In Secret Mode and Secret Only Mode, you can use two-touch dialing to call phone numbers stored as secret in memory numbers 000 through 009.

If you have set “Restrict dialing” but have not specified the first phone number stored in memory number 000 to 009 for “Restrict dialing”, you cannot use two-touch dial for dialing.

In this case, release “Restrict dialing” you have set, or specify the first phone number stored in the memory number 000 to 009 for “Restrict dialing”.

The UIM Phonebook does not have memory numbers so cannot be used for two-touch dialing. (See page 121)



Silencing Tones

When you do not want the FOMA phone to make any sound, you can just press one key to switch off the ring tone, keypad sound and any other sound from the speaker.

You can use “Manner mode set” to select from three types of Manner Mode functions: “Manner mode”, “Super silent”, or “Original”.

While “Manner mode” or “Super silent” is activated, or while “Mic sensitiv.” is set to “Up” in “Original”, you can talk softly on the phone but still be heard clearly at the other party.

1 During standby ▶ (for at least one second)

See page 150 for selecting Manner Mode.



Display during Manner Mode

During Manner Mode, “” is displayed.

The settings you selected for “Manner mode set” are also displayed.



Indicates that “Vibrator” will function to announce events.



Indicate that “Ring volume” has been set to “Silent”.



Indicate that “Record message” and “Video-phone record message” have been set to “ON”.

The number indicates how many record messages and video-phone messages have been recorded.

Information

The shutter tone sounds when shooting of still images or moving images starts even during Manner Mode.


During Manner Mode, if you attempt to play melodies or a downloaded melody (see page 70 of “Applications” manual), a Confirmation display appears asking whether to play back the melody.

Further, if you attempt to play a moving image or i-motion with sound, a Confirmation display appears asking whether to play back the sound.

The melody or sound will be played back at the volume set for “Phone/Video-phone” of “Ring volume”. If the setting is “Silent” or “Step”, the volume for melodies will be Level 2 and the volume for moving images or i-motion will be Level 1.

You cannot set or release Manner Mode while playing back a moving image during a video-phone call.

To deactivate Manner Mode

Press and hold  for at least one second.

During a call or ringing, two beeps will sound and the message "Released Voice is normal" will appear for approximately two seconds. However, if you have set Manner Mode to "Original" and selected "Normal" for "Mic sensitiv.", the message "Released" will be displayed.


To activate Manner Mode during ringing

During ringing, press  or .


Manner Mode will be activated and at the same time Record Message will work, so that the caller can leave a message. Even when "Record message" has not been set to "ON", the Record Message function works.

To take the call, press  ().

When five record messages have been recorded already (or two video-phone record messages in the case of video-phone calls), Record Message will not function; other functions of Manner Mode set for "Manner mode set" will start.

When the call finishes, Manner Mode will still be activated. To deactivate it, press and hold  for at least one second.

To activate Manner Mode during calls or ringing

Press and hold  for at least one second.

When you activate Manner Mode during a call or ringing, the message "Set Voice is up" appears for approximately two seconds. However, if you have set Manner Mode to "Original" and selected "Normal" for "Mic sensitiv.", the message "Set" will be displayed.

Selecting Manner Mode Type

You can select one of three types of operations when setting Manner Mode.

Operations during Manner Mode

	Manner Mode	Super Silent	Original
Record message	Set value of Record Message	Set value of Record Message	Set value
Vibrator ¹	ON	ON	Set value
Phone volume	Silent	Silent	Set value
Mail volume	Silent	Silent	Set value
Alarm volume	Silent	Silent	Set value
VM tone	ON	OFF	Set value
Keypad sound	OFF	OFF	Set value
Mic sensitivity	Up	Up	Set value
Low voltage alarm tone (Battery alarm)	OFF	OFF	Set value
Confirmation tone for selecting ring tone	Silent	Silent	Set value (Phone volume/Mail volume)
Answer hold tone	Silent	Silent	Set value (Phone volume ²)
Call hold tone	Silent	Silent	Set value (Phone volume ³)
Confirmation tone for recording voice announce	ON	OFF	Set value (VM tone)
Battery level tone	Silent	Silent	Silent
Confirmation tone for checking missed calls and new mail	Silent	Silent	Set value (Phone volume ²)
Warning tones	Silent	Silent	Silent
Schedule alarm	Silent	Silent	Set value (Phone volume)
Start tones for shooting still and moving images	Level 4	Level 4	Level 4

1 The following tones are announced by Vibration.

Ring tone and alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo"

The vibrator pattern will be the same as the setting described on page 153. However, if the setting described on page 153 is "OFF", "Pattern 2" will be activated.

Confirmation tone for checking missed calls and new mail

When you have a missed call or new mailVibrates for approximately one second

When you have no missed calls or new mail ...Vibrates for approximately 0.2 seconds

2 When Phone Volume is set to "Step", the tone sounds at Level 2.

3 The tone sounds at Level 1 for settings other than "Silent".



“Manner mode” is the standard manner setting which announces phone calls and mail by vibrator.

“Super silent” is the completely silent setting where all tones including confirmation tones from the earpiece are silent.

1



▶ Incoming call ▶ Manner mode set ▶ Manner mode or Super silent

Original



You can use “Original” to customize operations in Manner Mode.

Setting at purchase

Record msg.	OFF
Vibrator	ON
Phone vol.	Silent
Mail vol.	Silent
Alarm vol.	Silent
VM tone	ON
Keypad sound	OFF
Mic sensitiv.	Up
LVA tone	OFF

1



▶ Incoming call ▶ Manner mode set ▶ Original



Manner Mode Set

Activating Manner Mode

2

Record msg.

ONActivates Record Message.

If you have set “Record message” to “OFF” on page 113, the ringing time in fixed to 12 seconds and cannot be changed.

OFF.....Deactivates Record Message.

See page 113 for Record Message.

3

Vibrator

ONVibrates to announce incoming calls and mail.

OFF.....Does not vibrate.

See page 153 for the vibrator.

4

Phone vol. ▶ Use to adjust the volume ▶

This setting is for adjusting the ring volume for incoming voice and video-phone calls.

See page 83 for the ring volume.

5 Mail vol. ▶ Use  to adjust the volume ▶ 

This setting is for adjusting the ring volume for i-mode mail, Short Message (SMS), and Message R/F.

6 Alarm vol. ▶ Use  to adjust the volume ▶ 

See page 223 for Alarm.

7 VM tone

- ON Sounds the confirmation tone when a record message is played back, a voice memo is recorded or played back, or a video-phone video memo is recorded.
- OFF Does not sound the confirmation tone when a record message is played back, a voice memo is recorded or played back, or a video-phone video memo is recorded.

8 Keypad sound

- ON Sounds the keypad sound.
- OFF Does not sound the keypad sound.

See page 186 for the keypad sound.

Even when Keypad Sound is set to "ON", it will be silent if the ring volume is set to "Silent".

9 Mic sensitiv.

- Normal Sets the microphone sensitivity in talk to normal.
- Up Sets the microphone sensitivity in talk to high.

10 LVA tone

- ON Sounds the low voltage alarm (battery alarm).
- OFF Does not sound the low voltage alarm (battery alarm).

See page 62 for the low voltage alarm (battery alarm).

Even when LVA Tone is set to "ON", it will be silent if the ring volume is set to "Silent".

11 Press  ().



Informing You of an Incoming Call by Vibration

Setting at purchase
OFF

You can set the vibrator to notify incoming calls and mail.

When “Ring volume” is set to anything other than “Silent” and when the vibrator is set, incoming calls and mail are indicated by the ring tone and vibration. When “Ring volume” is set to “Silent”, incoming calls and mail are indicated by vibration only.

The vibrator vibrates at a regular strength, regardless of the ring volume level.

1 Incoming call ▶ Vibrator



- Phone/Video-phoneSets the vibrator to indicate incoming voice and video-phone calls.
- Mail/MessageSets the vibrator to indicate new i-mode mail, Message R/F, and Short Message (SMS).

2 Select a vibrator pattern ▶

- Pattern 1Alternates between vibration ON (approximately 0.5 seconds) and OFF (approximately 0.5 seconds).
- Pattern 2Alternates between vibration ON (approximately 1 second) and OFF (approximately 1 second).
- Pattern 3Alternates between vibration ON (approximately 3 seconds) and OFF (approximately 1 second).
- Melody linkageVibrates in time with the ring tone.
- OFFDoes not vibrate.

While you are selecting a pattern, the FOMA phone vibrates by the selected pattern for confirmation. However, it does not vibrate if you have selected “Melody linkage”.

When the vibrator is set to anything other than “OFF”, one of the vibrator icons “” will be displayed.

V: Vibration

- : Vibration for incoming calls
- : Vibration for new mail/messages
- : Vibration for incoming calls and new mail/messages



Information

Even when “Melody linkage” is set, the FOMA phone vibrates with “Pattern 1” if i-motion is set for the ring tone.

Even when “Melody linkage” is set, the FOMA phone vibrates with “Pattern 2” if no vibration pattern is set for the ring tone.

Be careful about placing the FOMA phone on flat surfaces such as desks when the vibrator has been set, as the vibrations can cause the FOMA phone to move and possibly fall.

It is advisable to deactivate the vibrator during charging.



The background is a light blue gradient. A white, three-dimensional helix structure, resembling a DNA double helix, winds diagonally across the page from the bottom left towards the top right. The helix is composed of two intertwined strands, one slightly offset from the other, creating a sense of depth and movement.

Applications

<Set Ringing Time>

Muting Ringing just after Receiving

You can set to delay the ringing operations for the incoming calls from the party whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook.

Ring Start Time



Setting at purchase
0 second

You can specify the time for starting the ringing operations.

1



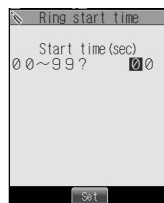
▶ Incoming call ▶ Ringing time ▶ Ring start time

▶ Enter a start time (seconds)

Enter from "00" to "09" in two digits.

If you enter "00", the ringing operations work as soon as a call comes in.

Not to change the specified start time, do not enter the start time; just press .



Missed Calls Display



Setting at purchase
Display

You can select whether to display the call you did not answer within "Ring start time" as a received call record.

1



▶ Incoming call ▶ Ringing time ▶ Missed calls display

DisplayDisplayed as a received call record, regardless of the ringing time.

Not displayNot displayed as a received call record when the ringing time is within the specified "Ring start time".

Information

With the ringing operations, the ring tone sounds, vibrator vibrates, and Call/Charging indicator lights or flickers.

If a call comes in from a party whose phone number is stored as secret, the ringing operations start as this setting.

When a call comes in from a party whose phone number is stored with "186/184" in the Phonebook, the ringing operations start as soon as the call is received.

If "Ring start time" is longer than that for Record Message, the ringing operations do not start, activating Record Message instead. To activate Record Message after starting the ringing operations, set the ringing time for Record Message longer than that for "Ring start time". The same applies to the ringing time for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service, and Automatic Answer.

<Restrictions>

Setting Restrictions on Phonebook Entries

You can set Restrictions on the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

You cannot, however, set Restrictions for the Phonebook entries stored in "Secret mode" and "Secret only mode" and to those in the UIM.

When "PIM lock" is activated, "Call rejection" and "Call acceptance" are disabled.

Restrict Dialing

You can disable dialing to phone numbers other than those specified. When you use the FOMA phone for business use, this function is useful for preventing from the private usage.

Bring up the specified Phonebook entry and press  to make a call.

You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

Information

This function disables the following functions: Retrieving non-specified phone numbers, storing/editing Phonebook entries including specified phone numbers, copying data to the UIM, and dialing from the keys and the Received Call Record including the specified phone numbers.

When "Restrict dialing" is set, the redial items and dialled call records are deleted.

If you want to use "Restrict dialing" and "Automatic disp." at the same time, set "Restrict dialing" for the phone number specified for "Automatic disp.". If you set "Automatic disp." to the phone number for which "Restrict dialing" is not set, you cannot auto-display the phone number.

You can dial emergency call phone numbers (110, 119, and 118) even while "Restrict dialing" is set.

Call Rejection

You can reject calls from specified phone numbers. You can set only the calls you do not want to receive to be rejected.

The caller hears a busy tone.

You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate simultaneously "Caller ID request" and "Call setting w/o ID".

Information

You will receive all calls from phone numbers other than those specified.

You can make calls even if you set this function.

When a call comes in from a phone number to be rejected, it is stored as "Missed call" in "Received calls", and the Notification icon of "Missed call" appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set "Voice Mail Service" or "Call Forwarding Service" to "Activate". However, if you set the ringing time for "Voice Mail Service" or "Call Forwarding Service" to 0 seconds, or when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played, activating "Voice Mail Service" or "Call Forwarding Service". Note that in this case the record is not stored in "Received calls", and the Notification icon of "Missed call" does not appear on the Stand-by display.

You can receive Short Message (SMS) or i-mode mail regardless of this setting.

You cannot simultaneously activate "Call rejection" and "Call acceptance" for the same phone number stored in the Phonebook.

Call Acceptation

You can receive calls only from specified phone numbers. You can set only the calls you want to accept to be connected.

You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate simultaneously “Caller ID request”.

Information

This function disables you to connect to all phone calls from other than specified phone numbers.

The caller hears a busy tone.

You can make calls even if you set this function.

When a call comes in from an unspecified phone number, it is stored as “Missed call” in “Received calls”, and the Notification icon of “Missed call” appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set “Voice Mail Service” or “Call Forwarding Service” to “Activate”. However, if you set the ringing time for “Voice Mail Service” or “Call Forwarding Service” to 0 seconds, or when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played, activating “Voice Mail Service” or “Call Forwarding Service”. Note that in this case the record is not stored in “Received calls”, and the Notification icon of “Missed call” does not appear on the Stand-by display.

You can receive Short Message (SMS) or i-mode mail regardless of this setting.

You cannot simultaneously activate “Call rejection” and “Call acceptance” for the same phone number stored in the Phonebook.

Other restrictions

- Call Forwarding (See page 298)
- Voice Mail (See page 289)

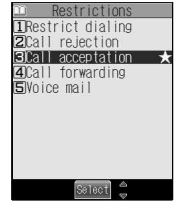
Handy functions for the Phonebook (Phonebook Utilities/Group Utilities)

You can specify following functions for the Phonebook entries. You can easily tell the origin of calls or mail by ring tone, image, or blinking pattern for the Call/Charging Indicator. You can also specify these for any group registered by “Group setting”. Further, you can use “Dialing speed” to set the video-phone transmission speed.

- Ring tone (See pages 182, 183)
- Illumination (See pages 171, 172)
- Image (See pages 192, 193)
- Answer message (See pages 115, 116)
- Mail ring tone (See pages 182, 183)
- Mail illumination (See pages 171, 172)
- Dialing speed (See pages 88, 89)



1 Phonebook detailed display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Restrictions ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ (lock)



Restrict dialingSets Restrict Dialing to specified numbers.
 Call rejectionSets Call Rejection to specified numbers.
 Call acceptanceSets Call Acceptation to specified numbers.

The set item is indicated by " *".

See page 133 for how to search the Phonebook.

See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.

When a Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, press (lock) in the detailed display to bring up the phone number to be set.

To set Restrict Dialing for multiple phone numbers, first set "Restrict dialing" and press (リフト) to return to the Phonebook detailed display; then press (lock) to display the phone number to be set for Restrict Dialing. If you press (lock) to return to the Stand-by display, additional settings cannot be done. To do additional settings, release Restrict Dialing for a phone number and activate Restrict Dialing again, including the released phone number.

To release Phonebook restrictions

Select a Phonebook entry appended with " * " from the display in step 1 and press (lock) .

The setting is released and " * " is cleared.

Information

You cannot set these functions while other functions are working.

Note that this function is released if you change the phone number in the Phonebook set to Call Rejection or Call Acceptation.

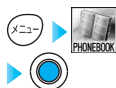


Checking/Releasing Restrictions on Phonebook Entries

Setting at purchase
All released

You can check or release “Restrictions” set for the phone number. You can set “Restrictions” only for the Phonebook entries in the FOMA phone. You cannot set it for those in the UIM.

1



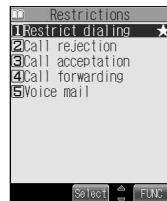
Restrictions ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code

- Restrict dialing.....See page 157
- Call rejectionSee page 157
- Call acceptance.....See page 158
- Call forwardingSee page 298
- Voice mail.....See page 289

The set item is indicated by “ ”.

A warning message is displayed if no phone number is specified.

See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.

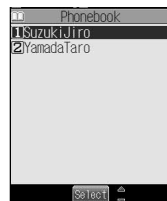


<Restrictions display>

2

Select a Phonebook entry ▶

The phone number set with Restrictions is displayed.



To release “Restrictions” by phone number

1. Follow the steps above to select the phone number you want to release and press .
2. Select “YES” and press .
To cancel, select “NO” and press .

Function menu

From the Restrictions display, press  () to display the following items.




Check settings	See this page
Release settings	See this page

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Check Settings



You can check “Restrictions” per set item.

- 1 Bring up the Restrictions display.
- 2 Select the item to be checked  ()  Check settings
Then, follow step 2 on page 160 to check the contents.

Release Settings



You can release “Restrictions” per item at a time.

- 1 Bring up the Restrictions display.
- 2 Select the item to be released  ()  Release settings  YES
<Example>
If you release the settings from the display in step 1 on page 160, all the Phonebook entries set for “Restrict dialing” are released.
To cancel, select “NO” and press .

Information

Check or release the settings during standby. You cannot check or release the settings during calls or when other functions (functions in Tool group) are working.

You cannot set “Restrictions” for Phonebook entries stored as secret.



Checking/Releasing Phonebook Utility Functions

Setting at purchase
All released

You can check or release "Utilities" set for phone numbers, mail addresses, and groups. You can set "Utilities" only for Phonebook entries in the FOMA phone. You cannot set it for those in the UIM.

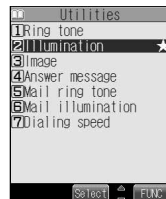
1 Utilities

- Ring tone.....See pages 182, 183
- Illumination.....See pages 171, 172
- Image.....See pages 192, 193
- Answer message.....See pages 115, 116
- Mail ring tone.....See pages 182, 183
- Mail illumination.....See pages 171, 172
- Dialing speed.....See pages 88, 89

The set item is indicated by "★".

If you select "Ring tone", select a type of the ring tone or i-motion and press

A warning message is displayed when no phone number or mail address is set with the settings.



<Utilities display>

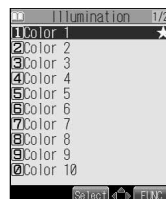
2 Select an item you want to check

While you are selecting ring tone, it sounds for confirmation.

The Call/Charging Indicator lights in the selected color while you are selecting Illumination.

If you select "Ring tone" in step 1 and select any of "i-motion/Camera", "i-motion/i-mode", "i-motion/Edit", or "i-motion/Chara-video", you can play i-motion back for confirmation by pressing (Play).

(See page 379 of "Applications" manual)



When "Illumination" is selected

3 Select a Phonebook entry

The phone number set with Utilities is displayed.

"GR" is placed to the head of group name. Select a group name and press to release the settings per group.



To release "Utilities" by phone number

- Follow the steps above to select the phone number you want to release and press .
- Select "YES" and press .
To cancel, select "NO" and press .

Function menu

From the Utilities display, press  (**FUNC**) to display the following items.



Check settings	See this page
Release settings	See this page

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Check Settings



You can check “Utilities” per set item.

- 1 Bring up the Utilities display.
 - 2 Select the item to be checked  (**FUNC**)  Check settings
- Then, follow step 2 on page 162 to check the contents.

Release Settings



You can release “Utilities” per item at a time.

- 1 Bring up the Utilities display.
 - 2 Select the item to be released  (**FUNC**)  Release settings  YES
- <Example>
- If you release the settings from the display in step 1 on page 162, all the Phonebook entries and groups set with “Illumination” are released.
- If you release the settings from the display in step 2 on page 162, all the Phonebook entries and groups set with “Color 1” are released.
- To cancel, select “NO” and press .

Information

While “Keypad dial lock” is set, you cannot check or release “Utilities”.

When you select a ring tone, the ring tone does not sound if you are on the phone or if you have set “Ring volume” to “Silent”.

You cannot set “Utilities” for the Phonebook entries stored as secret.

<Reject Unknown>



Rejecting Calls from Parties whose Phone Numbers are not Stored in Phonebooks

Setting at purchase
Accept

You can reject calls from anyone whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook.

This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate simultaneously “Caller ID request” and “Call setting w/o ID”.

1



Lock/Security ▶ Reject unknown

▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ 

Accept Accepts calls from the phone numbers not stored in the Phonebook.

Reject unknown Rejects calls from the phone numbers not stored in the Phonebook.

See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.

Information

If a call comes in from a party whose phone number is stored as secret, the call is not rejected, regardless of this setting.

If you simultaneously activate “Reject unknown” and “Call rejection/Call acceptance” of “Restrictions”, the latter has priority.

When a call comes in from anyone whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook while you set this function to “Reject unknown”, it is stored as “Missed call” in “Received calls”, and the Notification icon of “Missed call” appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set “Voice Mail Service” or “Call Forwarding Service” to “Activate”. However, if you set the ringing time for “Voice Mail Service” or “Call Forwarding Service” to 0 seconds, or when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played, activating “Voice Mail Service” or “Call Forwarding Service”. Note that in this case the record is not stored in “Received calls”, and the Notification icon of “Missed call” does not appear on the Stand-by display.

You can receive Short Message (SMS) or i-mode mail regardless of this setting.



Setting Response to Incoming Calls without Caller ID

You can select whether to receive (accept) or not to receive (reject) the call depending on the reason for No Caller ID. This can be “Not supported”, “Payphone”, or “User unset”. You can accept or reject the call for each reason. If you select “Accept”, you can select a ring tone according to the reason of No Caller ID. If you select “Reject”, the ring tone does not sound even if a call comes in, and the “Missed call” icon is displayed. (The caller hears a busy tone.)

Setting at purchase

Not supported...Accept : Same as ring tone
PayphoneAccept : Same as ring tone
User unset.....Accept : Same as ring tone

1



▶ Lock/Security ▶ Call setting w/o ID

▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶

Not supported.....Calls from a party who cannot notify his/her phone number such as from overseas or from ordinary phones via call forwarding services
(However, some telephone companies may notify the Caller ID.)

PayphoneCalls from NTT payphones and DoCoMo car payphones

User unset.....When the caller has set the Caller ID not to notify
See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.

2

Accept or Reject

If you select “Accept”, follow from step 2 on page 181 to select a ring tone or i-motion. If you select “Same as ring tone”, the ring tone will be the one selected in “Phone” of “Select ring tone”. If you do not change the ring tone according to “Call setting w/o ID”, keep “Same as ring tone” as selected.

Information

Even if you set “Voice Mail Service” or “Call Forwarding Service” to “Activate”, you will not be connected to the caller whom you rejected because of No Caller ID.

However, if you are out of the service area or set the ringing time for “Voice Mail Service” and “Call Forwarding Service” to 0 seconds, those services are enabled.

You can receive Short Message (SMS) or i-mode mail regardless of this setting.

The prefix number is the one to be attached on top of the phone number. If you have stored the international prefix, "009130010", for example, you can attach it to the head of phone numbers from the Function menu and make international calls.

You can store three prefix numbers of up to 10 digits.

Store/Edit Prefix



1 Other settings > Prefix setting

> Select an item you want to store/edit

You can also bring up the display in step 2 by selecting "Edit" from the Function menu of Prefix Setting and pressing .

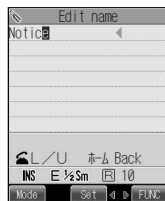
If you have stored any prefix, those prefix items are displayed.



2 (Edit) > Enter a name for the prefix number >

You can enter up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters.

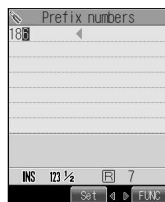
See page 314 for how to enter characters.



3 Enter the prefix number >

The keys for entry are limited to , , and .

To change stored prefix, follow the same procedures.

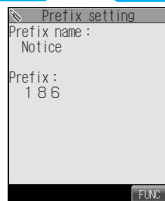


Check Prefix



1 Other settings > Prefix setting

> Select a prefix >



Set Prefix



Attach the prefix number to the head of phone number.

1 Enter the phone number,
or bring up the data of the Phonebook, Redial, Dialed Call Record, or
Received Call Record.

2 (FUNC) ▶ Prefix numbers



When a phone
number is entered

3 Select the prefix item ▶



Function menu

While Prefix Setting is displayed, press (FUNC) to display the following items.

Edit	p.166
Delete this	See this page
Delete all	See this page

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Delete This/Delete All



1 Display the prefix setting ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Delete this or Delete all ▶ YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

<Subaddress Setting>



Making a Call with Specified Subaddress

Setting at purchase
ON

The Subaddress is the number required for receiving services such as the Subaddress notification service of ISDN. If you set Subaddress Setting to “ON”, the Subaddress mark off symbol “*” of the phone number and subsequent numbers are identified as a Subaddress so that you can call a specific phone or connect to a data terminal.

Use this Subaddress for selecting contents from “M-stage Vライブ”.

1 Other settings ▶ Subaddress setting

ONRegards “*” and onward as a Subaddress.

OFF.....Does not regard “*” and onward as a Subaddress.

Information

Even if you set “Subaddress setting” to “ON”, “*” attached to the head of phone numbers and “*” next to the prefix number or “186 (or *31#)”/“184 (or #31#)” are not regarded as Subaddress mark off symbols.

<Noise Reduction>



Reducing Surrounding Noise to Make Voice on the Phone Clear

Setting at purchase
ON

The FOMA phone has a function for suppressing surrounding noise during a call (Noise Reduction). As well as transmitting your voice clearly to the other party, you can adjust the other party’s voice from the earpiece to hear it clearly.

1 Talk ▶ Noise reduction

ONSets Noise reduction.

OFF.....Releases Noise reduction.

Information

Noise Reduction is always effective during a video-phone call.

<Reconnect Control>

X-Mode

7P GR5

7P GR5



P. 33

Selecting Alarm for Reconnecting

Setting at purchase
No tone

A voice or video-phone call may be disconnected because of bad radio wave status. You can select the pattern of an alarm for when you are reconnected.

1 Talk ▶ Reconnect control

No tone Does not sound.

High tone High alarm sounds.

Low tone Low alarm sounds.

Information

The call fee is charged for the time until you are reconnected (up to approximately 10 seconds).

The Reconnect control time differs depending on the usage status and radio waves status. An estimate is approximately 10 seconds.

While you are disconnected, no sound is transmitted to the other party.

<Quality Alarm>

X-Mode

7P GR5

5 対応



P. 33

Sounding Alarm when a Line is likely to be Disconnected

Setting at purchase
High tone

When the voice call is liable to be disconnected midway because of bad radio wave status, an alarm sounds to inform you right before possible disconnection.

1 Talk ▶ Quality alarm

No tone Does not sound.

High tone High alarm sounds.

Low tone Low alarm sounds.

Information

You might be disconnected without hearing an alarm if radio wave status deteriorates suddenly.

Quality Alarm does not sound during a video-phone call.

Selecting Flickering of Call/Charging Indicator during Ringing

You can select an illumination pattern for the Call/Charging Indicator from among 13 patterns.

The same flickering pattern will be set for the Command Navigation key; however you cannot select the flickering color.

You can also set the illumination for incoming voice calls, video-phone calls, mail, Message Request, and Message Free.

Further, you can set each illumination “by phone number”, “by mail address”, or “by group”.

Setting at purchase

Phone	Color 5
Video-phone	Color 5
Mail	Color 1
Msg. Request	Color 1
Msg. Free	Color 1

The following are the illuminations that you can set for respective functions:

The priority order for incoming calls/mail is; “Setting by phone number or mail address” “Setting by group” “Set illumination”.

Type of illumination		Contents	Reference
Incoming voice calls	Illumination by phone number	When a call comes in from the specified phone number (When Caller ID is notified)	p.171
	Illumination by group	When a call comes in from the party of the specified group (When Caller ID is notified)	p.172
	Phone	Incoming voice call	p.171
Incoming video-phone calls	Illumination by phone number	When a call comes in from the specified phone number (When Caller ID is notified)	p.171
	Illumination by group	When a call comes in from the party of the specified group (When Caller ID is notified)	p.172
	Video-phone	Incoming video-phone call	p.171
Incoming mail	Mail illumination by mail address	When mail is received from the specified address	p.171
	Mail illumination by group	When mail is received from the party of the specified group	p.172
	Mail	When i-mode mail and Short Message (SMS) are received	p.171
Incoming Message Request		When Message Request is received	p.171
Incoming Message Free		When Message Free is received	p.171

Set Illumination



1



Incoming call ▶ Illumination ▶ Set color

- PhoneSets the illumination for incoming voice calls.
- Video-phoneSets the illumination for incoming video-phone calls.
- MailSets the illumination for when i-mode mail and Short Message (SMS) are received.
- Msg. RequestSets the illumination for when Message Request is received.
- Msg. FreeSets the illumination for when Message Free is received.

2

Select a color ▶

- Color 1 to Color 12Flickers in respective colors.
 - GradationFlickers in Color 1 through Color 12 sequentially.
- While you are selecting a color, the Call/Charging Indicator lights in the selected color for confirmation.

Set by Phone Number or Mail Address



When a call comes in or mail arrives, a different illumination set for respective phone numbers or mail addresses flickers.

You can set illumination for all the 700 phone numbers and mail addresses stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook. You cannot, however, set it for the Phonebook entries stored in "Secret mode" and "Secret only mode" or for those in the UIM.

1

Phonebook detailed display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Utilities

- IlluminationSets an illumination for when a voice call or video-phone call from the specified phone number comes in.
- Mail illuminationSets an illumination for when i-mode mail or Short Message (SMS) from the specified mail address comes in.

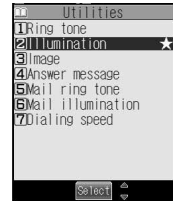
See page 133 for how to search the Phonebook.

From the detailed display, press to bring up the phone number or mail address for which you set Utilities.

2

Select a color ▶

The set item is indicated by " *".



To release the illumination for the phone number or mail address

Select either "Illumination" or "Mail illumination" from the display in step 2 and press . The setting is released and " * " is cleared.

Information

You cannot set the illumination during “Keypad dial lock”.

Note that “Illumination” of “Utilities” is valid only when the Caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” in advance.

Note that this function is released if you change the specified phone number or mail address.

To change the set illumination, release the current setting and proceed.

When the other party’s mail address is “phone number@docomo.ne.jp”, you can set the mail illumination even when that mail address is not stored in but the phone number is stored in the Phonebook.

Use “Utilities” to check which phone number or mail address in the Phonebook is set, or to release the setting.

Set by Group



When a call comes in or mail arrives from the party stored in a group, the illumination set for respective groups flickers.

You can set the illuminations for all groups in the FOMA phone’s Phonebook except “Group 00”.

You cannot, however, set them for the Phonebook in the UIM. If you have set the illumination by phone number and mail address, that setting has priority.

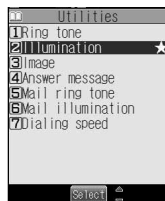
1 Group setting ▶ Select a group ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Utilities

IlluminationSets an illumination for when a voice call and video-phone call from the party in the specified group comes in.

Mail illuminationSets an illumination for when i-mode mail or Short Message (SMS) from the party in the specified group comes in.

2 Select a color

The set item is indicated by “ ”.



To release the illumination for group

Select either “Illumination ” or “Mail illumination ” from the display in step 2 and press .

The setting is released and “ ” is cleared.

Information

You cannot set the illumination during “Keypad dial lock”.

Note that “Illumination” of “Utilities” is valid only when the Caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” in advance.

To change the set illumination, release the current setting and proceed.

If you store the same phone number or mail address in multiple groups, the illumination set for the group of which phone number or mail address is accessed initially in the search order of column search has priority.

You can set this function for either the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are together stored or the group in which only secret entries are stored; however note that this function is disabled if you receive a call or mail from the secret entry.

Use “Utilities” to check which group is set, or to release the setting.

Set Flickering Patterns



Setting at purchase
Standard

You can set an illuminating pattern.

1 Incoming call ▶ Illumination ▶ Set pattern

Standard Flickering repeats "ON for approximately 0.5 seconds" and "OFF for approximately 0.5 seconds".

Melody linkage Flickers in accordance with a melody.

Information

If you have selected "Buzzer 1" to "Buzzer 3" for "Select ring tone", the illumination flickers in "Melody linkage" even if you select "Standard".

Even if you select "Melody linkage", the illumination flickers in "Standard" when the flickering pattern that links to melody is not stored in the ring tone.

If you have set i-motion for the ring tone in "Select ring tone", the illumination flickers in "Standard".

Edit Color Name



You can change the color names for the illuminations "Color 1" through "Color 12".

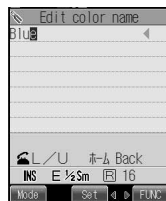
1 Incoming call ▶ Illumination ▶ Adjust color ▶ Edit color name

▶ Select a color ▶

2 Enter a name ▶

You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.

See page 314 for entering characters.



Information

You cannot change the color name for "Gradation".

Adjust Color Tone



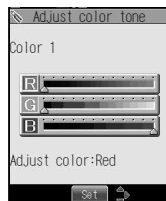
You can adjust the color tones for the illuminations "Color 1" through "Color 12".

1 Incoming call ▶ Illumination ▶ Adjust color ▶ Adjust color tone

▶ Select a color ▶

2 Use to adjust the color ▶

Press to select the color and to change the color tone.



Information

You cannot adjust the color tone for "Gradation".

<Illumination in Talk>



Setting Flickering of Call/Charging Indicator during a Call

Setting at purchase
OFF

You can specify an illumination color for the Call/Charging Indicator during a call.

1 **Talk** ▶ **Illumination in talk**

- OFFDoes not flicker.
- Color 1 to 7Flickers in a single color.
- Gradation 1 to 3Flickers in gradation pattern.

While you are selecting a pattern, the Call/Charging Indicator flickers in the selecting pattern for confirmation.

Information

While recording "Record message", playing back an Answer Message or during answer-hold, the Call/Charging Indicator flickers in the same pattern as for during a call.

<Select Hold Tone>



Setting Hold Tone

Setting at purchase
Tone 1

You can select an announcement played to the caller during on hold (see page 111) from among four patterns.

1 **Talk** ▶ **Select hold tone**

- Tone 1The announcement "I cannot answer the call. Wait as you are or redial after a while" is played back in Japanese.
- Tone 2The announcement "I cannot answer the call. Redial after a while" is played back in Japanese.
- Voice announce 1A voice recorded by "Voice announce" is played to the caller. If it is not recorded, "Voice announce 1" is not displayed.
- Voice announce 2A voice recorded by "Voice announce" is played to the caller. If it is not recorded, "Voice announce 2" is not displayed.

Information

Press (Play) to hear the announcement from the beginning while you are selecting a hold tone. You can press

to suspend playing the announcement.

In Manner Mode, the message "Setting manner mode Play?" is displayed.

Select "YES" and press to play the announcement.

To cancel, select "NO" and press .



Setting Response of Key Operation for Answering Incoming Calls

Setting at purchase
Any key answer

You can set to enable the FOMA phone to receive calls by pressing a key other than and (Any key answer) or to stop the ring tone (Quick silent).

Quick silent is for stopping the ring tone when you are in a meeting or in a crowded place. Even if you stop the ringing, the caller can hear ringing, so you can answer the call after you change your location.

1 Incoming call ▶ Answer setting

- Any key answer Press to , , , , , or to answer the call.
- Quick silent Press any of to , , , , , or to stop the ring tone or vibrator. If you set "Open phone" to "Keep ringing", you can stop them by opening the FOMA phone.
Press or (including with video-phone call) to answer the call.
- OFF You can answer the call only when you press or (including with video-phone call).

Information

If a video-phone call comes in, or in Viewer style, "Any key answer" is disabled.

In Movie style, "Any key answer" and "Quick silent" are not available.

If you set Manner Mode, "Quick silent" functions as "Any key answer".

Even when "Any key answer" or "Quick silent" is set, the display light switches ON/OFF if you press and hold for one second; "Any key answer" or "Quick silent" does not work.

If the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is connected, press the switch to receive the call, regardless of "Answer setting". For video-phone calls, the image you have set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is sent to the other party.

If you set "Open phone" to "Answer", you can take calls by opening the FOMA phone regardless of "Answer setting".

<Open Phone>



Setting Response for when Opening FOMA Phone during Ringing

Setting at purchase
Keep ringing

You can set the FOMA phone so that talking starts just by opening it while ringing.

1 Incoming call ▶ Open phone

- PhoneSets Open Phone for an incoming voice call.
- Video-phoneSets Open Phone for an incoming video-phone call.

2 Keep ringing or Answer

- Keep ringingDoes not start talking even if the FOMA phone is opened.
- AnswerStarts talking when the FOMA phone is opened. For video-phone calls, the image you have set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is sent to the other party.

Information

If a call comes in with set to "Answer" and the FOMA phone closed, On Hold (see page 111), Call Rejection (see pages 77, 90), Voice Mail Service (see page 288) and Call Forwarding Service (see page 297) during ringing are not available. Even if you set "Open phone" to "Answer", "Keep ringing" works within the ringing start time specified by "Ringing time". "Keep ringing" also works if you have signed up for Call Waiting Service and when a call comes in during a call.

<Fold Setting>



Setting Response for when Closing FOMA Phone during a Call

Setting at purchase
End the call

You can set the operations for when the FOMA phone is closed.

1 Incoming call ▶ Fold setting

- No toneThe voice is muted (silenced). Hold tone does not play.
For video-phone calls, the image you have set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is sent to the other party.
- HoldingA hold tone (Fur Elise) is played to the other party while the FOMA phone is closed. Also, the hold tone is played from the speaker.
During a video-phone call, the still image set for "Holding" of "Select image" is sent to the other party.
- End the callThe call is finished. The same operation as for pressing during a call.

Information

This function is disabled when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected. Communications condition does not change even if you close the FOMA phone during a voice call. If you close the FOMA phone during a video-phone call, the image you have set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is sent to the other party with your call connected. Even if you select "End the call" and close the FOMA phone, the functions of i-mode group and Tool group in working Multitask do not end. If you select "End the call" and close the FOMA phone to end a call during i-mode, the display in i-mode prior to the call returns. Even if you select "Holding", "No tone" will function when you close the FOMA phone while "Multi calling" is displayed if you have signed up for the Call Waiting Service.



Setting Call Time Display

Setting at purchase
ON

Select "ON" to display a call time during a call.

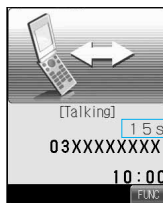
1 Call data ▶ Call time display

ONDisplays a call time during talk.

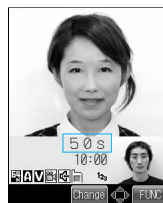
OFF.....Does not display a call time.

When "Call time display" is set to "ON"

The current call time appears on the Talking display.



For voice calls



For video-phone calls

Information

The displayed call time is an estimate and might differ from the actual call time.

The call time for i-mode and packet transmissions is not displayed.

When the call time exceeds "999 minutes 59 seconds", "00 s" returns.



Checking Call Duration

You can confirm the last and accumulated call duration.

1 Call data ▶ Last call duration

Last call durationDisplays the last call duration.

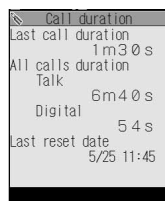
You cannot identify the difference between the voice call and video-phone call.

All calls durationDisplays the call duration from when resetting is done to when the current time is reached.

Talk: Displays the accumulated call duration for voice calls.

Digital: Displays the accumulated call duration for video-phone calls and 64K data transmission.

Last reset dateDisplays the date and time when you reset the accumulated call duration the last time.
If date and time (see page 62) is not set or Reset Call Duration is not done after setting date and time, the reset date and time are not displayed.



Information

The call duration is displayed in "Minute" and "Second" even when it exceeds one hour.

Example: One hour 18 minutes 30 seconds "78 m 30 s"

When the call duration exceeds "9999 minutes 59 seconds", "00 s" returns.

The all calls duration for video-phone calls is displayed in "Digital" not in "Talk".

The call duration for i-mode communications and packet transmission is not included.

If you turn the power off, the last call duration is reset to "00 s"; however the information about the all calls duration is retained.

The displayed call duration is an estimate and might differ from actual call duration.



Resetting Call Duration

You can reset Last Call Duration and All Calls Duration to zero.

1 Call data ▶ Reset call duration ▶ Reset call duration ▶ YES

▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶

Last Call Duration and All Calls Duration are reset to zero.

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.

Changing Ring Tone of your FOMA Phone

You can identify the ring tone of your FOMA phone from that for other mobile phones.

You can set the ring tone for incoming voice calls, video-phone calls, mail, Message Request, and Message Free. Further, you can set each illumination "by phone number", "by mail address", or "by group".

If you select i-motion for incoming voice calls and video-phone calls, i-motion and sound are played back for them. (Movie ring tone)

Setting at purchase	
Phone	Buzzer 1
Video-phone	Buzzer 1
Mail	Buzzer 2
Msg. Request	Buzzer 3
Msg. Free	Buzzer 3

The following are the ring tones that you can set for respective functions:

The priority order of ring tones for incoming calls/mail is; "Setting by phone number or mail address" "Setting by group" "Select ring tone". If you have selected i-motion for the ring tone, i-motion has priority over "Display setting" and is played back.

Type of ring tones		Contents	Reference
Incoming voice calls	Ring tone by phone number	When a call comes in from the specified phone number (When Caller ID is notified)	p.182
	Ring tone by group	When a call comes in from the party of the specified group (When Caller ID is notified)	p.183
	Phone	Incoming voice call	p.181
Incoming video-phone calls	Ring tone by phone number	When a call comes in from the specified phone number (When Caller ID is notified)	p.182
	Ring tone by group	When a call comes in from the party of the specified group (When Caller ID is notified)	p.183
	Video-phone	Incoming video-phone call	p.181
Incoming mail	Mail ring tone by mail address	When mail is received from the specified mail address	p.182
	Mail ring tone by group	When mail is received from the party of the specified group	p.183
	Mail	When i-mode mail or Short Message (SMS) is received	p.181
Incoming Message Request		When Message Request is received	p.181
Incoming Message Free		When Message Free is received	p.181

Ring Tone List

Display	Title	Composer
Buzzer 1	-	-
Buzzer 2	-	-
Buzzer 3	-	-
Fanfare ³	FANFARE	NOBUO UEMATSU
Fenrir	FENRIR	-
school bell	-	-
old style phone	-	-
cuckoo clock	-	-
announcement	-	-
charamela	-	-
mail	-	-
Original tone — 1 ¹	-	-
Original tone — 160 ¹	-	-
I WANT YOU BACK	I WANT YOU BACK	GORDY JR BERRY MIZELL ALPHONSO JAMES PERREN FREDERICK JAMES RICHARDS DEKE
SWALLOWTAIL BUTTERFLY	SWALLOWTAIL BUTTERFLY	KOBAYASHI TAKESHI
JACKSON CANNERY	JACKSON CANNERY	FOLDS BENJAMIN SCOTT
Aerith's Theme ³	AERITH'S THEME	NOBUO UEMATSU
Melody from FFVII AC ³	MELODY FROM FFVII AC	NOBUO UEMATSU
AURA LEE	AURA LEE	AMERICAN FOLK SONG
SHIZUKANA KOHAN	SHIZUKANA KOHAN	SWITZERLAND FOLK SONG
TA HU WA HU WAI	TA HU WA HU WAI	LELEIOHOKU
Voice announce 1 ²	-	-
Voice announce 2 ²	-	-
OFF (Ring tone OFF)	-	-

1 Titles are displayed when "Original tone" has been stored.

You can store up to 160 melodies (up to 20 depending on the data size).

2 Displayed when "Voice announce 1" and "Voice announce 2" have been stored.

(Note) Uppercases of Roman alphabet are used for display, title, and composer.

The name of composer is described conforming the JASRAC.

Whole part of long titles may not be displayed due to restriction of the display size.

The English notation of the Japanese work dealing with a bilingual display is written in Roman alphabet when it cannot be translated into English.



License No.: T-0440064

3 © SQUARE ENIX CO., LTD. All Rights Reserved.



1 Incoming call ▶ Select ring tone

- PhoneSelects a ring tone or i-motion for when a voice call comes in.
 Video-phoneSelects a ring tone or i-motion for when a video-phone call comes in.
 MailSelects a ring tone for when i-mode mail or Short Message (SMS) is received.
 Skip to step 3.
 Msg. RequestSelects a ring tone for when Message Request is received. Skip to step 3.
 Msg. FreeSelects a ring tone for when Message Free is received. Skip to step 3.

2 Select a type of ring tone or i-motion ▶

- Buzzer/Effect/MelodySelects from the ring tone list.
 motion/CameraSelects a moving image from the "Camera" folder (see page 356 of "Applications" manual).
 motion/i-modeSelects a moving image from the "i-mode" folder (see page 356 of "Applications" manual).
 motion/EditSelects a moving image from the "Edit" folder (see page 356 of "Applications" manual).
 mot/Chara-den videoSelects a moving image from the "Chara-den video" folder (see page 356 of "Applications" manual).
 OFFThe ring tone does not sound. The setting is completed.

3 Select a ring tone or i-motion ▶

While you are selecting a ring tone, it sounds for confirmation.

If you select " motion/Camera", " motion/i-mode", " motion/Edit", or " mot/Chara-den video" in step 2, you can play i-motion back for confirmation by pressing (Play). (See page 379 of "Applications" manual)
 Select "OFF" not to sound the ring tone.

Information

Use "Ring volume" to adjust the ring volume that sounds while you are selecting a ring tone. However, the ring tone does not sound if you set the ring volume to "Silent".

For a melody that is downloaded from site or attached to mail as an attachment, or a melody prohibited to attach to mail or output to other terminals than the FOMA phone, a playing part may be specified in advance. The specified part only is played if you set that melody for the ring tone.

For a call from the phone number that does not notify the Caller ID, you can select the "Call setting w/o ID" to set the ring tone. (See page 165)

You cannot set the following i-motion for the ring tone (Movie Ring Tone).

- i-motion without sound
- i-motion that does not supports Movie Ring Tone
- i-motion with ticker
- i-motion whose playback is restricted
- i-motion downloaded from i-motion mail
- i-motion that is not shot by the camera when " motion/Camera" or " motion/Edit" is selected in step 2

You can check "File property" for whether the file can be set for a movie ring tone. (See page 366 of "Applications" manual)



When a call comes in or mail arrives, the ring tone set for respective phone numbers or mail addresses sounds.

You can set the ring tones for all the 700 phone numbers and mail addresses stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook. You cannot, however, set them for the Phonebook entries stored in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode" and for those in the UIM.

1 Phonebook detailed display (FUNC) Utilities

Ring tone.....Sets a ring tone or i-motion for when a voice call or video-phone call from the specified phone number comes in.

Then, follow from step 2 on page 181 to select the ring tone or i-motion.

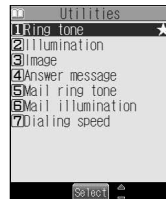
Mail ring tone.....Sets a ring tone for when i-mode mail or Short Message (SMS) from the selected mail address comes in.

Then, follow from step 3 on page 181 to select the ring tone.

The set item is indicated by " ".

See page 133 for how to search the Phonebook.

From the detailed display, press  to bring up the phone number or mail address for which you set Utilities.



To release the ring tone for phone number or mail address

Select either "Ring tone " or "Mail ring tone " from the display in step 1 and press .

The setting is released and " " is cleared.

Information

You cannot set the ring tone during "Keypad dial lock".

Note that the "Ring tone" setting of "Utilities" is valid only when the Caller ID is provided.

It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.

Note that this function is released if you change the set phone number or mail address.

To change the set ring tone, release the current setting and proceed.

When the other party's mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", you can set the mail ring tone even when that mail address is not stored in but the phone number is stored in the Phonebook.

Use "Utilities" to check which phone number or mail address in the Phonebook is set, or to release the setting.

The flickering pattern of the Call/Charging Indicator and Command Navigation key differs depending on the setting of "Illumination".

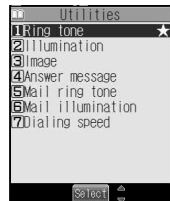
When a call comes in or mail arrives from the party stored in a group, the ring tone set for respective groups sounds.

You can set the ring tones for all groups stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook except "Group 00". You cannot, however, set them for the Phonebook in the UIM.

If you have set the ring tone by phone number or mail address, that setting has priority.

1 **Group setting** **Select a group** (FUNC)
Utilities

- Ring tone.....Sets a ring tone or i-motion for when a voice call and video-phone call from the party in the specified group comes in. Then, follow from step 2 on page 181 to select the ring tone or i-motion.
- Mail ring toneSets a ring tone for when i-mode mail or Short Message (SMS) from the party in the specified group comes in. Then, follow from step 3 on page 181 to select the ring tone.
- The set item is indicated by " ".



To release the ring tone for group

Select either "Ring tone " or "Mail ring tone " from the display in step 1 and press .
 The setting is released and " " is cleared.

Information

You cannot set the ring tone during "Keypad dial lock".
 Note that the "Ring tone" setting of "Utilities" is valid only when the Caller ID is provided.
 It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.
 To change the set ring tone, release the current setting and proceed.
 If you store the same phone number or mail address in multiple groups, the ring tone set for the group of which phone number or mail address is accessed initially in the search order of column search has priority.
 You can set this function for either the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are together stored or the group in which only secret entries are stored; however note that this function is disabled if you receive a call or mail from the secret entry. In that case, the ring tone sounds according to the setting of "Select ring tone".
 Use "Utilities" to check which group is set, or to release the setting.
 The flickering pattern of the Call/Charging Indicator and Command Navigation key differs depending on the setting of "Illumination".

Using Recorded Sound as Ring Tone

You can use any sound, such as your recorded voice, for ring tones, hold tones, an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", and "ToDo", and an answer message for Record Message.

You can record up to two items for approximately 15 seconds for each.

Record



You can record own voice onto "Voice announce 1" and "Voice announce 2".

1



Voice announce

▶ Voice announce 1 or Voice announce 2 ▶ Record

If nothing is recorded, "Play", "Erase", and "Set start tone" are not displayed.

If there is recorded data, a Confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the data.

Select "YES" and press to overwrite.

To cancel, select "NO" and press .



A tone beeps and recording starts.

To suspend the recording midway, press or .

The tone beeps five seconds before the recording time (approximately 15 seconds) ends.

When the recording ends, the tone beeps twice, the "Recording" display is cleared, and the former display returns.

Information

When a call comes in during recording, an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", or "ToDo" sounds, or when you switch the Multitask display, the recording is suspended. (The recording content up to that moment is saved.)

Press to stop the recording and the Stand-by display returns. (The recording content up to that moment is saved.)

Play



You can play back recorded data.

1



▶ Voice announce

▶ Voice announce 1 or Voice announce 2 ▶ Play

The playback starts.

To suspend the playback midway, press , , or .

When the playback ends, the "Playing" display is cleared and the former display returns.



Information

In Manner Mode, "Setting manner mode Play?" is displayed.

Select "YES" and press to start playing.

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

Set Start Tone



Setting at purchase
ON

If you set "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" as an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", or "ToDo", you can set whether to beep a start tone.

1



▶ Voice announce

▶ Voice announce 1 or Voice announce 2 ▶ Set start tone

ONBeeps the start tone.

OFFDoes not beep the start tone.

If you set to "ON", "Set start tone" is indicated by " " .

Information

The settings for "Set start tone" is retained even if "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" is erased.

Erase



You can erase recorded data.

1



▶ Voice announce

▶ Voice announce 1 or Voice announce 2 ▶ Erase ▶ YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

Information

You cannot set the Voice announce when other functions (functions in the Tool group) are working.

<Keypad Sound>

X-Mode 3 DEF 0 2/2/2



P. 33

Setting Keypad Sound

Setting at purchase
ON

If you set this function to “ON”, you can confirm whether you have pressed keys for certain.

1



Other settings ▶ Keypad sound

- ONMakes the keypad sound.
OFFDoes not make the keypad sound.

Information

If you set this function to “OFF”, the following tones do not sound:

- Respective warning tones
- Battery level tone (see page 61)

If you change the ring volume by using “Phone/Video-phone” of “Ring volume”, the volume of the keypad sound changes as well. When set to “Step”, the keypad sounds at Level 2.

The keypad does not sound in the following cases:

- During ringing
- During Chara-den calls
- During Answer Hold
- During playing answer hold tone
- During playing answer messages for Record Message
- During playing record messages/video-phone video memos
- During playing voice memos
- During playing Voice Announce
- During playing moving image or i-motion
- During editing moving image or i-motion

The keypad does not sound even if you press , , (クリア), (機能 / メニュー), or .

<Charge Sound>



P. 33

Setting Charging-start/end Tones

Setting at purchase
ON

If you set this function to “ON”, you can confirm the beginning and end of charging by a tone.

1



Other settings ▶ Charge sound

- ONSounds the charge sound .
OFFDoes not sound the charge sound.

Information

In Drive Mode or Manner Mode, or in other than the Stand-by display, Charge Sound does not sound even if it is set to “ON”.

Charge Sound sounds at the volume set for “Phone/Video-phone” of “Ring volume”.

Changing Displays

You can set an image for the Stand-by display, Wake-up display, or the Dialing/Calling displays, Mail sending/receiving displays, or Checking display. You also select whether to save the power for the display.

Set Stand-by Display



Setting at purchase
BAY AREA

You can use this function to set an image for when you are not using the FOMA phone.

You can select an image from among those stored in the following folders:

“OFF (No image display)”, “Calendar”, “Image/Pre-installed (six images)”, “Image/Camera”, “Image/i-mode”, “Image/Edit”, “Image/Chara-den image”, “Original animation”, “ motion/Camera”, “ motion/i-mode”, “ motion/Edit”, and “ mot/Chara-den video”.

If you select an animation stored in “Image/Pre-installed” or “Image/i-mode” folder or “Original animation”, the animation appears on the display when you open the FOMA phone displaying the first frame as the Stand-by display.







1

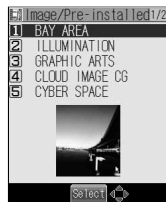


Display ▶ Display setting ▶ Stand-by display

- OFFDoes not display an image on the Stand-by display.
 - Calendar.....Displays Calendar on the Stand-by display.
 - Image/Pre-installedSelects an image or animation from among those pre-installed in the FOMA phone.
 - Image/CameraSelects an image from the “Camera” folder (see page 318 of “Applications” manual).
 - Image/i-modeSelects a still image, animation, or Flash image from the “i-mode” folder (see page 318 of “Applications” manual).
 - Image/EditSelects a still image from the “Edit” folder (see page 318 of “Applications” manual).
 - Image/Chara-den imageSelects a still image from the “Chara-den image” folder (see page 318 of “Applications” manual).
 - Original animationDisplays “Original animation” (see page 354 of “Applications” manual) on the Stand-by display.
 - motion/CameraSelects a moving image from the “Camera” folder (see page 356 of “Applications” manual).
 - motion/i-modeSelects a moving image from the “i-mode” folder (see page 356 of “Applications” manual).
 - motion/Edit.....Selects a moving image from the “Edit” folder (see page 356 of “Applications” manual).
 - mot/Chara-den videoSelects a moving image from the “Chara-den video” folder (see page 356 of “Applications” manual).
- Select “OFF”, “Calendar”, or “Original animation” and press to end the setting.
- If you have not set the date and time in “Clock setting”, you cannot select “Calendar” because it is not displayed.
- Select “Original animation” and press : then you can play “Original animation” for confirmation.

2 Select an image

If you select “ motion/Camera”, “ motion/i-mode”, “ motion/Edit” or “ mot/Chara-den video” in step 1, you can play i-motion back for confirmation by pressing  (). (See page 379 of “Applications” manual)










When Image/
Pre-installed is selected

When Calendar is set

The Calendar for the current month appears on the Stand-by display. You can confirm the Calendar for the previous or next month or set schedule events (see page 228) with ease. National holiday conforms to “Law which revises a part of Law concerning National Holidays and Old-Age Welfare Law (Heisei 13 law No. 59)”. (As of May, 2004)




Confirming Calendar for previous and next month

- From the Stand-by display, press  and then  to display the Calendar for the previous month: press  to display the Calendar for the next month.
- When an icon of a mail address or a URL is pasted on the desktop, press  to select the pasted icon previously used or Calendar.
Press  to select Calendar and again press  : then press  to display the Calendar for the previous or next month.

Setting schedule events in succession

Press  again to set “Schedule” for the displayed month.

When i-motion is set

i-motion does not play even if you open the FOMA phone. The first frame of i-motion is displayed as the Stand-by display. From the Stand-by display, press  to play back the i-motion. (See page 364 of “Applications” manual)

Type of pre-installed images



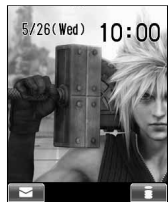
<BAY AREA>



<ILLUMINATION>



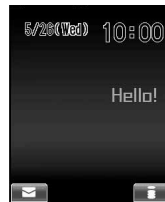
<GRAPHIC ARTS>



<CLOUD IMAGE CG >



<CYBER SPACE>



<Hello!>

© SQUARE ENIX CO., LTD. All Rights Reserved. CHARACTER DESIGN/TETSUYA NOMURA

Information

You cannot set some i-motion for the Stand-by display.

When you set "Automatic display", the Automatic Display setting has priority; the image is not displayed when the FOMA phone is opened.

If you set the i-appli Stand-by display (see page 104 of "Applications" manual), the image set for the "Stand-by display" of "Display setting" is not displayed.

Set Wake-up Display



Setting at purchase
Hello!

You can set a message, still image, or animation to display for when the power turns on. You can select it from among those stored in "OFF (No Wake-up display)", "Message", "Image/Pre-installed (six images)", "Image/Camera", "Image/i-mode", "Image/Edit", "Image/Chara-den image", and "Original animation" folders.

1



Display ▶ Display setting ▶ Wake-up display

▶ Message

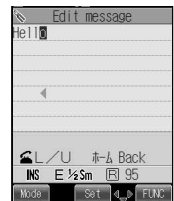
To select an image for the Wake-up display from "OFF", "Image/Pre-installed", "Image/Camera", "Image/i-mode", "Image/Edit", "Image/Chara-den image", and "Original animation", follow steps on page 187 to set the image. However, you cannot select Flash images.



2

Enter a message ▶

You can enter a message of up to 50 full-pitch or 100 half-pitch characters. See page 314 for how to enter characters.



When Message is selected



You can select an image for “Dialing”, “Calling”, “Mail sending”, “Mail receiving”, or “Checking”.

Select a still image from those stored in the “Image/Pre-installed” (three images), “Image/Camera”, “Image/i-mode”, “Image/Edit”, or “Image/Chara-den image” folder or an animation from those stored in the “Original animation” folder.

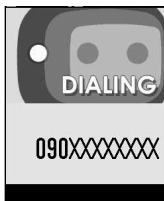
1 **Display ▶ Display setting**

- DialingSets the image for when you make a call.
 - CallingSets the image for when you receive a call.
 - Mail sendingSets the image for when you send mail.
 - Mail receivingSets the image for when you receive mail or Message R/F.
 - CheckingSets the image for when you “Check network service” or “Check new message”.
- Then, follow the steps on page 187 to set the image. However, you cannot select Flash images.

Type of pre-installed images (Dialing)



<Animation1>



<Animation2>



<Animation3>

Information

The priority order of the image for the Call Receiving display is; “Setting by phone number” “Setting by group” “Disp.PH-book image” “Display setting”.

The image dimensions you can store is VGA (640 by 480) or less in JPEG or GIF format of up to 100 Kbytes.

Set Power Saver Mode



Setting at purchase
ON

You can set Power Saver Mode to reduce the battery consumption by turning off the display and Private Window.

Select “ON” and leave the FOMA phone for a certain period, then the display goes off and the Command Navigation key flickers at an interval of five seconds when the FOMA phone is opened.



Power Saver Mode is released when you press a key, the FOMA phone rings, mail or Message R/F arrives, an alarm sounds (Alarm, Schedule, ToDo, or empty battery) or i-appli automatically starts, or when you close or open the FOMA phone.

1 Display ▶ Display setting ▶ Power saver mode

- ONSets Power Saver Mode to ON.
- OFFSets Power Saver Mode to OFF.

Information

You cannot switch to Power Saver Mode during calls or charging.

When the FOMA phone enters Power Saver Mode, the display on the Private window is cleared. When “Lighting” of “Display light” is set to “ON”, press  or  to bring up the display on the Private Window again.

<Disp. Phonebook Image>



Setting at purchase
ON

Displaying an Image in the Phonebook during Ringing

If you set “Disp. PH-book image” to “ON” and the caller’s phone number notifying the Caller ID matches that stored in the Phonebook, the image stored in the Phonebook is displayed.

1 Incoming call ▶ Disp. PH-book image

- ONDisplays the image stored in the Phonebook for incoming calls.
- OFFDoes not display the image stored in the Phonebook for incoming calls.

Information

The priority order of the display setting for the Call Receiving display is; “Setting by phone number” “Setting by group” “Disp. PH-book image” “Display setting”.

Images larger than 176 by 144 dots are shrunk for display.

You cannot display images stored in the Phonebook in “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode” even if those modes are activated during receiving.



When a call comes in, the still image or animation set for respective phone numbers appears to inform you of the call.

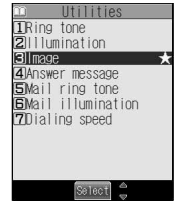
You can set the images for all the 700 phone numbers stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook. You cannot, however, set them for the Phonebook entries stored in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode" and for those in the UIM.

1 Phonebook detailed display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Utilities ▶ Image

- CameraSelects a still image from the "Camera" folder (see page 318 of "Applications" manual).
- i-modeSelects a still image or animation from the "i-mode" folder (see page 318 of "Applications" manual).
- EditSelects a still image from the "Edit" folder (see page 318 of "Applications" manual).
- Chara-den imageSelects a still image from the "Chara-den image" folder (see page 318 of "Applications" manual).
- Own AnimationDisplays "Own Animation" (see page 354 of "Applications" manual). The setting is completed. See page 133 for how to search the Phonebook.

2 Select a still image or animation ▶

"Image" is indicated by " ".



To release the calling image for a phone number

Select "Image " from the display in step 2 and press . The setting is released and " " is cleared.

Information

- You cannot set the calling image during "Keypad dial lock".
- Note that the "Image" setting of "Utilities" is valid only when the Caller ID is provided.
- It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.
- Note that the setting is released if you change the selected phone number.
- To change the set calling image, release the current setting and proceed.
- Use "Utilities" to check which phone number in the Phonebook is set, or to release the setting.
- The image dimensions you can store is VGA (640 by 480 dots) or less in JPEG or GIF format of up to 100 Kbytes.



When a call comes in from the party stored in a group, the still image or animation set for respective groups appears to inform you of the call.

You can set the images for all groups stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook except "Group 00". You cannot, however, set them for the Phonebook in the UIM.

If you have set the calling image by phone number, that setting has priority.

1

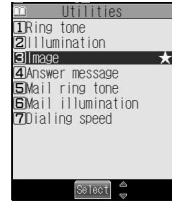
Group setting **Select a group** (**FUNC**) **Utilities** **Image**

- CameraSelects a still image from the "Camera" folder (see page 318 of "Applications" manual).
- i-modeSelects a still image or animation from the "i-mode" folder (see page 318 of "Applications" manual).
- EditSelects a still image from the "Edit" folder (see page 318 of "Applications" manual).
- Chara-den imageSelects a still image from the "Chara-den image" folder (see page 318 of "Applications" manual).
- Own AnimationDisplays "Own Animation" (see page 354 of "Applications" manual). The setting is completed.

2

Select a still image or animation

"Image" is indicated by " ".



To release the calling image for group

Select "Image" from the display in step 2 and press .
The setting is released and " " is cleared.

Information

You cannot set the calling image during "Keypad dial lock".
Note that the "Image" setting of "Utilities" is valid only when the Caller ID is provided.
It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.
To change the set calling image, release the current setting and proceed.
If you store the same phone number in multiple groups, the calling image set for the group of which phone number is initially accessed in the search order of column search has priority.
You can set this function for either the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are together stored or the group in which only secret entries are stored; however note that this function is disabled if you receive a call or mail from the secret entry.
Use "Utilities" to check which group is set, or to release the setting.
The image dimensions you can store is VGA (640 by 480 dots) or less in JPEG or GIF format of up to 100 Kbytes.

<Automatic Display>

Displaying a Phone Number just by Opening FOMA Phone

You can automatically display the specified phone number just by opening the FOMA phone which was closed during displaying the Stand-by display. You can make a voice call or video-phone call to that phone number by pressing ().

Set Automatic Display



Setting at purchase
OFF

1



Display ▶ Automatic display

- ONOpens the FOMA phone to display the specified phone number.
OFF.....Does not automatically display.

Information

"Automatic display" is not available in the following cases: when you close and open the FOMA phone while operating functions or entering characters, or during calls, PIM Lock, All Lock, or in Secret Only Mode.

Select "Reset settings" to release "Automatic display". The phone number specified for Automatic Display is also released.

Press (for at least one second), , , , or to return to the Stand-by display while the phone number specified for "Automatic display" is displayed.

Press to bring up the Mail menu during Automatic Display.

Press to bring up the i-mode menu during Automatic Display.

Specify/Change Phone Number to be Displayed Automatically



1

Phonebook detailed display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Automatic disp.

When you set the Automatic display setting, " " is indicated to "Automatic disp." in the Function menu of the Phonebook.

See page 133 for how to search the Phonebook.

If you have already specified a different phone number for Automatic Display, the display for confirming the change appears.

Select "YES" and press to change the setting.

To cancel, select "NO" and press .



To release the phone number specified for Automatic Display

Select "Automatic disp " from the display in step 1 and press .

The setting is released and " " is cleared.

Information

You can specify just a single phone number for Automatic Display. You cannot specify the phone number stored in the Phonebook in the UIM.

If you want to use "Restrict dialing" and "Automatic display" at the same time, set "Restrict dialing" for the phone number specified for "Automatic display". If you set "Automatic display" to the phone number for which "Restrict dialing" is not set, you cannot auto-display the phone number.

You cannot specify the phone number stored in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode".



Changing Display Color Patterns

Setting at purchase
Pattern 1

You can change the display coloring for text or background. Select the display coloring from among five patterns (Pattern 1 through Pattern 5).

- 1 **Display** **Color pattern** **Select a color pattern**

While you are selecting a coloring pattern, the selected color appears on the display for confirmation.

Information

- You cannot change the color for icons and images displayed in multiple colors.
- You cannot change the colors for the Internet web pages (sites) supporting i-mode.
- You cannot change the colors for the DoCoMo pictographs.
- You cannot change the coloring pattern while other functions are working.

Setting Lights for Display and Keypad

You can set the light for the display, Private Window, and keypad.

Set for Ordinary Usage



	Setting at purchase
Lighting	ON
Power saver mode	ON
Light time	5 minutes

- 1 **Display** **Display light** **Lighting**

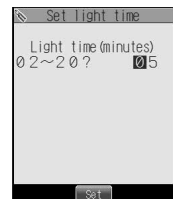
- ONLights in ordinary time.
The Private Window lights for incoming calls when the FOMA phone is closed.
- OFFDoes not light in ordinary time.

2 ON or OFF

- ONSets Power Saver Mode.
Go to step 3 and set a light time until the display switches to Power Saver Mode.
- OFFDoes not set Power Saver Mode.
The setting is completed.

3 Enter a light time (minutes).

- Enter from "02" to "20" in two digits.
- Not to change the set light time, do not enter the light time; press instead.



Set for Charging



Setting at purchase
Standard

1



Display ▶ Display light ▶ Charging

StandardLights during charging in the same setting as it lights in ordinary time.
All time ON.....Lights during charging constantly.

Set Area



Setting at purchase
LCD+Keys

1



Display ▶ Display light ▶ Area

LCD+Keys.....Lights both display light for the liquid crystal (display, Private Window) and keypad.
LCD.....Lights the liquid crystal (display, Private Window) only.

Set Brightness



Setting at purchase
Level 2

1



Display ▶ Display light ▶ Brightness

Level 3Bright
Level 2Standard
Level 1Dark

These settings are valid only for the display light.

To one-touch switch the display light ON/OFF, press and hold  for at least one second.

ON/OFF switch each time you press .

If you set "Lighting" to "OFF", "💡" appears on the Stand-by display.

The settings for charging, specifying area, and brightness are not changed.

You cannot use this function in Viewer style.



For at least
one second



Information

If you set "Lighting" to "ON", the display light stays lit while ringing. The display lights for approximately 15 seconds when you turn the power on, touch keys, or open/close the FOMA phone. The display constantly lights while the camera is activated or i-motion is playing. If you select "OFF", the display does not light.

See page 100 for Display Light during a video-phone call.

If the power is supplied from external power sources such as an AC Adapter, the setting during charging applies, regardless of the ON/OFF setting of the display light for ordinary time.



Adjusting Image Quality of Display Automatically

Setting at purchase
ON

You can set whether to automatically adjust the brightness of the display light during a video-phone call or during playing back i-motion images, and compensate the image quality according to that brightness.

1 Display ▶ LCD AI

- ONAutomatically adjusts the brightness and compensate the image quality.
- OFF.....Does not adjust the brightness of display light.

Information

You cannot set these functions while other functions are working.
If you set to "ON", you can adjust the brightness up to the level specified for "Brightness" of "Display light".



Setting Contents for Private Window

Setting at purchase
ON

You can bring up the other party's phone number and information on the Private Window.

Set Private Window to Display Information



Setting at purchase

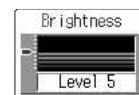
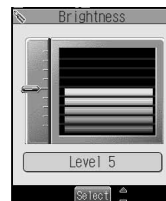
- BrightnessLevel 5
- Stand-by.....OFF
- Lock typeDigital 1 (with pictograph ON)
- Image setYELLOW SPACE
- CalledON (Image + phone number)
- Mail.....OFF
- AnimationON (Display light OFF)

1 Display ▶ Private window ▶ ON



2 Brightness ▶ Adjust the brightness ▶

You can adjust the brightness from Level 1 to Level 9.
Press to raise and to lower the brightness.
The Private Window is displayed in the selected brightness.



< Private Window >

3 Stand-by

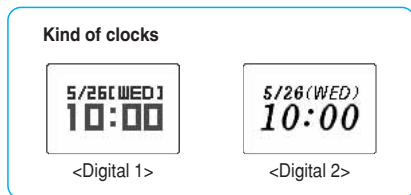
ONDisplays the image selected only in "Clock type" and "Image set" on the Private Window. You cannot set "Called", "Mail", and "Animation".

OFF.....Displays the information selected in "Called", "Mail", and "Animation". (See page 199)

4 Clock type

Digital 1 or 2Displays the digital clock on the Private Window.

OFFDoes not display the clock on the Private Window.



5 ON or OFF

ONDisplays icons on the Private Window. (See page 36)

OFF.....Does not display icons on the Private Window.

6 Image set

Pre-installed ImageSelects a still image from the images pre-installed in the FOMA phone.

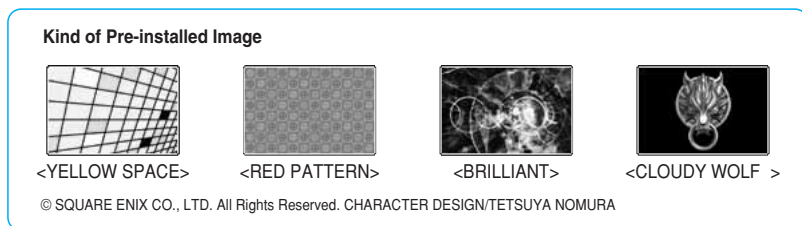
CameraSelects a still image from the "Camera" folder (see page 318 of "Applications" manual).

i-modeSelects a still image or animation from the "i-mode" folder (see page 318 of "Applications" manual).

EditSelects a still image from the "Edit" folder (see page 318 of "Applications" manual).

Chara-den imageSelects a still image from the "Chara-den image" folder (see page 318 of "Applications" manual).

OFFDoes not display an image on the Private Window.
If you select "ON" in step 3, the setting is completed.
If you select "OFF" in step 3, skip to step 8.



7 Select a still image or animation

You cannot select images with dimensions larger than VGA (640 by 480 dots).

If you select an image larger than 96 by 64 dots, the image is shrunk for display.

8 Called

- ONDisplays the caller's phone number on the Private Window while ringing. (See page 39)
- OFF.....Does not display the caller's phone number on the Private Window while ringing. Skip to step 10.

9 Select an item you want to display

- Image + phone numberDisplays the image stored in the Phonebook and the phone number (displays the name if the phone number is stored in the Phonebook).
- ImageDisplays the image stored in the Phonebook.
- Phone numberDisplays the phone number (displays the name if the phone number is stored in the Phonebook).

10 Mail

- ONDisplays on the Private Window the date and time the mail received, sender, and title. (See page 39)
- OFF.....Does not display on the Private Window the date and time the mail received, sender, and title.

11 Animation

- ONDisplays an animation on the Private Window during transmission.
- OFF.....Does not display the animation on the Private Window during transmission.
The setting is completed.

12 ON or OFF

- ONLights the display light when the animation is displayed during transmission.
- OFF.....Does not light the display light when the animation is displayed during transmission.

Set Private Window not to Display Information



1 **SETTINGS** **Display** **Private window** **OFF**

Nothing appears on the Private Window.

Information

If you set "Clock type" to "Digital 1 or 2", the setting selected in "Clock display" is displayed.
 Even if "Private window" is set to "OFF", the following are displayed on the Private Window; camera working message, message for when the FOMA phone is closed just after turning on the power, and Software Update message.
 Even if "Mail" is set to "ON", the date and time, sender, and title of received mail messages in folders or boxes with security are not displayed.
 You cannot set this function when other functions are working.

Changing Font Settings

You can change the character font appearing on the display to your preferred one. You can also select its thickness from among three sizes.

Changing Displays and Key Lights

Switch Fonts

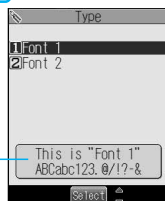
1

Settings icon → **Display ▶ Font ▶ Type**

- Font 1Switches to Gothic type font.
- Font 2Switches to Round type font.



Setting at purchase
Font 1



Font sample

Set Character Thickness

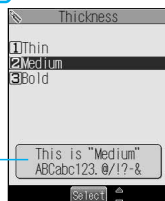
1

Settings icon → **Display ▶ Font ▶ Thickness**

- ThinSets font thin.
- MediumSets font medium.
- BoldSets font bold.



Setting at purchase
Medium



Thickness sample

Font

Information

The characters you can switch to Font 2 are: English letters (full-pitch and half-pitch), numerals (full-pitch and half-pitch), Hiragana, Katakana (full-pitch and half-pitch), Greek letters, Russian letters, Descriptive symbols, and Science symbols. Other characters including Kanji are displayed in Font 1. You cannot switch the characters used for entering phone numbers and for Clock display.

The thin font is displayed on the display for i-mode site, Message R/F detailed display, and i-appli display under running, regardless of this setting.

You cannot set this function when other functions are working.



Using Icons on Desktop

If you could not answer a call (Missed call) or when you got new mail, icons notify you of the call or mail. (Notification icons)

You can paste up to 12 icons for such as the phone numbers or mail addresses you frequently use. (Pastable icon)

You can select an icon to easily access each function.

1 Stand-by display ▶

The icon you selected last time has been selected in advance.

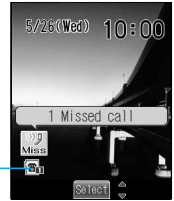


<Stand-by display>

2 Press to select an icon ▶

Up to five "Pastable icons" are displayed.
If there are six or more icons, "◀" and "▶" are displayed.

Proceed to respective functions.













When Missed call icon is selected

Information























"Notification icon" is deleted when each function is completed. Press and hold for at least one second to delete all the "Notification icons".

Even if you delete "Notification icon", "Pastable icon" is not deleted. See page 205 for how to delete "Pastable icon".

Notification icons

Icon	Description	Operation when selected
 New	When i-mode mail or Short Message (SMS) arrived	The Inbox List appears. (See page 184 of "Applications" manual)
 Miss	When you could not answer the voice call	The Missed Call Record appears. (See page 80)
 Miss	When you could not answer the video-phone call	The Missed Call Record appears. (See page 80)
 Msg	When Record Message was recorded	The display for playing/erasing Record Message appears. (See page 117)
 Msg	When Video-phone Record Message was recorded	The display for playing/erasing Video-phone Record Message appears. (See page 119)
 VM	When Message was recorded at the Voice Mail Service Center	The display for Voice Mail appears. (See page 284)
 Update	When Software Update was executed	After entering the Terminal Security Code, the Update Completion display or the reason for not completing appears. (See page 374)
 Miss	When an alarm did not sound	The details of the alarm that did not sound appears. (See page 227)
 Not run	When i-appli did not start automatically	The display for i-appli auto-start information appears. (See page 103 of "Applications" manual)
 Error	When a security error occurred in the i-appli Stand-by display	The security error record appears. (See page 95 of "Applications" manual)

Pastable icons

Icon	Description	Operation when selected
 ~ 	When phone number is pasted	The Dialing display appears with the phone number entered. (See page 66, 85)
 ~ 	When sender or mail address of i-mode mail is pasted	The display for composing i-mode mail appears with the mail address entered. (See page 150 of "Applications" manual)
 ~ 	When sender or mail address of Short Message (SMS) is pasted	The display for composing Short Message (SMS) appears with the mail address entered. (See page 212 of "Applications" manual)
 ~ 	When the URL of site is pasted	The site of that URL is displayed. (See page 38 of "Applications" manual)
 ~ 	When i-appli software is pasted	i-appli starts. (See page 94 of "Applications" manual)
 ~ 	When the image is pasted	Displayed by the Image viewer. (see page 318 of "Applications" manual)
 ~ 	When i-motion is pasted	Played back by the i-motion player. (See page 356 of "Applications" manual)
 ~ 	When Original tone is pasted	Played back by the Melody player. (See page 388 of "Applications" manual)
 ~ 	When Chara-den image is pasted	Played back by the Chara-den player. (See page 109 of "Applications" manual)
	When Private menu is pasted	The Private menu display appears. (See page 41)
	When the ToDo function is pasted	The ToDo display appears. (See page 242)
	When the Bar Code Reader function is pasted	The Bar Code Reader display appears. (See page 304 of "Applications" manual)
	When the Text Reader function is pasted	The Text Reader display appears. (See page 312 of "Applications" manual)

When the original data is deleted or overwritten, the pastable icon is disabled.

Check Details of Pastable Icon

X-1

6 MWD

3 BEF

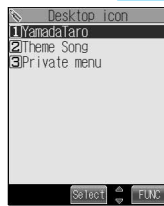


1



Display ▶ Desktop icon

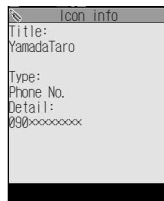
The List of pastable icons pasted to the desktop is displayed.
When there is no "Pastable icon", nothing is displayed.



<Desktop Icon List>

2

Select an icon whose details you want to check ▶



When the phone number icon is selected

Information

Press in the URL Icon detailed display to scroll the screen for confirming the entire URLs.

Function menu

From the Desktop Icon List, press (**FUNC**) to display the following items.

Edit title	p.205
Delete this	p.205
Delete all	p.205

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Edit Title



You can edit the title for “Pastable icon”.

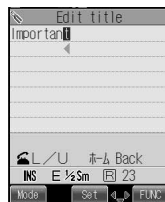
1 Desktop Icon List ▶ (**FUNC**) ▶ **Edit title**

▶ **Enter the title** ▶

You can enter up to 18 full-pitch or 36 half-pitch characters for the title of the pasted icons of “Image”, “i-motion”, “Original tone” and “Chara den”. For other cases, you can enter up to 16 full-pitch or 32 half-pitch characters.

However, the number of characters for the title displayed when you select the icon is up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters from the beginning of the title.

See page 314 for how to enter characters.



Delete This/Delete All



You can delete “Pastable icon”.

1 Desktop Icon List ▶ (**FUNC**) ▶ **Delete this or Delete all** ▶ **YES**

To cancel, select “NO” and press .

Information

Even if you delete “Pastable icon”, “Notification icon” is not deleted. See page 109 for how to delete “Notification icon”.

Setting Menu Display

You can set the guidance (see page 41) not to be displayed for the icons in the Main menu and Camera Shortcut. You can also set how to show the menu sub items (functions) of "SETTINGS", such as in Detail (see page 43).

Guidance Display



Setting at purchase
ON

You can set the guidance for the icons in the Main menu items.

1



Display ▶ Menu display set ▶ Guidance

- ONDisplays the guidance for icon.
- OFFDoes not display the guidance for icon.

Menu Display



Setting at purchase
List

You can set the display for menu sub items (functions) of "SETTINGS".

1



Display ▶ Menu display set ▶ Menu display

- DetailDisplays the menu sub items in details.
- ListDisplays the menu sub items in a list.

Changing Displays and Key Lights

Menu Display Set

Information

"Private menu" is always displayed in "List", regardless of this setting.

Setting Clock Display

You can set the Clock display for the Stand-by display.

Display



Setting at purchase
ON

You can switch the Clock display between “ON” and “OFF”.

1



Clock > Clock display > Display

ONDisplays the day of the week in English (Sun to Sat).

OFFThe clock is not displayed.

When “Select language” is set to “日本語 (Japanese)”, you can select “日本語 (Japanese)” or “英語 (English)”.

日本語 (Japanese)Displays the day of the week in Japanese (日 to 土).

英語 (English)Displays the day of the week in English (Sun to Sat).

Size



Setting at purchase
Big

You can edit the size of the Clock.

1



Clock > Clock display > Size > Big or Small



<Big>



<Small>

Information

The setting here also applies to the Clock display for the Private Window .

Passwords

For some functions of the FOMA phone, you need to enter your password. There are several types of passwords for the FOMA phone: Terminal Security Code for using particular functions, Network password to be used for the network services that you subscribed to, and i-mode password.


These passwords help you enjoy your FOMA phone.

Terminal Security Code

The Terminal Security Code has been set to “0000” at purchase but you can change it as you desire.

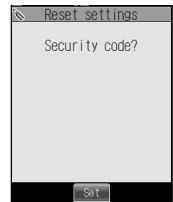
You need to enter the Terminal Security Code when using the following functions:

- Remote monitor
- Setting secret code (Phonebook)
- Restrictions
- Reject unknown
- Call setting w/o ID
- Reset call duration
- Registering/changing the Terminal Security Code
- PIN setting
- Setting/releasing All lock
- Secret mode
- Secret only mode
- Setting/releasing PIM lock
- Setting/releasing Keypad dial lock
- Record display set
- Editing/resetting/displaying all data/ deleting mail address1 of Own number
- Reset settings
- UIM operation
- Reset learning dictionary
- Quote own number
- Deleting all downloaded dictionaries
- Deleting all URL Histories
- Deleting all Bookmarks/all Bookmarks in folder, deleting folder
- Deleting all Screen Memos
- Reset (i-mode) settings
- Selecting/editing/deleting Host
- Selecting/editing/deleting CA center
- Deleting all i-appli software
- Deleting all Messages R/F
- Deleting all SMS reports
- Resetting SMS Center selection
- Security ON/OFF for folder
- Displaying contents of a box set with security
- Setting Outbox/Inbox folder with security for Auto sort
- Deleting Outbox/Inbox folder
- Deleting all sent/received/draft messages
- Deleting all messages in Outbox/Inbox folder
- Resetting mail settings
- Deleting all bar code reader data items
- Deleting all text reader data items
- Deleting all still images
- Deleting all moving images
- Deleting all Chara-den
- Deleting all Original tones
- Exchanging all data items by Ir
- Transferring all data items (OBEX) add all, overwrite, Import & overwrite all, Export
- Formatting miniSD memory card/ deleting all data items in miniSD memory card
- Software update

When the display for entering the Terminal Security Code appears, enter your four- to eight-code and press . You cannot enter the Terminal Security Code in Movie style or Viewer style.

“_” is displayed instead of the entered numbers.

If you have entered wrong numbers or nothing for approximately 15 seconds, a warning tone sounds and a warning message is displayed; then the display prior to the entering the Terminal Security Code returns. Check the correct numbers and retry entering numbers.



Network Security Code

Network Security Code is the code which is required when you use the Network services. You can specify the four-digit Network Security Code at the time of purchase. You cannot change the Network Security Code from the FOMA phone or other phones.

You cannot enter the Network Security Code in Movie style or Viewer style.

You need to enter the Network Security Code when using the following functions:

- Setting Notify Caller ID
- Remote-controlling Voice Mail Service
- Remote-controlling Call Forwarding Service
- Switching Dual Network
- Using ドコモeサイト (DoCoMo e-site)

PIN1 Code/PIN2 Code

You can set the two security codes, namely the PIN1 code and PIN2 code for the UIM. The default for these security codes is “0000”; whenever you wish, you can change these codes.

The PIN1 code is a four- to eight-digit code for checking the user each time the UIM is inserted into the FOMA phone or each time it is turned on, so that the third party is prevented from using your FOMA phone. You can make or take calls or operate communication functions by entering the PIN1 code.

The PIN2 code is a four- to eight-digit code you enter when a personal certificate is required for connecting to online services such as i-mode sites or the Internet web pages. Enter this code for operating the user certificate (issue of the user certificate for using FirstPass) or connecting to sites supporting FirstPass (see page 81 of “Applications” manual).

You cannot enter the PIN1 code and PIN2 code in Movie style or Viewer style.

You need to enter the PIN1 code and PIN2 code when using the following functions:

PIN1 code

- Checking user when the power turns on
- PIN1 code entry set
- Change PIN1 code

PIN2 code

- Operating user certificate
- Connecting to sites supporting FirstPass
- Change PIN2 code

If you purchase a new FOMA phone and use the existing UIM with the new FOMA phone, use the PIN1 code and PIN2 code you have set previously. If you have not changed the PIN1 code and PIN2 code, those are “0000”.

i-mode Password

You need to enter four-digit “i-mode password” for applying for or canceling pay services such as Message Services or i-mode.

The default for i-mode password is “0000”; whenever you wish, you can change it. (See page 51 of “Applications” manual)

(Some Information Providers provide you with their specific password.)

Information

Note that if you forget these security codes, you are required to bring your FOMA phone and ID such as your driver's license to one of DoCoMo counters.

If you forget your Terminal Security Code, the FOMA phone will be treated as for repairing.

Change the security code (except Network Security Code) to prevent mischief. Also, keep a separate record of your security code just in case you forget it.

The Terminal Security Code is different from the Network Security Code you subscribe to. You specify the Network Security Code when subscribing to the Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.



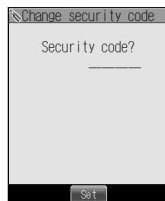
Changing Terminal Security Code

Change the default for the Terminal Security Code to a four- to eight-digit code so that you can make full use of the FOMA phone with a sense of security. Also, keep a separate record of your security code just in case you forget it.

1 Lock/Security ▶ Change security code

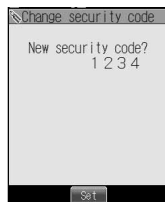
2 Enter the current Terminal Security Code ▶

If you enter the code for the first time, enter "0000".



3 Enter the new Terminal Security Code (four to eight digits) ▶ ▶ YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .



If you entered a wrong Terminal Security Code

If you entered a wrong Terminal Security Code when it is required to or it was not entered within the specified time, a warning tone sounds and a message is displayed.



Information

This setting changes the Terminal Security Code required for operating functions.

Setting PIN Code

Set to Enter PIN1 Code Every Time when Turning on Power



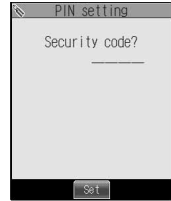
Setting at purchase
OFF

You can set the FOMA phone so that it does not operate when turned on unless you enter the PIN1 code.

1 Lock/Security ▶ PIN setting

2 Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ▶ PIN1 code entry set
▶ ON

See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.
To release, select "OFF" and press .



3 Enter the PIN1 code ▶

If you enter the Terminal Security Code for the first time, enter "0000".
The entered PIN1 code is displayed as " _".

If you enter the wrong PIN1 code three times in succession, further entry will be locked.
("Rest" appears on the display to notify you of possible entering frequency.)

Enter the correct PIN1 code; the rest entry frequency will return to three times.
See page 214 for how to release the PIN lock.



Change PIN1 Code



To change the PIN1 code, you have to set "PIN1 code entry set" to "ON".

1 Lock/Security ▶ PIN setting

2 Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ▶ Change PIN1 code
See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.



3 Enter the current PIN1 code ▶

If you enter the Terminal Security Code for the first time, enter "0000".

The entered PIN1 code is displayed as "_".

If you enter the wrong PIN1 code three times in succession, further entry will be locked.

("Rest" appears on the display to notify you of possible entering frequency.)

Enter the correct PIN1 code; the rest entry frequency will return to three times.

See page 214 for how to release the PIN lock.



4 Enter a new PIN1 code (four to eight digits) ▶



5 Enter the new PIN1 code again ▶



Information

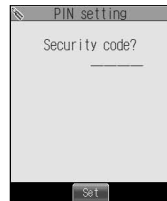
If you purchase a new FOMA phone and use the existing UIM with the new FOMA phone, use the PIN1 code and PIN2 code you have set previously. If you have not changed the PIN1 code and PIN2 code, those are "0000".

Change PIN2 Code

1 ▶ Lock/Security ▶ PIN setting

2 Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ ▶ Change PIN2 code

See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.



3 Enter the current PIN2 code ►

If you enter the Terminal Security Code for the first time, enter "0000".

The entered PIN2 code is displayed as "_".

If you enter the wrong PIN2 code three times in succession, further entry will be locked.

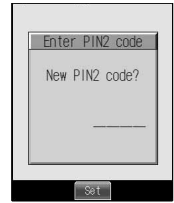
("Rest" appears on the display to notify you of possible entering frequency.)

Enter the correct PIN2 code; the rest entry frequency will return to three times.

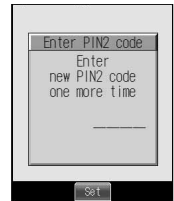
See page 214 for how to release the PIN lock.



4 Enter a new PIN2 code (four to eight digits) ►



5 Enter the new PIN2 code again ►



Entering PIN1 Code

If you set "PIN1 code entry set" of "PIN setting" to "ON", enter a four- to eight-digit PIN1 code after turning on the power.

1 Press and hold for at least one second to turn the power on.

2 Enter a PIN1 code ►

If you enter a correct PIN1 code, the Stand-by display appears.

If you enter the Terminal Security Code for the first time, enter "0000".

The entered PIN1 code is displayed as "_".

If you enter the wrong PIN1 code three times in succession, further entry will be locked.

("Rest" appears on the display to notify you of possible entering frequency.)

Enter the correct PIN1 code; the rest entry frequency will return to three times.

See page 214 for how to release the PIN lock.





Releasing PIN Lock

If you enter a wrong PIN1 code/PIN2 code three times in succession on the display requiring its entry, the PIN1 code/PIN2 code are locked and cannot be used. In this case, release the PIN1 code/PIN2 code and enter a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code.

1 Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code) (eight digits) ▶

Check the application form for subscription to the FOMA phone service (copy for customer) passed over to you for the PIN unblock code.
The entered unblock code is displayed as “ _ ”.



2 Enter a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code (four to eight digits) ▶



3 Enter the new PIN1 code/PIN2 code again ▶



Operating PIN1 code, PIN2 code, and PUK (PIN unblock code)

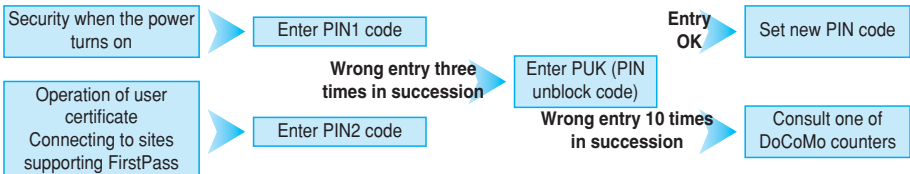
“PIN1 code” and “PIN2 code” in the UIM are set to “0000” at the time of contract but you can change them. If you enter a wrong PIN1 code/PIN2 code three times in succession, they are automatically locked. Note that you keep a separate record of the set codes just in case you forget them.

“PIN unblock code” is the numbers for releasing the “PIN1 code” and “PIN2 code” lock setting.

Enter “PIN unblock code” to release the lock setting.

If you enter a wrong “PIN unblock code” 10 times in succession, it is automatically locked. Note that you keep a separate record of the “PIN unblock code” just in case you forget it.

If you forget “PIN unblock code” or if it is completely locked, consult one of DoCoMo counters.

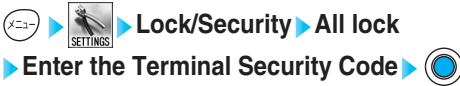





Locking your Phone to Prevent Use by Others

If you set "All lock", you can do no operations other than turning the power ON/OFF.



1



"" and "All lock" appear and All Lock is set.
See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.



To release All Lock

From the Stand-by display, enter the Terminal Security Code and press  .
"" and "All lock" are cleared and All Lock is released.

Information

You cannot make calls during "All lock".




(You cannot dial emergency call phone numbers any of 110, 119, and 118.)

You cannot take calls during "All lock". However, "Remote monitor" is enabled.

"All lock" will not be released even if you turn the power off.

If you fail to release "All lock" five times in succession, the power to the FOMA phone goes off. You can, however, turn the power on again.




You cannot set "All lock" during calls or when other functions (functions in the Tool group) are working .

You can receive mail or Messages R/F during "All lock"; however the Receiving or Received Result display for incoming mail and Messages R/F do not appear. The icons such as "", "", or "" appear after "All lock" is released.

Even if a call comes in during "All lock", the call is not received. After releasing "All lock", the "Missed call" icon appears. During "All lock", an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", and "ToDo" does not sound at the specified time. After releasing "All lock", the "Missed alarm" icon appears on the Stand-by display the same way as when the alarm does not sound. (See page 227)

However, for "Alarm", if you turn off the power during "All lock", the power does not turn on when the specified time arrives and the "Missed alarm" icon does not appear.

If you have pasted an icon to the desktop, the icon disappears by setting "All lock". When "All lock" is released, the icon reappears.

If you set "All lock" while "", "", and "" are displayed, these icons will not be displayed. When "All lock" is released, the icons reappear.

<Secret Mode><Secret Only Mode>

Protecting Phonebook and Schedule Entries from Prying Eyes

Setting at purchase
Released

You can store Phonebook entries or schedule events in Secret Mode, if you do not want them to be known by other people. You cannot access the Phonebook entries and schedule events stored in Secret Mode unless you enter the Terminal Security Code. (In Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, you cannot store the Phonebook to the UIM or copy secret data.)

If you activate Secret Only Mode, you can access the secret data only.

Activate Secret Mode



1

Lock/Security ▶ Secret mode

▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶

"S" appears and Secret Mode is activated.

If you call up a Phonebook entry or schedule event, "S" stays lit when the entry is stored in ordinary ways; "S" flickers if the entry is stored as secret.

See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.



Restricting Operations

Activate Secret Only Mode



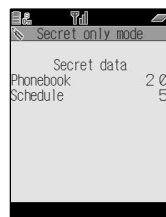
1

Lock/Security ▶ Secret only mode

▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶


"S" flickers, the number of secret data stored is displayed, and then Secret Only Mode is activated.

See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.



Secret Mode
Secret Only Mode


To release Secret Mode and Secret Only Mode

Press  in the Stand-by display.

“” is cleared and Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode is released.

(You cannot use this function in Viewer style.)

To change a secret data to an ordinary Phonebook entry or schedule event

In Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, select “Release secret” from the Function menu of the Phonebook or schedule of which item you want to release and press .

Information

In “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode”, you can store entries in the Phonebook in the FOMA phone only; you cannot store entries in the UIM.

During “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode”, Phonebook entries and schedule events are stored as secret.

Storing/deleting secret Phonebook entries and schedule events are the same as for ordinary Phonebook entries and schedule events.

You cannot access, edit, or delete Phonebook entries and schedule events stored as secret unless you activate “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode”.

If you edit/store Phonebook events or schedule entries during “Secret mode”, the edited entries/events are stored as secret.








(If you edit and store a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook in Secret Mode, all other phone numbers and mail addresses in the same memory number will be secret entries.)

If you store Phonebook entries to “000” through “009” as secret, you cannot make calls using “Two-touch dial” unless you activate “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode”.



If you call up a secret entry to make a call, the call is not recorded in “Redial”/“Dialled calls”.

When a party stored as secret entry calls you notifying the Caller ID, the notified phone number is memorized in “Received calls”; however the stored name is not memorized.

You cannot set “Utilities”, “Restrictions”, and “Automatic display” for secret entries.


“Secret mode” and “Secret only mode” are deactivated when you press  or make a call. You can also deactivate those by pressing    or    during “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode”.

If you simultaneously activate “All lock” and “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode”, deactivating “All lock” deactivates “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode”.

If you press  or  during “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode” to return to Stand-by display without dialing, “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode” is deactivated.

You cannot activate these functions when other functions are working.

When a call comes in while you are editing a Phonebook entry/Schedule event or displaying the search result of the Phonebook in “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode”, those modes are deactivated and Phonebook/Schedule display returns. If you continue the operation, then the display for entering the Terminal Security Code appears.

Enter the Terminal Security Code and press : then “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode” is reactivated and you can proceed.



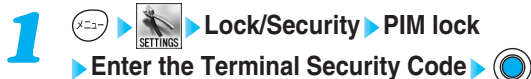
Locking Functions Regarding Personal Information

Setting at purchase
Released

To prevent other people from reading or tampering with your personal information, you can set the following functions not to be used.

- Recording images during video-phone call
- Alarm
- Voice memo/Video-phone video memo
- i-mode
- Camera
- Melody
- Schedule
- Bookmark
- Bar code reader
- Chara-den
- Record message
- ToDo
- Free memo
- i-appli
- Text reader
- miniSD memory card
- Phonebook
- Own number
- UIM operation
- Mail
- Image
- Data transfer
- Auto display
- Software update
- Mail member
- i-motion
- Voice announce

“PIM” is short for “Personal Information Manager”.



“” appears and PIM Lock is set.

See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.



To release “PIM lock”

Follow the same operations as in the above steps.

“” is cleared and PIM Lock is released.

Information

If you set PIM Lock, the data items in Redial/Dialled Call Record, Received Call Record, Sent Address List, and Received Address List up to that point are all deleted. Dialing/Receiving record data items after you set PIM Lock all remain.

You cannot set/release PIM Lock during calls or when other functions (functions in the Tool group) are working.

During PIM Lock, you cannot do “Reset settings”, either.

You can receive mail or Messages R/F during “PIM lock”; however the Receiving or Received Result display for incoming mail and Messages R/F do not appear. The icons such as “”, “”, or “” appear after PIM Lock is released.

You cannot delete the icons from the desktop during PIM Lock. During PIM Lock, the “Notification icon” or “Pastable icon” such as “New mail”, “Missed alarm”, “Phone number”, “URL” and “Mail address” do not appear. When you release PIM Lock, the icons reappear.

During PIM Lock, an alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule” or “ToDo” does not sound at the specified time. After releasing PIM Lock, the “Missed alarm” icon appears on the Stand-by display the same way as when the alarm does not sound.

(See page 227) However, for “Alarm”, if you turn the power off during PIM Lock, the power is not turned on even when the specified time arrives and the “Missed alarm” icon does not appear.

During PIM Lock, a default ring tone sounds for incoming calls and you cannot change the ring tone. (See page 179)

During PIM Lock, a default image is displayed on the Stand-by display and the Wake-up display, and you cannot change the display image. (See page 187)

During PIM Lock, you cannot check “Missed call” and “New mail” by pressing with the FOMA phone closed.

During PIM Lock, the “Fixed” substitute image is sent to the other party if you send the substitute image on a video-phone call.

If you set “All lock” during “PIM lock”, “” is cleared and “” appears instead.

If you set “PIM lock” and “All lock” simultaneously, release “All lock” and “PIM lock” in that order when releasing.

Even if you release “All lock”, “PIM lock” is not released.

<Keypad Dial Lock>



Setting at purchase
Released

Locking Keypad Dial

You can set Keypad Dial Lock to lock dialing from the keypad. Dialing from the Phonebook entries and redialing and dialing from Dialed Call Record are available.

When using the FOMA phone for business purposes, store only the phone numbers required for business in the Phonebook and set “Keypad dial lock” and “PIN1 code entry set” of “PIN setting” together, so that private use of the FOMA phone is prevented.

Operations restricted by Keypad Dial Lock

: Not restricted x : Restricted

Dialing from Phonebook	Storing/editing Phonebook	Dialing from keypad	Dialing from Redial /Dialed Call Record	Dialing from Received Call Record
	x	x		x

1



Lock/Security ▶ Keypad dial lock

▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶

“ ” is displayed and Keypad Dial Lock is set.
See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.



Restricting Operations

Keypad Dial Lock

To release Keypad Dial Lock

Follow the same operations as in the above steps.

“ ” is cleared and Keypad Dial Lock is released.

Information

If you set Keypad Dial Lock, the data items in Redial/Dialed Call Record, Received Call Record, Sent Address List, and Received Address List up to that point are all deleted. Dialing/Receiving record data items after you set Keypad Dial Lock all remain.

You can dial emergency call phone numbers “110”, “119” and “118” even during Keypad Dial Lock.

You cannot set/release Keypad Dial Lock during calls or when other functions (functions in the Tool group) are working.

If you set Keypad Dial Lock, you can send mail only when the address is called up from the Phonebook or from Sent Address List.

Even when the phone number entered using the keypad matches that stored in the Phonebook, you cannot make the call.

If you simultaneously set “Keypad dial lock” and “PIM lock” together, “ ” appears.

If you simultaneously set “Keypad dial lock” and “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode”, “ ” appears.



Setting not to Display Redial/Received Call Record

Setting at purchase
ON

You can set whether to display Received Call Record and Redial/Dialled Call Record.

1



Other settings ▶ Record display set

▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶

Received callsSets for Received Call Record and Received Address List.

Redial/Dialled callsSets for Redial/Dialled Call Record and Sent Address List.

See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.

2

ON or OFF

ONDisplays record.

OFFDoes not display record.

Information

The Redial function only stores the most recent data. When you dial the same number, only the latest data will be stored and the old data will be deleted.

The Dialled Call Record function does not discard old data when you dial the same phone number, but stores the call as new data.

If you set "Received calls" of "Record display set" to "OFF" and receive a missed call, the "Missed call" icon appears on the desktop. In this case, the record is not displayed even if you select the "Missed call" icon.

You can play back Record Message even if you set "Received calls" of "Record display set" to "OFF".





Using Self Mode

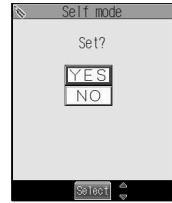
You can disable all communications and transmission functions such as making/taking calls, i-mode communications, packet transfer, and Ir exchange.

If a call comes in during Self Mode, an announcement to the effect that you are out of reach of radio wave or the power is turned off is played back to the caller. If you are using DoCoMo Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, you can use these services the same way as when you turn the FOMA phone off.


1 Lock/Security Self mode

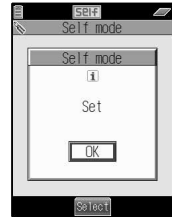


You can also bring up the display on the right by selecting  in the Camera Shortcut menu and pressing . (See page 20 of "Applications" manual)



2 YES OK

"**SELF**" appears and Self Mode is set.
To cancel, select "NO" and press .



Restricting Operations

Self Mode

To release Self Mode

Follow the same operations as in the above steps.

"**SELF**" is cleared and Self Mode is released.

Information

- You can dial emergency call phone numbers "110", "119" and "118" even during Self Mode.
- If you dial emergency call phone numbers "110", "119" and "118" during Self Mode, Self Mode is released.
- You cannot receive mail and Messages R/F during Self Mode.
- Even if a call comes in during Self Mode, the "Missed call" icon does not appear after releasing Self Mode.
- You cannot set "Self mode" during calls or when other functions (functions in the Tool group) are working.



Preventing Side Key Operation Errors

Setting at purchase
OFF

You can disable the side keys (▲, ▼) for when the FOMA phone is closed. You can prevent operation errors in a bag.

1



Other settings ▶ Side keys guard

OFF Sets the side keys (▲, ▼) function valid when the FOMA phone is closed.

ON Sets the side keys (▲, ▼) function invalid when the FOMA phone is closed.

If you set "Side keys guard" to "ON", "SIDE" appears.



When "ON" is selected

To switch the side keys between valid/invalid with ease

Press (X-1), and hold (X-2) for at least one second.

Each time you press and hold (X-2) for at least one second with the Main menu displayed, "OFF" and "ON" switch.

You cannot use this function in Viewer style.

Information

When external devices such as the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch are connected or in Viewer style, the functions of the side keys will be valid regardless of this setting.

Using Alarm

Setting at purchase
OFF

You can set Alarm to alert you at the specified time with an alarm tone and animation.
Set the date and time in "Clock setting" beforehand.

Store/Edit an Alarm



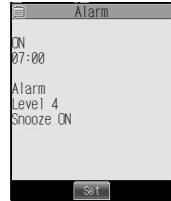
You can store up to three items of Alarm, and set one of them.

1



Alarm

If you have already set any Alarm, the set contents are displayed.



2

Press

If no Alarm is stored, skip to step 4.

3

Select an Alarm you want to store or edit (Edit)

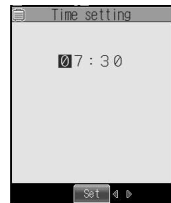
If you select "OFF", "Edit" is not displayed.



4

Enter the time for sounding the Alarm

You can also edit the Alarm after selecting "Edit" from the Function menu in the Alarm list and pressing .
Enter the time in the 24-hour format.



5

Select the repeat setting

- 1 timeDoes not repeat (sounds just once). Skip to step 7.
- DailySets the Alarm to sound every day. Skip to step 7.
- Select daySets the Alarm for the specified day of the week.

Using FOMA Phone to
Manage Schedule

Alarm

6 Put check marks for the day of the week you want to set the

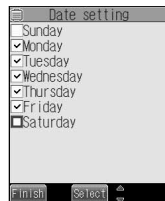
Alarm for (Finish)

Each time you press , "" and "" switch.

.....Sets the Alarm.

.....Does not set the Alarm.

Select at least one day of the week.



When "select day" is selected

7 Select an alarm tone

While you are selecting an alarm tone, the selected alarm tone sounds for confirmation.

You can select an alarm tone from among "Alarm" and Ring Tone List (see page 180).

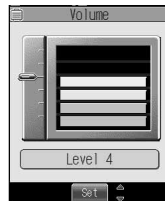
If you select "OFF", the alarm tone does not sound. Skip to step 9.

8 Press to adjust the volume


StepThe alarm tone is silent for approximately three seconds, and then the volume steps up every three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.

Level 1 to 6 ...Level 1 is the softest volume and Level 6 is the loudest.

SilentThe alarm tone will not sound.



9 ON or OFF

ONAfter stopping the alarm tone by pressing any key, the alarm tone sounds up to six times every five minutes until Snooze is released by pressing .


OFFThe alarm tone sounds just once.

The stored Alarm is set.

To set another Alarm that has been stored, follow the operations described in "Set an Alarm to Sound" (see page 225).

The following icons appear on the Alarm list.

 : Repeats daily.

 : Repeats on the select day of the week.

Information

During PIM Lock, you cannot store or edit Alarm.

Even when the specified time arrives, the alarm does not sound. After releasing PIM Lock, the "Missed alarm" icon appears on the desktop to notify you of the time.

If you set some alarms at the same time, the priority is given in the following order; "Alarm" "ToDo (ON)" "ToDo (ON/Set time)" "Schedule (ON)" "Schedule (ON/Set time)". A missed schedule event or ToDo item is notified by displaying the "Missed alarm" icon on the desktop.

If the alarm tone sounds during a call, press any key to stop it. Once again press any key to end the Alarm to sound including Snooze: then the alarm message is cleared and the display during the call returns.

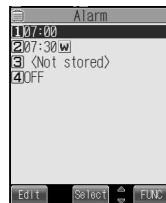
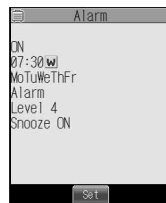
If a call comes in or the Schedule or ToDo alarm sounds in Snooze status, Snooze is released.

Set an Alarm to Sound



You can set one alarm item selecting from the stored ones.

You can set only one item.



Function menu

From the Alarm list, press (FUNC) to display the following items.

Edit	p.223
Display detail	See this page
Release this	See this page
Release all	See this page

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

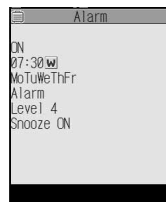
Display Detail



You can display the details of stored alarm items.



When you finish checking, press .



Release This/Release All



You can release the stored alarm items.




To cancel, select "NO" and press .

Information

If you release the alarm item you have set, "Alarm" returns to "OFF".

If you set an alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule”, and “ToDo”, the icons appear on the desktop.


“”Displayed when an alarm is set for today (except the setting for passed time).

“”Displayed when an alarm is set for tomorrow or onward.


If you set “Display” of “Clock display” to “OFF”, the icons are not displayed.



When the time specified for “Alarm”, “Schedule” or “ToDo” comes

When the specified time comes, the alarm tone sounds for approximately five minutes, and the vibrator works as you set for “Phone/Video-phone” of “Vibrator”. If you set “Snooze setting” of “Alarm” to “ON”, the alarm tone sounds for approximately one minute at an interval of five minutes, up to six times, until Snooze is released by pressing . During a call, the Alarm sounds from the earpiece three times repeatedly. The set alarm message and an animation linking to the selected icon appear on the display.

To clear alarm tone/alarm message and animation from the display

Press any key to stop the alarm tone but the animation turns to a still image and the alarm message remains displayed. Press any key again (press  when you set “Snooze setting” of “Alarm” to “ON”) to clear the display. You cannot, however, clear the alarm message for the schedule by pressing the side keys, with the FOMA phone closed. When a call comes in, the alarm tone stops sounding and the alarm message and displayed animation are cleared.

During operations

You can set the way for notifying during operations by “Alarm setting”. (See page 245)

“Operation preferred”Does not notify during operations.

“Alarm preferred”Always notifies.

When the power is turned off

<Alarm>

You can set the way of notifying when the power is turned off by “Alarm while power OFF”.

“ON”Turns the power automatically ON and the alarm tone sounds.

“OFF”The power remains turned OFF and no alarm tone sounds.

<Schedule/ToDo>

Even when the specified time comes, the alarm tone does not sound. The “Missed alarm” icon is not displayed even after turning the power “ON”.

In Manner Mode

<Alarm>

When the specified time comes, the vibrator works. However, the alarm tone sounds if you set the operations in Manner Mode to “Original” and set “Alarm vol.” to other than “Silent” in that setting.

<Schedule/ToDo>

When the specified time comes, the vibrator works and a message is displayed. However, the alarm tone sounds if you set the operations in Manner Mode to “Original” and set “Phone vol.” to other than “Silent” in that setting.

During All Lock

Even when the specified time comes, the alarm tone does not sound. After releasing “All lock”, the “Missed alarm” icon is displayed on the desktop the same way when the alarm tone did not sound. (See page 227)

<Alarm only>

If the power is turned “OFF” during “All lock”, the power does not turn “ON” and the “Missed alarm” icon is not displayed even after releasing “All lock”.

During PIM Lock


The alarm tone does not sound even when the specified time comes, regardless of the setting for “Alarm setting”. After releasing “PIM lock”, the “Missed alarm” icon is displayed.

While exchanging to/from SD-PIM



The alarm tone does not sound even when the specified time comes, regardless of the setting for “Alarm setting”. After exchanging to/from SD-PIM, the alarm tone sounds.



When “Alarm” did not work

When the Alarm did not work, “Missed alarm” icon is displayed on the desktop. You can check that icon for the alarm contents (Missed alarm information). The “Missed alarm” information displays the latest information that could not be notified.

1. Press  in the Stand-by display.

You are enabled to select the displayed icon.

Press  or  to return to the previous display.

2. Select  and press .

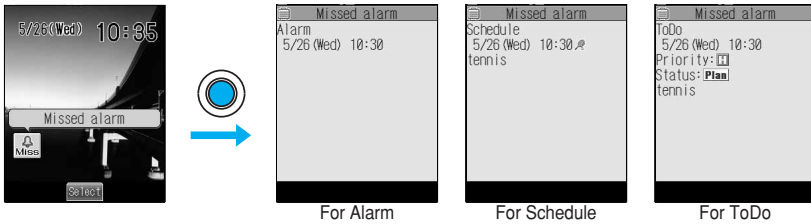
On the Missed Alarm Information display for “Alarm”, the stored alarm setting appears.

On the Missed Alarm Information display for “Schedule”, the Schedule icon you have set when storing the schedule appears.

On the Missed Alarm Information display for “ToDo”, the  or , and the status icon you have set when storing the ToDo item appears.

If you set Alarm, Schedule, and ToDo for the same time and the alarm tone did not sound, the respective details are displayed.


Confirm the Missed alarm Information display, and the “Missed alarm” icon is cleared.



Information

If you set “Alarm setting” to “Operation preferred”, the alarm tone sounds only when the Stand-by display is shown at the specified time.

When “Alarm setting” is set to “Alarm preferred” and the alarm time has arrived while you are dialing, the other party is called up and then the alarm will sound after starting communication.

To clear the icon without confirming the details of the Missed alarm information, press and hold  for at least one second.

You will not be able to confirm the details of that Missed alarm information if you clear the icon.

Using Calendar to Manage Schedule

You can display the Calendar by month or week to check the stored schedule events.

Set the date and time in "Clock setting" beforehand.

See pages 226, 227 about how the alarm works.

Store Schedule Events



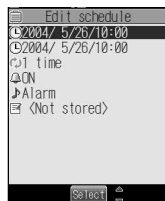
When the specified date and time comes, an alarm tone, entered alarm message (schedule contents) and an animation corresponding to the set icon notify you of the schedule.

You can store up to 100 schedule events. You can also store multiple events for the same day.

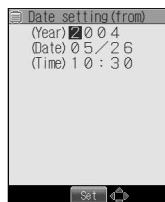
1 **Schedule**



2 **(FUNC) New Schedule**



3 **Enter the date and time for starting the schedule**
The selected date and current time have already been entered.
Enter the time in the 24-hour format.



4 **Enter the date and time of ending the schedule**
The selected date and current time have already been entered.
Enter the time in 24-hour format.

5

1 timeDoes not repeat (just once). Skip to step 7.

DailySets the same schedule daily. Skip to step 7.

Select daySets the schedule for the specified day of the week.

The schedule set for repeat (select day/Daily) is counted as one event.

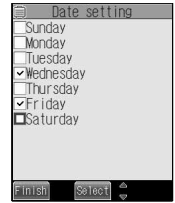
You do not need to set if you accept "1 time" (just once).

6 Put check marks for the day of the week you want to set the schedule for (Finish)

Each time you press , "" and "" switch.

-Sets the schedule.
-Does not set the schedule.

Select at least one day of the week.




When "Select day" is selected

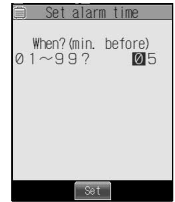
7

- ONAn alarm tone alerts you at the set time. Skip to step 9.
 - ON/Set timeAn alarm tone alerts you at the set time before the due date.
 - OFFDoes not alert. Skip to step 10.
- You do not need to set if you accept "ON".

8 Enter how many minutes before the due date to be alarmed.

You can enter "01" to "99".

If you do not need to change the set time, press  without entering the time.



When "ON/Set time" is selected

9 Select an alarm tone

While you are selecting an alarm tone, the selected alarm tone sounds for confirmation. An alarm tone for confirmation does not sound when storing the schedule event during a call.
 You can select an alarm tone from among "Alarm" and Ring Tone List (see page 180).
 If you select "OFF", the alarm tone does not sound.

10 Enter alarm message (schedule contents)

You can enter up to 256 full-pitch or 512 half-pitch characters.
 See page 314 for how to enter characters.




























Using FOMA Phone to Manage Schedule

Schedule

11 Select an icon

"" through "" is displayed if you set the user icon.

Schedule icon list




Plan 	Meal 	Drive 	Tennis 	Golf 	Hospital 	Date 	Karaoke 	Meeting 
Going out 	Drinking 	Train 	Airplane 	Fishing 	Shopping 	Personal 	Holiday 	Travel 
Business 	Birthday 	User icon 1 	User icon 2 	User icon 3 	User icon 4 	User icon 5 		

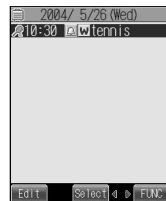
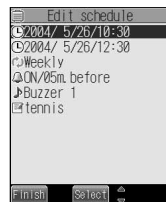
When the Alarm sounds, the animation corresponding to the selected icon is displayed.

12 Press (Finish).

The set schedule is stored.

If you do not enter the alarm message (schedule content), "Finish" is not displayed.

-  : Alarm sounds.
-  : Repeats daily.
-  : Repeats on the select day of the week.



Important

The stored schedule contents may be lost through the FOMA phone malfunction, repair, or any other mishandling. We cannot be held responsible for loss of data. For just in case, you are advised to take memo of the contents stored to Schedule or store them to the miniSD memory card (see page 405 of "Applications" manual). You can also save them to a personal computer by connecting the FOMA phone using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and running the Data Link software (see page 494 of "Applications" manual).

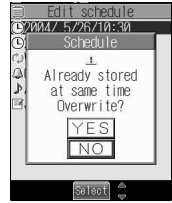
When you attempt to set two schedule events for the same date and time

When both two events are set to “Not repeat” (1 time) or “Repeat” (Daily/Select day)

The display on the right appears.


To overwrite, select “YES” and press .

To cancel, select “NO” and press .

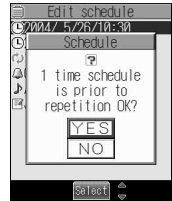


When one event is set to “Not repeat” (1 time) and the other to “Repeat” (Daily/Select day)

The display on the right appears.

To set, select “YES” and press .

To cancel, select “NO” and press .



The schedule events you can set for the same time are combination of “Repeat” (Daily/Select day) and “1 time” (no repeat) only. In this case, the event set for “1 time” has priority.

Information

During PIM Lock, you cannot store or edit the schedule.

If you set the Calendar for the Stand-by display, you can set the schedule from the Calendar. (See page 188)

Schedule events that have passed the specified date and time are not automatically deleted.

Schedule event stored in “Secret mode” and “Secret only mode” are not displayed unless you activate those modes.

For the alarm tones of the schedule events stored in “Secret mode” and “Secret only mode”, an alarm message is not displayed; animation for secret events is displayed instead.

When “Alarm setting” is set to “Alarm preferred” and the alarm time has arrived while you are dialing, the other party is called up and then the alarm will sound after starting communication.

During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set in “Phone/Video-phone” of “Ring volume”. During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set in “Volume”.

If you set some alarms at the same time, the priority is given in the following order; Alarm “ToDo (ON)” “ToDo (ON/Set time)” “Schedule (ON)” “Schedule (ON/Set time)”. A missed schedule event or ToDo item is notified by displaying the “Missed alarm” icon on the desktop.

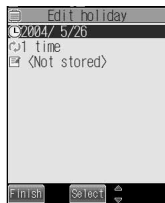
If you set to “ON/Set time”, you are alerted only at the time set in “ON/Set time” (01 to 99 minutes before the schedule).

No alarm tone sounds at the date and time set for the schedule event.



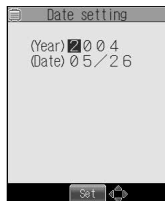
You can store up to 100 Holidays and Anniversaries each. You can store one each for the same date.

1 Bring up a Calendar (**FUNC**) **>** New
> Holiday or Anniversary



2 **>** Enter the date you want to set as the holiday or anniversary

The selected date has been entered.



3

1 timeDoes not repeat.

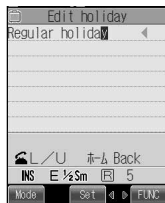
annualSets the same holiday/anniversary every year.

The holiday or anniversary set for repeat (annual) is counted as one event.

4 **>** Enter the contents of the holiday or anniversary

You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.

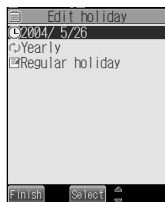
See page 314 for how to enter characters.



5 Press (**Finish**).

The holiday () or anniversary () you set is stored.

: Repeats yearly.





You can check the details of Schedule events, holidays, or anniversaries.

1

**Schedule**

The Calendar appears.

The selected date is highlighted.

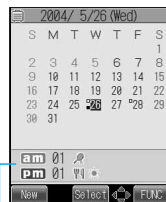
You can also display the Calendar by selecting "Calendar display" from the Function menu for schedule (category display) and pressing

For the date the schedule events are set for, " " (a.m.) and " " (p.m.) of the day are displayed. Saturday is displayed in blue and Sunday, national holidays, and set holidays are displayed in red. Anniversaries are displayed circled red.

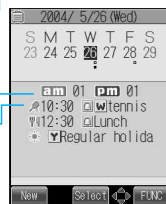
The number of schedule events set for a.m. and p.m. of the day and the icons are displayed. The icon for a holiday and anniversary appears in the p.m. field but those are not counted as a number of storage.

The number of schedule events set for a.m. and p.m. of the day is displayed.

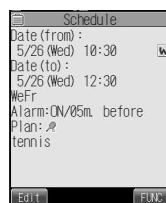
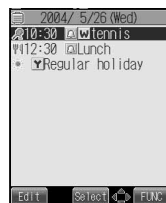
The icon and contents of schedule event, holiday, and anniversary set for the day are displayed.



Monthly display



Weekly display



2

Select the date you want to check

The schedule event list for the selected date is displayed in time order.

3

Select the schedule event, holiday, or anniversary

The detailed display for the schedule event, holiday, or anniversary is displayed.

Information

National holiday conforms "Law which revises a part of Law concerning National Holidays and Old-Age Welfare Law (Heisei 13 law No. 59)". (As of May, 2004)

On the Calendar display, an underline "_" is inserted under the current date.

While the Calendar is displayed or from the Schedule list, press (New) and select "Schedule", "Holiday", or "Anniversary" and press to bring up respective Storing displays.

From the schedule event list or detailed display, press (Edit) to edit schedule. Follow from step 3 on page 228 to edit the schedule event, or from step 2 on page 232 to edit holiday or anniversary.

Function menu

While a Calendar is displayed, press  (**FUNC**) to display the following items.

New	p.228
Monthly display	See this page
Weekly display	See this page
Category display	See this page
User icon settg.	p.235
No. of schedules	p.236
Delete past	p.237
Delete all	p.237
Reset holiday	p.237

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Monthly Display/Weekly Display



Setting at purchase
Monthly display

You can switch a Calendar between Monthly display and Weekly display.

1 Bring up a Calendar (**FUNC**) Monthly display or Weekly display

The Calendar display switches.

Category Display



You can switch a Calendar by category.

1 Bring up a Calendar or Schedule event/list (**FUNC**) Category display Select the icon for category you want to display

The schedule event list for the selected icon is displayed.


See page 230 for the schedule icon.

Select a schedule event and press  to display the details.



5/26	Lunch
5/26	☺D Inner
5/30	☺Lunch
6/ 2	☺D Inner
6/ 3	☺Lunch
6/ 3	☺D Inner
6/ 6	Lunch
6/ 6	☺D Inner
6/ 7	☺D Inner
6/ 7	☺Tea

To return to the Calendar display from the category display

Select "Calendar display" from the Function menu while displaying the category display and press .

Information

In the category display, the repeated schedule ("W" or "D") is displayed as a single event. For the date, the nearest date of the schedule event is displayed.



If you have set still images or animations as user icons, those images are displayed to notify you of the schedule event.

Up to five user icons can be set and they are displayed as “” to “” on the display for selecting icons.

1 Bring up a Calendar or Schedule event/list (FUNC) User icon settg.

When no still image or animation is stored, “User icon settg.” is displayed in gray and cannot be selected.

2 Select the user icon you want to store

CameraSelect a still image from the “Camera” folder (see page 318 of “Applications” manual).

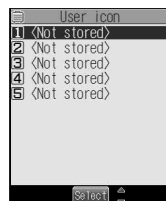
i-modeSelect a still image or animation from the “i-mode” folder (see page 318 of “Applications” manual).

EditSelect a still image from the “Edit” folder (see page 318 of “Applications” manual).

Chara-den imageSelect a still image from the “Chara-den image” folder (see page 318 of “Applications” manual).

Original animationDisplays “Original animation” (see page 354 of “Applications” manual). The setting is completed.

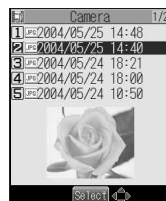
When the selected user icon is used for a schedule event, a Confirmation display appears. Select “YES” and press : then the icon of the schedule that used the released icon will change to “”.



3 Select a still image or animation

The selected image is displayed.

You cannot select an image larger than VGA (640 by 480 dots) size or 100 Kbytes.






When “Camera” is selected

Using FOMA Phone to Manage Schedule

Schedule


To release the user icon setting

To release all

Select "Release all" from the display in step 2 on page 235 and press  .
Select "YES" in the Confirmation display for release and press  .
The icon of the schedule that used the released icon will change to "".



To release a selected single icon only

Select "Release this" in step 2 on page 235 and press  .




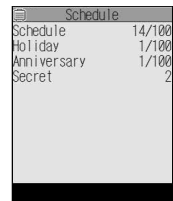
Stored Schedule



You can display the number of stored schedule events, holidays, and anniversaries and the number of the schedule events stored as secret data during "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode".

1 Bring up a Calendar () No. of schedules

The number of stored schedule events is displayed.
When you finish checking, press  .





1 Bring up a Calendar or Schedule event/list (FUNC) Delete this or Delete past or Delete all

The deleting method you can select differs according to the displayed item.

If you select "Delete this", skip to step 3.

If you select "Delete past", the schedule events stored in up to the day selected from the Calendar are deleted.

2 Select an item you want to delete


ScheduleSchedule events are deleted.

HolidaySet holidays are deleted.

AnniversaryAnniversaries are deleted.

AllSchedule events, set holidays and anniversaries are deleted.

If you try to delete one schedule event, holiday or anniversary set for repeat (Daily/Weekly/Yearly), the message "Delete?" is displayed.

Select "YES" and press  to delete all repeat schedule events.

You can delete national holidays by "Delete this" only. If you execute "Delete all", the setting for national holidays will be reset.

3 YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

Reset Holiday



You can reset the setting for national holiday to its default. You cannot reset the holidays you have set.

1 Bring up a Calendar (FUNC) Reset holiday YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

Function menu

While a Schedule events/list is displayed, press  (FUNC) to display the following items.

New	p.228
Edit	p.238
Copy	p.238
Calendar display	p.234
Category display	p.234
User icon settg.	p.235
Release secret	p.217
Compose message	p.238
Send Ir data	See page 402 of "Applications" manual
Export to SD	See page 410 of "Applications" manual
Delete this	See this page
Delete past	See this page
Delete all	See this page

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Edit



You can change the schedule events, holidays, or anniversaries.

1 Bring up a Schedule event/list, holiday, or anniversary ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Edit

Then, follow from step 3 on page 228 to edit the schedule event and from step 2 on page 232 to edit the holiday and anniversary.

You cannot edit national holidays.

Copy



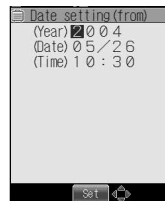
You can copy the schedule events and holidays or anniversaries and store them in other dates.

1 Bring up a Schedule event/list, holiday and anniversary ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Copy ▶ Enter the date and time you are pasting to ▶

Then, follow from step 4 on page 228 to edit the schedule event and from step 3 on page 232 to edit holiday and anniversary.

Even if "Repeat (Daily/Weekly/Yearly)" is set for the origin schedule event and holiday/anniversary, the pasted ones will change to "1 time".

You cannot copy national holidays.



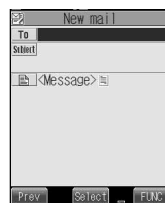
Compose Message



You can compose a new message with the date and contents of schedule event inserted into the main text of the message.

1 Bring up a Schedule event/list ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Compose message

Then, follow the steps on page 150 of "Applications" manual to compose a message.



Using ToDo to Manage Schedule

You can store up to 100 ToDo items to manage your schedule.

Set the date and time in “Clock setting” beforehand.

See pages 226, 227 about how the alarm works.

Store ToDo Items



1



2



You can also bring up the Edit display by pressing (New) from the display in step 1.

3

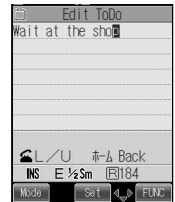
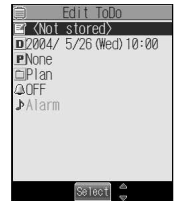
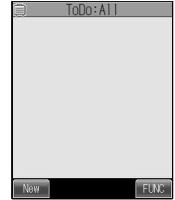


You can enter up to 100 full-pitch or 200 half-pitch characters. See page 314 for how to enter characters.

4



- Enter date Enters the date (due date) using the numeric keys.
- Choose date Selects date (due date) from the Calendar.
- No date Does not set the date (due date).

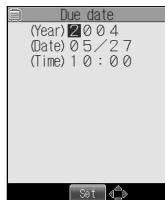


Using FOMA Phone to Manage Schedule

ToDo

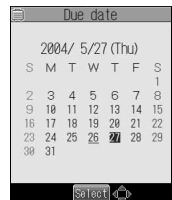
When “Enter date” is selected

Enter the date using numeric keys and press .



When “Choose date” is selected

The Calendar is displayed. Use to select the date and press .



5

HSets priority high.  is displayed.

LSets priority low.  is displayed.

NoneDoes not set priority.

If you sort the items of the same day in date order, the items are displayed from the higher priority.

6

PlanSets the category to "Plan".

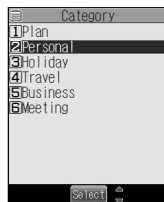
PersonalSets the category to "Personal".

HolidaySets the category to "Holiday".

TravelSets the category to "Travel".

BusinessSets the category to "Business".

MeetingSets the category to "Meeting".



7

ONAn alarm tone alerts you at the set time. Skip to step 9.

ON/Set timeAn alarm tone alerts you specified minutes before the due date.


OFFDoes not alert. Skip to step 10.

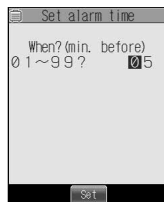
You do not need to set if you accept "OFF".

8

Enter how many minutes before the due date to be alarmed.

Enter from "01" to "99" in two digits.

If you do not need to change the set time, press  without entering the time.



When "ON/Set time" is selected

9

▶ Select an alarm tone ▶

While you are selecting an alarm tone, the selected alarm tone sounds for confirmation. An alarm tone for confirmation does not sound when storing the ToDo item during a call.

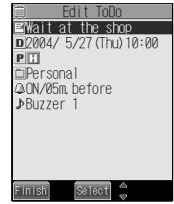
You can select an alarm tone from among "Alarm" and Ring Tone List (see page 180).

If you select "OFF", the alarm tone does not sound.

10 Press (Finish).

The set ToDo is stored.

If you do not enter the main text (ToDo content), "Finish" is not displayed.



Information

During PIM Lock, you cannot store or edit ToDo.

When "Alarm setting" is set to "Alarm preferred" and the alarm time has arrived while you are dialing, the other party is called up and then the alarm will sound after starting communication.

During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set in "Phone/Video-phone" of "Ring volume". During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set in "Volume".

If you set some alarms at the same time, the priority is given in the following order; "Alarm" "ToDo (ON)" "ToDo (ON/Set time)" "Schedule (ON)" "Schedule (ON/Set time)". A missed schedule event or ToDo item is notified by displaying the "Missed alarm" icon on the desktop.

If you set to "ON/Set time", you are alerted only at the time set in "ON/Set time" (01 to 99 minutes before ToDo). No alarm tone sounds at the date and time set in the ToDo item.



1

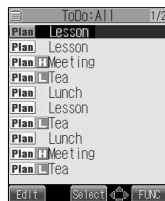


ToDo

The ToDo list is displayed.

The status icon (see page 243) of the ToDo items after the due date is displayed in red.

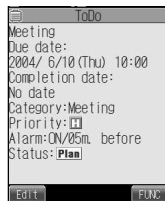
H or **L** is displayed. If you set "Priority" to "None", no icon is displayed.



2

Select a ToDo item

The details of the selected item are displayed.



Information

From the ToDo list or the detailed display, press (**Edit**) to edit ToDo. Follow from step 3 on page 239 for editing.

Function menu

While a ToDo item/list is displayed, press (**FUNC**) to display the following items.

New	p.239
Edit	p.243
Change status	p.243
Category display	p.243
Sort/Filter	p.244
Add desktop icon	p.244
Send Ir data	See page 402 of "Applications" manual
Export to SD	See page 410 of "Applications" manual
Delete this	p.244
Delete completed	p.244
Delete all	p.244

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.


Edit



You can edit ToDo.

1 Bring up a ToDo item/list ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Edit

Then, follow from step 3 on page 239 to edit the ToDo item.

To edit the due date of the "Completion" ToDo, select "C", press , and perform the same operation as step 4 on page 239.

Change Status

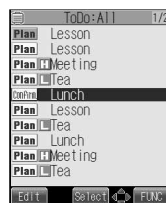


P. 3.3

You can set the status of ToDo items. The status icons are displayed in the ToDo list.

1 Bring up a ToDo item/list ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Change status

- Plan "Plan" is displayed in the ToDo list.
- Acceptance "Acc." is displayed in the ToDo list.
- Request "Request" is displayed in the ToDo list.
- Provisional plan "P.Plan" is displayed in the ToDo list.
- Confirmation "Confirm" is displayed in the ToDo list.
- Denial "Denial" is displayed in the ToDo list.
- Completion Perform the same operation as step 4 on page 239.
- "Comp." is displayed in the ToDo list.
- Substitution "Substit" is displayed in the ToDo list.



Using FOMA Phone to Manage Schedule

ToDo

Category Display



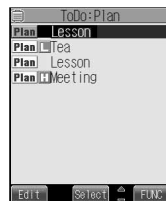
P. 3.3

You can display ToDo items per category.

1 Bring up a ToDo item/list ▶ ⓘ (FUNC) ▶ Category display

- All All the ToDo items are displayed.
- Plan The list for ToDo items that are set to "Plan" is displayed.
- Personal The list for ToDo items that are set to "Personal" is displayed.
- Holiday The list for ToDo items that are set to "Holiday" is displayed.
- Travel The list for ToDo items that are set to "Travel" is displayed.
- Business The list for ToDo items that are set to "Business" is displayed.
- Meeting The list for ToDo items that are set to "Meeting" is displayed.

Select a ToDo item and press  : then the details are displayed.





You can sort ToDo items for display. Further, you can list up the ToDo items by the specified status.

1 Bring up a ToDo item/list (FUNC)

- By due dateDisplays ToDo in the descending order of the due date.
- By completedDisplays ToDo in the descending order of the completed date.
- By entered timeDisplays ToDo in ascending order of the stored date.
- PlannedDisplays only "Plan" ToDo in ascending order of the stored date.
- AcceptedDisplays only "Acceptance" ToDo in ascending order of the stored date.
- RequestedDisplays only "Request" ToDo in ascending order of the stored date.
- Provisional onlyDisplays only "Provisional plan" ToDo in ascending order of the stored date.
- ConfirmedDisplays only "Confirmation" ToDo in ascending order of the stored date.
- DeniedDisplays only "Denial" ToDo in ascending order of the stored date.
- CompletedDisplays only "Completion" ToDo in ascending order of the stored date.
- SubstitutedDisplays only "Substitution" ToDo in ascending order of the stored date.

Add Desktop Icon



You can add the ToDo function icon on the desktop.

1 Bring up a ToDo item/list (FUNC) YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

To access the ToDo function from the icon on the desktop

1. Press in the Stand-by display.
 2. Use to select the ToDo icon and press .
- You cannot use in Viewer style.



Information

You cannot add the content of ToDo item on the desktop.

Delete This/Delete Completed/Delete All



1 Bring up a ToDo item/list (FUNC) YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

To delete "Completed" ToDo, select "Delete completed".



Setting whether to Alarm during Operations

Setting at purchase
Alarm preferred

You can set either “Operation preferred” or “Alarm preferred” for alarm notification of “Alarm”, “Schedule” and “ToDo”.

1 Clock ▶ Alarm setting

Operation preferred Gives priority to operation over alarm notification. You are alerted only during the Stand-by display.

Alarm preferred Alarm notification has priority. You are alerted even while you are using the FOMA phone or making calls.

Information

Even if you could not be alerted, the “Missed alarm” icon appears on the desktop.



Setting whether to Alarm for when Power is Off

Setting at purchase
OFF

You can set whether to automatically turn the power on to make alarm notification sound when the time specified in “Alarm” comes.

1 Clock ▶ Alarm while power OFF

ON Automatically turns the power on to alert you.

OFF Does not alert you with the power remained off.

Information

Make sure that you set “Alarm while power OFF” to “OFF” and turn the power off when you are close to electronic devices incorporating high-precision controller or fine signals or when you enter an area where the use of the FOMA phone is prohibited, such as airplanes or hospitals.

Regardless of this setting, the power cannot be turned on automatically by the alarm notification of “Schedule” and “ToDo” when the time specified comes. (See page 226)

If you make the power automatically turn on for alarm notification, the alarm tone will be “Alarm” by UIM restriction function even if you have set to an original tone. If other than original tone is set, the set tone sounds.

Storing your Name, Mail Address and Other Information

In addition to the phone number (own number) you have signed up, you can store your personal information such as your name, reading, home phone number, and mail address. You can store up to three phone numbers except own number and three mail addresses.

The phone number stored in the UIM is displayed as own number.

Further, the items other than own number are stored in the FOMA phone, so that they are displayed even if you insert another UIM into the FOMA phone.

Display Own Number



P.33

1

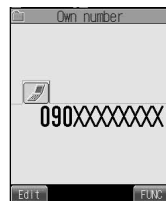
メニュー ▶ 設定 ▶ Own number

When the mail address 1 is stored, you can switch display by pressing .

You cannot change or delete own number.

To display all stored data, follow the operation of "Display all data".

You can send your own number data during a call by pressing (**FUNC**) from the display on the right and pressing .



Function menu

From the Own Number display, press (**FUNC**) to display the following items.

Edit	p.247
Display all data	p.249
Copy name	p.249
Copy phone No./mail add./address/memorandums	p.249
Send Ir data	See page 402 of "Applications" manual
Export to SD	See page 410 of "Applications" manual
Erase phone No./mail add./address/memorandums/Delete image	p.250
Reset	p.250

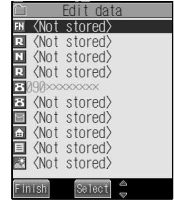
Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.



In addition to own phone number, you can store other phone numbers, mail addresses, a postal address, memorandums, and an image. If you change the mail address (see page 198 of “Applications” manual) or register the secret code (see page 200 of “Applications” manual), change the mail address in this function as well.

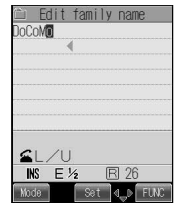
1 Own number ▶ (FUNC) ▶ **Edit** ▶ **Enter the Terminal Security Code** ▶

See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.
If you select “Edit” and press after operating “Display all data” or “Reset”, the display for entering the Terminal Security Code does not appear.



2 FN ▶ **Enter the family name** ▶ ▶ **Check the reading of the family name** ▶

Enter the name in Kanji, Hiragana, Katakana, alphabets, numerals, or symbols. You can enter a total of 16 full-pitch or 32 half-pitch characters for the family name and first name. Enter the reading in half-pitch Katakana, alphabets, numerals, or symbols. You can enter a total of 32 half-pitch characters for the family name and first name. See page 314 for how to enter characters.
If displayed reading is correct, you do not need to correct.
You have to enter the reading depending on the characters entered for the family name.



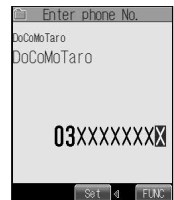
3 Enter the first name ▶ ▶ **Check the reading of the first name** ▶

See page 314 for how to enter characters.
If displayed reading is correct, you do not need to correct.
You have to enter the reading depending on the characters entered for the first name.



4 **<Not stored>** ▶ **Enter the phone number** ▶

You can enter up to 26 digits.
You can insert a pause (p) in the phone number to be stored by pressing and holding for at least one second. However, you cannot enter a pause (p) at the beginning of the phone number or enter it in succession. A pause (p) entered at the end of the phone number is ignored.



5 Select an icon ▶

<Not stored> is increased by one. To store another phone number, select **<Not stored>** and repeat steps 4 through 5.
See page 124 for the phone number icon.

Using Other Functions

Own Number

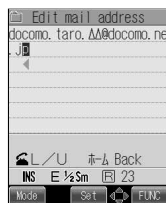
6 <Not stored> ▶ Enter the mail address

You can enter up to 50 half-pitch alphanumeric and symbols.



See page 314 for how to enter characters.

The mail address you change in this function is only to be displayed in “Own Number” display. The actual mail address is not changed.

See pages 198, 200 of “Applications” manual for changing the actual mail address or storing the secret code.



7 Select an icon

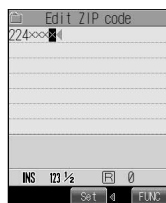
“ <Not stored>” is increased by one. To store another mail address, select “ <Not stored>” and repeat steps 6 through 7.

See page 124 for the mail address icon.

8 <Not stored> ▶ Enter the zip code

You can enter up to seven digits.

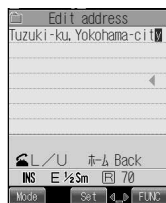
You cannot enter “-” or “.” (hyphen).



9 Enter the postal address

Enter the address in Kanji, Hiragana, Katakana, alphabets, numerals, or symbols. You can enter a total of 46 full-pitch or 93 half-pitch characters for the postal address.

See page 314 for how to enter characters.

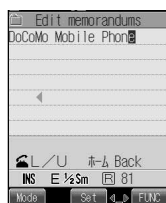


10 <Not stored> ▶ Enter the memorandums

Enter the memorandums in Kanji, Hiragana, Katakana, alphabets, numerals, or symbols.

You can enter a total of 50 full-pitch or 100 half-pitch characters for the memorandums.

See page 314 for how to enter characters.



11 <Not stored>

CameraSelect an image from the “Camera” folder (see page 318 of “Applications” manual).

i-modeSelect an image from the “i-mode” folder (see page 318 of “Applications” manual).

EditSelect an image from the “Edit” folder (see page 318 of “Applications” manual).

Chara-den imageSelect an image from the “Chara-den image” folder (see page 318 of “Applications” manual).

If you select an image large than 88 by 72 dots, the image is shrunk for display.

When an image is already stored, a Confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite.

To overwrite, select “YES” and press .

To cancel, select “NO” and press .



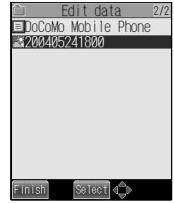
When “Camera” is selected

12 Select an image

You can store a JPEG image of up to 20 Kbytes. However, you cannot store still images set with the file restriction (see page 296 of “Applications” manual).

13 Press (Finish).


The entered data is stored.



Display All Data

You can check all stored phone numbers and mail addresses.

1 Own number (FUNC) ▶ Display all data ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code

The stored data is displayed. Press  to display each item.
See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.



Copy Name (Copy Phone No./Copy Mail Address/Copy Address/Copy Memorandums)

You can copy stored items. Copied text is memorized in the FOMA phone, so you can paste it to a different field or to a different Character Entry (Edit) display. (See page 330)

Example: Copying a mail address

1 Own number (FUNC) ▶ Copy mail add.

The items (phone No./mail add./address/memorandums) in the Function menu differ according to the displayed item on the Own Number display. However, you can select “Copy name” from any Function menu.



You can erase stored items per item.

1 Own number (FUNC)

Erase phone No.Erases the displayed phone number.


Erase mail add.Erases the displayed mail address.

Erase addressErases the stored postal address.

Erase memorandum.....Erases the stored memorandums.

Delete imageDeletes the stored image.

You may have to enter the Terminal Security Code for erasing mail address 1.

In this case, enter the Terminal Security Code and press .

The items (Erase phone No./Erase mail add./Erase address/Erase memorandum/Delete image) in the Function menu differ according to the displayed item.

2 YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

Reset



You can reset (erase) stored personal data such as phone number or mail address except own number.

1 Own number (FUNC) ▶ Reset ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code

▶  ▶ YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.

If you select "Reset" and press  after operating "Display all data", the display for entering the Terminal Security Code does not appear.

<Private Menu>

Using your Private Menu

You can store the functions you frequently use in “Private menu” to enable you to access them with ease.

You can store a total of 10 functions selected from the PHONEBOOK, SETTINGS, MULTIMEDIA, ACCESSORY, OWN DATA, SERVICE, i-mode, MAIL, and i-appli (see page 346).

Setting at purchase
Own number
Ring volume
Vibrator
Notify caller ID
Alarm
Open phone
Menu display set
Private window


Select a Function from Private Menu

1 Main Menu 

Private menu is displayed.



<Private menu>

2 Select a function 

The display for the selected function is displayed.

Display Private Menu List

1   **Display** **Private menu**

 **5**  **2** 



<Private menu list>

Function menu

While a Private menu or Private menu list is displayed, press  (**FUNC**) to display the following items.

Add to P-menu	p.252
Add desktop icon	p.252
Reset P-menu	p.252
Release this	p.252
Release all	p.252

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Add to Private Menu



You can store the functions you frequently use in the Private menu.

1 Private menu or Private menu list ▶ (FUNC)

▶ Add to P-menu ▶ Select a function you want to store



The selected function is stored in the Private menu.

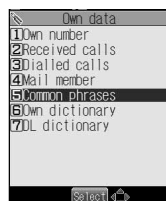
The storing display also appears by selecting the item from the Private menu list and pressing .

Press to display the storable functions for every Main menu item or sub-menu item. Press to select the function you store.

If there is stored function, a Confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the function.

To overwrite, select "YES" and press .

To cancel, select "NO" and press .



<In case you add "Common phrases" to Private menu>

Information

You can store only the Main menu item for "i-mode", "α appli", and "Mail". You cannot store each functions in the Main menu.

You cannot store the same function as multiple items.

You cannot store while other functions are working.

Add Desktop Icon



You can add the Private menu on the desktop.

1 Private menu or Private menu list ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Add desktop icon ▶ YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

To call up the Private menu from the icon on the desktop

1. Press in the Stand-by display.
2. Use to select the icon for the Private menu and press .

You cannot use in Viewer style.

If there is no functions stored in the Private menu, a Confirmation display appears asking whether to store a function. Select "YES" and press to bring up the Storing display.



Reset Private Menu/Release This/Release All



1 Private menu or Private menu list ▶ (FUNC)

▶ Reset P-menu, Release this or Release all ▶ YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

Select "Reset P-menu" to reset the Private menu to its default menu.

<Voice Memo during a Call><Voice Memo during Standby>

Recording Voice during a Voice Call or Standby as Voice Memo

Two types of Voice Memo are available: one is “Voice memo” (during a call) for recording other party’s voice during a call and the other is “Voice memo” (during standby) for recording your own voice during standby. You can record one memo as either “Voice memo” (during a call) or “Voice memo” (during standby) for approximately 20 seconds. See page 117 for playing/erasing “Voice memo” (during a call) or “Voice memo” (during standby).

Record Other Party’s Voice during a Voice Call



1 During a voice call ▶ (for at least one second)

A beep sounds and recording starts.

You can record “Voice memo” (during a call) following the steps below:

1. Press during a voice call.
2. Select and press .
3. Select “Voice memo” and press .

To suspend the recording midway, press or press and hold (for at least one second).

You can also press to suspend the recording.

A beep sounds five seconds before the recording time (approximately 20 seconds) ends.

The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the display during call returns.



Information

If you record a voice memo when either “Voice memo” (during a call) or “Voice memo” (during standby) has already been saved, the recorded voice memo is overwritten whether it was played back or not.

Press to end the recording and the call.

Record your Voice during Standby



1 ▶ ▶ Voice memo ▶ YES

A beep sounds and recording starts. Speak into the microphone.

To cancel, select “NO” and press .

To suspend the recording midway, press or .

A beep sounds five seconds before the recording time (approximately 20 seconds) ends.

The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the former display returns.



Information

The recording is suspended when a call comes in, when an alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule” or “ToDo” sounds, or when you switch the Multitask display.

Press to stop the recording and the Stand-by display returns.



Recording Images from a Video-phone Call as a Video-phone Video Memo

During a video-phone call, you can record other party's photo image and voice.
Up to two messages, within approximately 20 seconds per call, can be recorded.
See page 119 for playing/erasing "Video-phone video memo".

1 During a video-phone call ▶ (for at least one second)

A beep sounds and recording starts.

" REC" is displayed when recording starts.

A still image specified by "Video memo" of "Select image" is displayed.

To suspend the recording midway, press or press and hold (for at least one second).

A beep sounds 5 seconds before the recording time (approximately 20 seconds) ends.

The beep sounds twice when the recording ends, " REC" disappears and the display during video-phone call returns.



Information

If two video-phone video memos are already recorded, the oldest video-phone video memo is overwritten regardless of whether you have already played it back or not.

If a video-phone call is made in Movie style, you cannot record a video-phone video memo. Switch to Normal style, and try again.

You cannot record a video-phone video memo during playback of a video file, while operating a Function menu or while holding a video-phone call.

While recording, the image through your camera is not displayed on the other party's side. Instead, a special substitutive image, informing the other party that a video-phone video memo is being recorded, is displayed.

Press to end the recording and the call.

You cannot export video-phone video memos to miniSD memory card.

The image from Front camera cannot be recorded during a video-phone call.

The image from Side camera and voice can also be recorded during a video-phone call. (See page 95)



Using Calculator

You can display Calculator to perform the four rules of calculation (+, -, x, ÷).

You can display up to 10 digits including a decimal point or minus sign.

1



Calculator

Calculator is displayed.



2 Follow the operation below to perform calculation.

	+
	-
	x
	÷
	=
	Decimal point
	Alters + / - .
	C(Clear).....Clears the displayed numbers while entering a digit or decimal point. Clears calculation itself while entering “+ , - , x , ÷” (four rules of calculation) or “=”.
	Back .....Closes Calculator and brings up the menu for accessory functions.

Calculation example (Calculate “15 + 20.7”.)

1 5 + 2 0 . 7 = 35.7



Information

When the calculated result exceeds 10 digits or invalid calculation like “divided by 0” is performed, “E” is displayed.

To perform the calculation starting with a minus sign or calculation with a minus sign inserted, first enter numerals and

press to switch between + and -.

Making Free Memos

You can store up to 10 free memo items, and enter up to 256 full-pitch or 512 half-pitch characters per item.

You can also paste free memo to schedule events or to the main text of new mail.

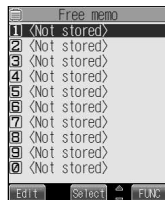
Store Free Memos



1



Free memo

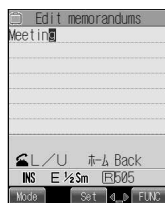


2

Select <Not stored> → [Envelope] (Edit) → Enter a free memo → [Enter]

You can also bring up the Edit display by selecting "Edit" from the Function menu from the display in step 1 and pressing [Enter].

See page 314 for how to enter characters.



View Free Memos



1



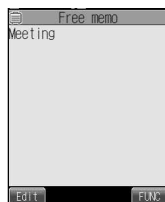
Free memo



2

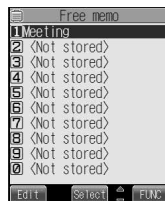
Select a free memo → [Enter]

You can view a long Free memo by scrolling the display with [Left], [Down], or [Up].

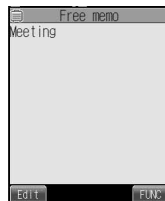




1 **Free memo**

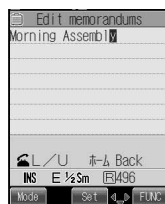


2 **Select a free memo** (**Edit**)



3 **Edit the free memo**

You can bring up the Edit display by pressing (**Edit**) from the display in step 1.
 You can also bring up the Edit display by selecting "Edit" from the Function menu.
 See page 314 for how to enter characters.



Function menu

While a free memo is displayed, press (**FUNC**) to display the following items.

Edit	p.256 and see this page
Compose message	p.258
Edit schedule	p.258
Send Ir data	See page 402 of "Applications" manual
Export to SD	See page 410 of "Applications" manual
Delete this	p.258
Delete all	p.258

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Delete This/Delete All



1 Bring up a free memo ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Delete this or Delete all ▶ YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press (O).

Compose Message



You can compose a new message with a free memo inserted into the main text of the message.

1 Bring up a free memo ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Compose message

Then, follow the steps on page 150 of "Applications" manual to compose a message.



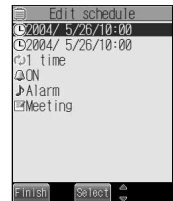
Edit Schedule



You can create a new Schedule event containing the contents of a free memo.

1 Bring up a free memo ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Edit schedule ▶ Schedule

Then, follow from step 3 on page 228 to edit the Schedule event.



Important

The stored free memos may be lost through the FOMA phone malfunction, repair, or any other mishandling. We cannot be held responsible for loss of data. For just in case, you are advised to take memo of the contents stored to Free Memo or store them to the miniSD memory card (see page 405 of "Applications" manual). You can also save them to a personal computer by connecting the FOMA phone using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and running the Data Link software (see page 494 of "Applications" manual).



Resetting Function Settings

You can reset the function settings to their default.

1



▶ Other settings ▶ Reset settings


▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ YES


To cancel, select "NO" and press




See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.








Default list

	Menu No.	Function name	Default	Reference
	Incoming call			
		Ringing time	Ring start time : 0 seconds Missed calls display : Display	p.156
	50	Ring volume	Level 4	p.83
	13	Select ring tone	Phone : Buzzer 1 Video-phone : Buzzer 1 Mail : Buzzer 2 Msg. Request : Buzzer 3 Msg. Free : Buzzer 3	p.179
	54	Vibrator	OFF	p.153
	89	Illumination	Phone : Color 5 Video-phone : Color 5 Mail : Color 1 Msg. Request : Color 1 Msg. Free : Color 1 Set pattern : Standard Adjust color : Initialized	p.170
	20	Manner mode set	Manner mode Original manner mode settings Record msg. : OFF Vibrator : ON Phone vol. : Silent Mail vol. : Silent Alarm vol. : Silent VM tone : ON Keypad sound : OFF Mic sensitiv. : Up LVA tone : OFF	p.150
		Disp. PH-book image	ON	p.191
	58	Answer setting	Any key answer	p.175
	18	Fold setting	End the call	p.176
	68	i-mode ringing time	ON/5 seconds	Appli.
	65	Info notice setting	ON	p.110
		Open phone	Keep ringing	p.176

	Menu No.	Function name	Default	Reference
	Talk			
	76	Noise reduction	ON	p.168
	75	Quality alarm	High tone	p.169
	77	Reconnect control	No tone	p.169
		Illumination in talk	OFF	p.174
		Select hold tone	Tone 1	p.174
	Video-phone			
		Camera image sending	ON	p.102
		Select image	On hold : Fixed Holding : Fixed Camera off : Chara-den Preparing : Fixed Recording : Fixed Video memo : Fixed	p.103
	98	Voice call auto SW	OFF	p.104
		Remote monitor	Other ID : Not stored Ringing time : 5 seconds (when ON) Set : OFF	p.105
	Display			
	56	Display setting	Stand-by display : BAY AREA Wake-up display : Hello! Dialing : Animation1 Calling : Animation1 Mail sending : Animation1 Mail receiving : Animation1 Checking : Animation1 Power saver mode: ON	p.187
	70	Display light	Lighting : ON (when power saver mode ON, 5-minute waiting time) Charging : Standard Area : LCD+Keys Brightness : Level 2	p.195
	86	Color pattern	Pattern 1	p.195
	93	Private window	Setting : ON Brightness : Level 5 Stand-by : OFF Clock type : Digital1 (with pictograph ON) Image set : YELLOW SPACE Called : ON (Image + phone number) Mail : OFF Animation : ON (Display light OFF)	p.197
	66	Font	Type : Font 1 Thickness : Medium	p.200

	Menu No.	Function name	Default	Reference	
	52	Private menu	Own number Ring volume Vibrator Notify caller ID Alarm Open phone Menu display set Private window	p.251	
	57	Menu display set	Guidance : ON Menu display : List	p.206	
	47	Automatic display	OFF	p.194	
		LCD AI	ON	p.197	
		Play-info	OFF	Appli.	
	Call data				
	48	Call time display	ON		p.177
	Clock				
	39	Clock display	Display : ON Size : Big		p.207
		Alarm setting	Alarm preferred		p.245
		Alarm while power OFF	OFF		p.245
	Lock/Security				
		Self mode	Released		p.221
		Keypad dial lock	Released		p.219
		Reject unknown	Accept		p.164
	10	Call setting w/o ID	All accepted/Same as ring tone		p.165
	i-mode connection				
		Connection timeout	60 seconds		Appli.
		i-mode checking	Check all		Appli.
	81	Host selection	i-mode		Appli.
		SMS center selection	DoCoMo		Appli.
		Certificate	All Valid		Appli.
		Certificate center	DoCoMo		Appli.
	αappli settings				
		Display software info	Not display		Appli.
		αDisplay light	Depend on system		Appli.
		αVibrator	Depend on system		Appli.
	Camera				
	19	Set camera off	Set off time : 5 minutes		Appli.
	External option				
	51	Earphone	Earphone+Speaker		p.271
	94	Automatic answer	OFF Ringing time : 6 seconds (when ON)		p.272
	AV OUT	OFF		Appli.	

	Menu No.	Function name	Default	Reference
	Other settings			
	30	Keypad sound	ON	p.186
		Charge sound	ON	p.186
		Side keys guard	OFF	p.222
	35	Input method	Input mode : All Prior mode : Mode 1 (5-touch) Prediction : ON Guidance : ON	p.315
		Record display set	ON	p.220
		Subaddress setting	ON	p.168
		Prefix setting	WORLD CALL (009130010)	p.166
	Work with style	ON	p.35	
	Image			
		Edit image	Combine w/ text Font color: 16 colors, black Font : Gothic Font size : Normal	Appli.
		Set as display	All released	Appli.
		Set image disp.	Normal	Appli.
		Sort	Date (New Old)	Appli.
		Listing	Image	Appli.
	motion			
		Movie ringtone	Released	Appli.
		Set image disp.	Actual size	Appli.
		Sort	Date (New Old)	Appli.
		Listing	Name + Image	Appli.
	Chara-den			
		Recording mode	Snapshot	Appli.
		Set image disp.	Fit in display	Appli.
		Recording size	QCIF (176 x 144)	Appli.
		Recording type	Video + voice	Appli.
	Recording Qty	Normal	Appli.	
	45	Schedule	Monthly display/User icon not stored	p.228
	44	Alarm	OFF	p.223
	55	Record message	Record message: OFF Answer message : Japanese 1 Ringing time : 8 seconds (when ON)	p.113
	91	Voice announce	Set start tone: ON	p.184

	Menu No.	Function name	Default	Reference
	Camera			
		Recording mode	Snapshot	Appli.
		Brightness	±0	Appli.
		White balance	Auto	Appli.
		Tone	Normal	Appli.
		Front-CMR size (snapshot)	QCIF (176 x 144)	Appli.
		Side camera size (snapshot)	VGA (640 x 480)	Appli.
		Cont. shoot size	QCIF (176 x 144)	Appli.
		Front-CMR size (moving image)	QCIF (176 x 144)	Appli.
		Side camera size (moving image)	QCIF (176 x 144)	Appli.
		Snap Image Qlty	Fine	Appli.
		Image quality	Normal	Appli.
		SD image quality	Fine	Appli.
		Continuous mode	Auto cont. mode	Appli.
		Store in	Snap/Continuous shot mode : Phone Moving image shot mode : Phone	Appli.
		Purpose (snap)	No purpose	Appli.
		Purpose (recording size)	Mail attachment	Appli.
		File restriction	Unrestricted	Appli.
		Shutter sound	Shutter sound 1	Appli.
		Night mode	OFF	Appli.
	Recording type	Video + voice	Appli.	
		Arrival call act	Answer	p.307
	62	Utilities	All released	p.162
	12	Restrictions	All released	p.160
		Search phonebook	Reading search	p.133
	38	Common phrases	Reset fixed common phrases	p.336
Others	Video-phone	Display light	Constant light	p.100
		Set image disp.	Fit in display	p.100
	 for at least one second	Earpiece volume	Level 4	p.82
	 for at least one second	Manner mode	Released	p.148
	 for at least one second	Driving mode	Released	p.111

Appli...“Applications” manual

Information

You cannot reset the settings while other functions are working.

You cannot reset the settings during All Lock and PIM Lock.

Copying/Deleting Data Items in FOMA Phone or UIM

You can exchange data such as in the Phonebook or Short Message (SMS) between the FOMA phone and the UIM. You can also delete the Phonebook or Short Message (SMS) data memorized in the FOMA phone or the UIM.

Copy Data Items



Example: Copying data in the Phonebook

1 UIM operation Enter the Terminal Security Code

If you enter the Terminal Security Code, you cannot receive calls and “外” is displayed. When a call comes in before entering the code, UIM Operation ends.

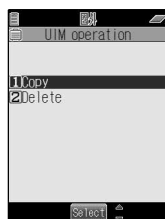
See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.

2 Copy

Phone UIMCopies data in the FOMA phone to the UIM.

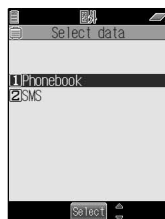
UIM PhoneCopies data in the UIM to the FOMA phone.

When the UIM is not inserted or has abnormality, “Phone UIM” or “UIM Phone” is displayed in gray and cannot be selected.



3 Phonebook Select a search method of the Phonebook Bring up the Phonebook List

See page 133 for how to search the Phonebook.



4 Put check marks for the data you want to copy (Finish)

Each time you press , “” and “” switch.

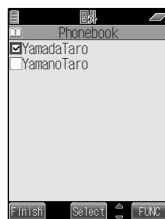
.....Copies.

.....Does not copy.

You can also put check marks by pressing (FUNC) to display the Function menu and select “Select this” or “Select all”, and pressing .

You can also release the selection by selecting “Release this” or “Release all” and pressing .

You can also start copy by pressing (FUNC) to display the Function menu and select “Start copy”, and pressing .



5 YES

Copying the selected data starts.

To cancel, select “NO” and press .



Example: Deleting data of Short Message (SMS)

1 UIM operation Enter the Terminal Security Code

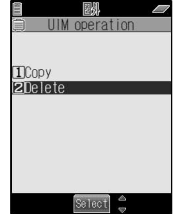
If you enter the Terminal Security Code, you cannot receive calls and “外” is displayed. When a call comes in before entering the code, UIM operation ends.

See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.

2 Delete

PhoneDeletes data in the FOMA phone.

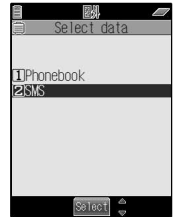
UIMDeletes data in the UIM.



3 SMS

InboxDeletes data in the Inbox.

OutboxDeletes data in the Outbox.



4 Select a folder

5 Put check marks for the data you want to delete (Finish)

Each time you press , “” and “” switch.

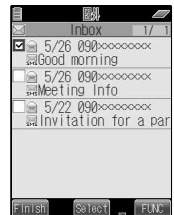
.....Deletes.

.....Does not delete.

You can also put check marks by pressing (FUNC) to display the Function menu and select “Select this”, and pressing .

You can also release the selection by selecting “Release this” and pressing .

You can also delete the data by pressing (FUNC) to display the Function menu and select “Start deletion”, and pressing .




When the FOMA phone (Phone) is selected

6 YES

The selected data is deleted.

To cancel, select “NO” and press .

Function menu

While the Phonebook List or Short Message (SMS) List is displayed, press  (**FUNC**) to display the following items.

Start copy	p.264
Start deletion	p.265
Select this	p.264, 265
Select all	p.264
Release this	p.264, 265
Release all	p.264
Detail	See this page

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Detail

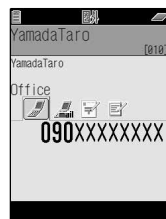


You can check the details of data you want to copy or delete.

1 Phonebook List or Short Message (SMS) List (**FUNC**)

▶ Detail

When you finish checking, press .



When selected from the Phonebook List

Information

During copying/deleting data, you cannot use functions for calls or mail. Further, you cannot activate other functions using the Multitask function.

You cannot copy/delete data while other functions are working, such as during calls, in i-mode, or when the Schedule is displayed.

You cannot copy/delete data in the Phonebook by a unit of group.

The number of phone numbers/mail addresses that you can store in a single Phonebook entry differs between the FOMA phone and the UIM. Therefore, you cannot copy phone numbers/mail addresses after the second ones stored in the FOMA phone to the UIM. You cannot copy the data that cannot be stored to the UIM, either.

The type of character fonts that you can use differs between the FOMA phone and the UIM; therefore a pictograph is converted into space.

When you copy a Phonebook entry from the FOMA phone (main unit) to the UIM, the family name and first name are combined as one data item. Up to 10 full-pitch or 21 half-pitch characters can be copied for the data, but any remaining data will not be copied.

When you copy a Phonebook entry from the FOMA phone (main unit) to the UIM, the readings of family name and first name are combined as one data item. Up to 12 full-pitch or 25 half-pitch characters can be copied for the data, but any remaining data will not be copied.

Even if you copy data to and from, the original data is retained in the FOMA phone or the UIM.

You cannot copy just only SMS report (Sending report) (see page 216 of "Applications" manual).

You cannot copy/delete data of Short Message (SMS) by unit of the box and folder.

When the maximum number of storable data items is exceeded in the storage location, "Data is full" is displayed. Delete unnecessary data from stored data and recopy the data you could not copy.

You cannot delete all items in the Phonebook and of Short Message (SMS).



Setting Mobile Network You Use

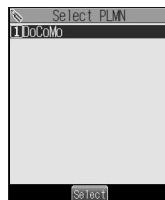
Setting at purchase
DoCoMo

This section explains how to set PLMN (telecommunication carrier) that provides FOMA services you use.

As of May 2004, you can select no other carriers than DoCoMo.

- 1   **Other settings ▶ PLMN setting ▶ Manual**
▶ Select PLMN (telecommunication carrier) you use ▶ 

The selected PLMN (telecommunication carrier) is set.



Information

You cannot change the setting while other functions are working.

How to Use Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch

Open the cover for the AV OUT or Earphone/Microphone terminal (see page 31) and insert the connecting plug of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option).

Making Calls Using Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch



You can make voice calls using the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch.

- 1** Enter the phone number, or bring up the data of the Phonebook, Redial, Dialed Call Record or Received Call Record.

You cannot enter the phone number in Viewer style.



- 2** Press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch for at least one second

▶ You can start talking when the other party comes online

A beep sounds and you are connected.

You cannot make a video-phone call.




- 3** When you end talking, press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch for at least one second to disconnect.

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.



1 During ringing ▶ Press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch

A beep sounds and you are connected.

With the video-phone call, the image set for “Camera off” of “Select image” is sent to the other party. You can switch between the substitute image and the image through your camera by pressing  during video-phone call.

You can use the Set with the FOMA phone closed.

You can also take calls by operating the FOMA phone.



2 When you end talking, press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch for at least one second to disconnect.

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.


Information

Use “Earphone” so that you can set the beep not to sound from the speaker when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is connected.

If you set “Ring volume” to “Silent” or during Manner Mode, the ring tone does not sound. However, if you set to “Original” in the Manner Mode and “Ring volume” specified by that mode is set to other than “Silent”, the ring tone will sound.



Regardless of the setting for “Keypad sound”, a tone for connecting and disconnecting the line sounds.

Note that you might be connected if you try to connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch after the ring tone sounds.

To release answer hold, press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch. (When a video-phone call is placed in answer hold, the image set for “Camera off” of “Select image” is sent and the video-phone call starts .) You cannot press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch instead of pressing  during a call. Note that you will be disconnected if you press and hold the switch for at least one second.

Do not press or release the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch in succession. You might be automatically connected.

If you have signed up for “Call Waiting Service” and while “Multi calling” is displayed, you can switch two calls by pressing and holding the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch for at least one second. You cannot, however, use the switch to end the call.

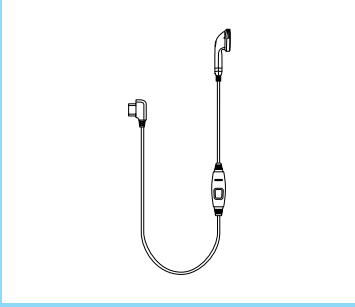
You can adjust the earpiece volume by pressing  (raise) or  (lower) during a call.

If you set “Automatic answer” to “ON” when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is connected to the FOMA phone or the Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is connected to the Earphone Plug Adapter, the FOMA phone will automatically answer after the ringing time elapsed.

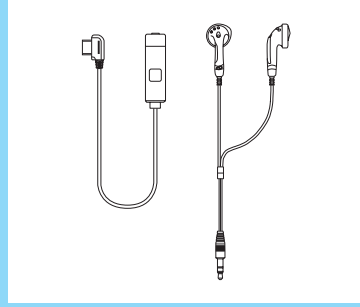
“Automatic answer” is enabled even if you disconnect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch while ringing. Even if you switch to Hands-free, no sound comes out of the speaker while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is connected.

Earphones connectable with the FOMA phone

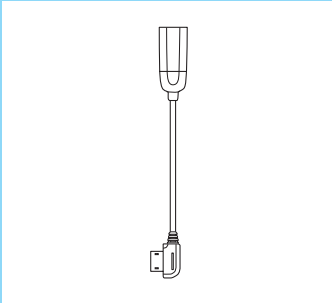
Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch P01/P02



Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01



Earphone Plug Adapter P001



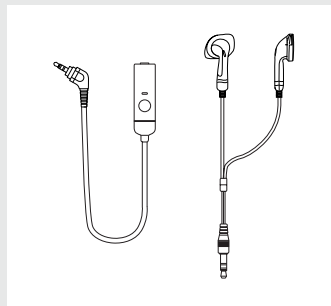
When you use this "Earphone Plug Adapter P001", you can use the following options.

You can use the switch of them in the same way as Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch.

Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch P001/P002



Stereo Earphone Set P001



Above products might not be available depending on the regions. Please note this.



Sounding Ring Tone from Earphone Only

Setting at purchase
Earphone+Speaker

You can set whether to make the ring tone sound from the speaker for when Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected.

If you do this setting, alarm notification, and playback tone from the melody player will sound from the speaker as well as the ring tone.

1 External option Earphone



- Earphone+SpeakerA tone sounds from both the earphone and speaker.
- Earphone.....A tone sounds only from the earphone.

Information

Even when you select "Earphone", the ring tone sounds from both the earphone and speaker approximately 20 seconds after it sounds during ringing. However, the ring tone sounds from the earphone only even after approximately 20 seconds elapsed if you make it sound in other means than receiving a voice call/video-phone call/packet, or alarm notification.

Even when you select "Earphone", the ring tone sounds from the speaker if you do not connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch.

Do not wind the cord of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch around the FOMA phone.

The FOMA phone may pick up noise if you take the cord of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch close to the FOMA phone during a call.



Taking a Call Automatically when Earphone is Connected

If a call comes in while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, you can automatically answer the call after the specified ringing time is elapsed.

Setting at purchase
Automatic answer --OFF
Ringing time6 seconds (when ON)

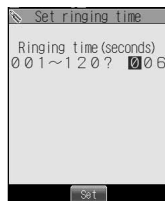
1 External option Automatic answer



- ONSets Automatic answer.
- OFF.....Does not set Automatic answer. The setting is completed.

2 Enter a ringing time (seconds).

- Enter from "001" to "120" in three digits.
- Not to change the specified time, press without entering the ringing time.
- You cannot set the ringing time for Remote Monitor, Automatic Answer, and Record Message to the same second. Set different seconds for each.



For video-phone

Video-phone communications will start automatically when a video-phone call comes in while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is connected and Automatic Answer is set to "ON".

- A video-phone call comes in.
- The video-phone communications start automatically after the ringing time specified in Automatic Answer elapsed.
 - If you auto-answer the video-phone call, the image set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is sent to the other party.
 - You can switch between the substitute image and the image through your camera by pressing during video-phone call.



© SQUARE ENIX CO., LTD. All Rights Reserved. CHARACTER DESIGN/ TETSUYA NOMURA

Information

If you want to set "Voice Mail Service" or "Call Forwarding Service" and Automatic Answer simultaneously and to let Automatic Answer have priority, set the ringing time for Automatic Answer shorter than that for "Voice Mail Service" or "Call Forwarding Service".

When Ring Start Time set for "Ringing time" is longer than the ringing time set for Automatic Answer, the Automatic Answer function starts without ringing. To have the ringing action before Automatic Answer starts, set time for "Ring start time" so that it is shorter than the ringing time set for Automatic Answer.

Even if you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch while ringing, Automatic Answer does not work.

However, even if you disconnect the Set while ringing, Automatic Answer works.

During 64K data transmission, Automatic Answer does not work.

Services Available with FOMA Phones

Available service	Phone number
Collect call (calls charged to the receiver)	(No area code) 106
Directory assistance for ordinary phones and mobile phones subscribed to DoCoMo (Fee charged) (Unlisted phone numbers cannot be given.)	(No area code) 104
Telegram transmission (Fee charged for sending telegrams) 8 a.m. to 10 p.m.	(No area code) 115
Time announcement service (Fee charged)	(No area code) 117
Weather forecast (Fee charged)	Area code + 177
Emergency call to police station	(No area code) 110
Emergency call to fire/ambulance station	(No area code) 119
Emergency call when affairs/accidents occur on the sea	(No area code) 118

Information

When using collect call (106), the destination user is charged call fee and a handling fee ¥90 (¥94.5 with tax) for each call. (As of May, 2004)

When using the Directory Assistance Service (104), you are charged a guidance fee ¥100 (¥105 with tax) plus call fee. For whom having weak eyesight or handicapped arms, the guidance is available charge free. For more details, dial 116 (NTT inquiry counter) from ordinary phones.(As of May, 2004)

When you dial 110/119 from the FOMA phone, you cannot be located. Tell to stuff at the police/fire station that you are calling from mobile phone and then notify your phone number and a correct description of your current location so that they can call you back to confirm. Further, remain still while talking to avoid your call being disconnected. Do not turn off the power immediately after the call, but instead make sure that your phone can receive calls for at least 10 minutes. You might not be connected to regional police/fire station depending on the area from where you call. If this happens, use payphones or ordinary phones.

If you use "Call Forwarding Service" or "Voice Warp" for the ordinary phone and specify mobile phone as the forwarding destination depending on the settings, callers may hear ringing tone even when the mobile phone is busy, out of service area, or the power is turned off.

Note that the FOMA phone is not available to 116 (NTT inquiry counter), Dial Q2, Message Dial, and credit call services. (You can use auto credit call to the FOMA phone from ordinary phones or payphones.)

<Multiaccess>

Multiaccess

You can use the Multiaccess function to do dual communications, namely, voice communications (phone) and packet transmission (i-mode, i-mode mail, and data transmission connecting to personal computers) simultaneously. Further, you can use Short Message (SMS) at the same time. See page 356 for details of combination of Multiaccess.

Functions Available for Concurrent Transmission

The FOMA phone can use the multiple lines (maximum three lines) simultaneously as follows:

Voice communications (phone)	Single line
i-mode, i-appli, i-mode mail, packet transmission connecting to PC	Single line
Short Message Service (SMS)	Single line

Information

You are charged fee for each line during Multiaccess.

You cannot use Multiaccess during a video-phone call or 64K data transmission. However, you can receive Short Message (SMS) simultaneously.

Major Multiaccess Operations

Major Multiaccess operations are as follows:

See page 356 for combinations other than those listed in this table.

Transmissions added Current Transmission	Making/taking calls (voice call)	Starting i-mode	Sending/receiving i-mode mail	Packet transmission with PC
During a call (voice call)	× ¹	(See page 275)	(See page 275)	(See page 276)
During i-mode	(See pages 276, 277)	×		×
During packet transmission with PC	(See pages 276, 277)	×	× ²	×

1: If you subscribe to a network service such as the Call Waiting Service, this might be available depending on the combination. (See page 356)

2: You can send and receive Short Messages (SMS). (See page 356)

Access i-mode during a Call



You can connect to i-mode during a voice call.

1 During a voice call



Menu ▶ English

The call stays connected.

See page 38 of “Applications” manual for connecting to sites.

To switch the display, press and hold for at least one second; or press and switch from the Task menu. (See page 280)



Send i-mode Mail during a Call



You can send i-mode mail during a voice call.

1 During a voice call



The call stays connected.

See page 150 of “Applications” manual for composing/sending i-mode mail.

See page 212 of “Applications” manual for composing/sending Short Message (SMS).

To switch the display, press and hold for at least one second; or press and switch from the Task menu. (See page 280)



Receive i-mode Mail during a Call



You can receive messages during a voice call.

is displayed to notify you of the arrival of mail. (See page 16 of “Applications” manual)

1 During a voice call



The call stays connected.

See page 184 of “Applications” manual for how to read i-mode mail.

See page 221 of “Applications” manual for how to read Short Message (SMS).

To switch the display, press and hold for at least one second; or press and switch from the Task menu. (See page 280)



Information

If you receive i-mode mail or Message R/F during a call, the ring tone does not sound and illumination does not flicker. The Private Window or the icon informs you that you got mail.

You can use “Receiving display” to set the FOMA phone to bring up the Reception Result display for when you receive i-mode mail or Message R/F during a call. (See page 252 of “Applications” manual)

Start Packet Transmission during a Call





You can perform packet transmission during a voice call.

1 During a voice call ▶ Do dialing from a personal computer

The call stays connected.

See page 420 of "Applications" manual for packet transmission.

To switch the display, press and hold  for at least one second; or press  and switch from the Task menu. (See page 280)

Make a Call during i-mode or during Packet Transmission



You can make a voice call with i-mode or packet transmission connected.

1 During i-mode or packet transmission ▶ Stand-by display

The Stand-by display appears.





In i-mode

2 Make a call.

i-mode or packet transmission stays connected.

See page 66 for how to make calls.

If you make a video-phone call during i-mode, i-mode is disconnected and the video-phone call is made. After you finish the video-phone call, the i-mode display returns. You cannot make a video-phone call during packet transmission.

To switch the display, press and hold  for at least one second; or press  and switch from the Task menu. (See page 280)





You can take a call with i-mode or packet transmission connected.

1 The Call Receiving display appears for an incoming call.







2 Press to answer the call.

i-mode or packet transmission stays connected.

See page 77 for how to receive calls.

You cannot receive a video-phone call.

To switch the display, press and hold  for at least one second; or press  and switch from the Task menu. (See page 280)

To return to the display for i-mode or packet transmission without answering the call, press and hold  for at least one second. Press and hold  for at least one second again to return to the Call Receiving display.

The message is not played back to the caller; ringing continues.



<Multitask>

Multitask

You can make multiple functions work by selecting multiple menu functions (see page 40) simultaneously.

By combining Multiaccess and Multitask, you can use following functions simultaneously: (see page 357 for the combination pattern of Multitask)

You can use maximum three functions and a voice or video-phone call simultaneously.

Mail Group (i-mode mail and Short Message (SMS) functions)

i-mode Group (Menu functions inside “i-mode group” of the Main menu)

Setting Group (Menu functions inside “Setting group” of the Main menu)

Tool Group (Menu functions inside “Tool group” of the Main menu)

Other functions not in the groups (Voice call, video-phone call, 64K data transmission, etc.)

You can use one menu function per i-mode Group, Setting Group, or Tool Group.

See page 41 for the Main menu.

Start Another Function



Calling up from the Main menu

Press to display the Main menu and select a main icon in the Main menu (see page 41), or call up by the menu number (see pages 46, 346). (You cannot enter the menu number in Viewer style.)

Calling up Mail menu/i-mode menu from the Stand-by display

When the Stand-by display is brought up, press to call up i-mode menu or press to call up the Mail menu directly. (See page 42) (You cannot use in Viewer style.)

To check usage status

• Use icons

".....":Displayed when a single function is used.

".....":Displayed when multiple functions are used.

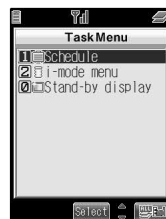
• Use the Task menu


Press .

The menu list in use is displayed.

Press to select and press to switch the menu.

You cannot use this function in Viewer style.



If another menu function in the same group has already been called up when you call up a menu function, the display on the right appears. Select "YES" to call up the new menu function and press . The existing menu function will be closed.



If you try to start up another function when three functions have already been started up, "Function cannot operate any more" is displayed.



Information

You are charged call fee even when you are running other functions during a call.


If a call comes in while other functions are running, the call might not be received correctly. In that case, "Record message" or "Call Forwarding Service" may start in a shorter time than the ringing time specified for them.

You cannot use Multitask for data transfer between the FOMA phone and the UIM (see page 264) and that between the FOMA phone and personal computer (see page 423 of "Applications" manual). To call up the data transfer, be sure to close other menu functions. (See page 280)

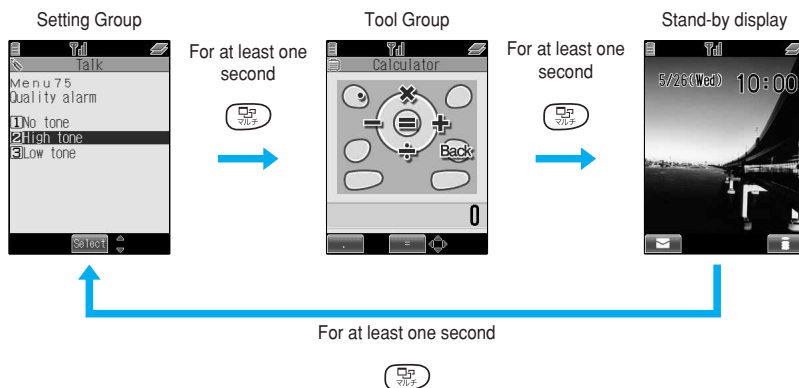
If you use Multitask to switch to a function during executing another function whose load of processing is high, such as video-phone, delay may occur in displaying operation, and so on.


Switch Displays




While multiple functions are working, you can switch the display by pressing and holding  for at least one second.


The display switches from the latest one in descending order.



You can also switch displays from the Task menu by pressing . (See page 278)

The Stand-by display calls up by pressing and holding  for at least one second on other than the Main menu.


Information

Even if you press  to switch the display, no menu function in use is closed nor the call is disconnected. Also, even when you switch the Character Entry display (see page 314) to other menu and use that menu for editing text, you can continue the previous text editing if you switch the task.


While the Main menu appears, you cannot switch the display even if you press and hold  for at least one second.

Exit a Function



Press  to close that menu function with the Menu Function display displayed.

When multiple functions are working, press and hold  for at least one second to switch the display and then press  to close the function one by one.

When multiple functions are working, repeat pressing : then the functions are closed in the laid order of Task after closing the menu function being displayed.

Press  () in the Task menu to close all menu functions and to return to the Stand-by display.

Information

If you turn off the power to the FOMA phone, all menu functions are closed.

If you call up menu functions such as "UIM operation" or "Color pattern" while other menu functions are working, a warning tone sounds and warning message is displayed. First close other menu functions and then call up the new menu function you want to start.

The background is a light blue gradient with several overlapping white circular rings of varying sizes and orientations, creating a sense of motion and connectivity.

Using Network Services

Network Services Available with FOMA Phones

The following are the DoCoMo Network Services available with the FOMA phones:
See the reference page in the table below for the outline and usage method of the services.

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Reference
Voice Mail Service	Required	Charged	p.284
Call Waiting Service	Required	Charged	p.290
Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free	p.294
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Required	Charged	p.299
Caller ID Notification Service	Not required	Free	p.301
Caller ID Display Request Service	Not required	Free	p.302
Dual Network Service	Required	Charged	p.304
English Guidance	Not required	Free	p.306
Service Dial	Not required	Free	p.307
Set Arrival Action	Not required	Free	p.307
Arrival Call Action	Not required	Free	p.308
Remote Control	Not required	Free	p.309
Additional Service	Not required	Free	p.310
Additional Messages	Not required	Free	p.312
Drive Mode	Not required	Free	p.111
Short Message (SMS)	Not required	Free	See page 212 of "Applications" Manual
i-mode	Required	Charged	See page 28 of "Applications" Manual

Please dial the phone numbers shown below about the services to apply in order to use.

General contact (DoCoMo group companies)

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs

(No area code) 151 (in Japanese, toll-free)

Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones



0120-005-250 (in English)

0120-800-000 (in Japanese)

Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.
Make sure that you dial the correct number.

You can apply the following services on “ドコモeサイト” (DoCoMo e-site):
“Voice Mail Service”, “Call Waiting Service”, “Call Forwarding Service”, “Nuisance Call Blocking Service”, “i-mode”.



From i-mode (packet transmission fee free)

☎ Menu ☎ お知らせ & ヘルプ (News & Help) ドコモeサイト (DoCoMo e-site)

From personal computers

Access from the DoCoMo website

<http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp> オンライン手続き/照会サービス (Online applications/inquiry service) ドコモeサイト (DoCoMo e-site)

Access e-site directly

<http://www.esite.nttdocomo.co.jp/>

You need Network Security Code that you specified at the time of application to use e-site via i-mode. When accessing e-site from i-mode, you are free from packet transmission fee. However, you may be charged for some of packet transmission.

You need a user ID and password to access e-site via your PC.

If you have not acquired your Network Security Code or user ID and password, or when you do not remember them, contact above.
There are cases where the site may not be available due to system maintenance, etc.

Information

Refer to "FOMA Network Services User's Guide" for more details.

The Network Services are not available when you are out of the service area or radio waves do not reach.

You can store additional services provided by DoCoMo Network Services as new menu. (See page 310)

<Check Network Services>

X-Mode 2 ABC 5 5G



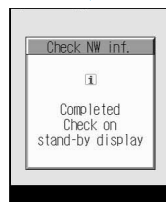
Checking New Voice Mail

You can check the Voice Mail Service Center for if any message is held.

1



Check network services



About checked results

If any message is held, the "Voice mail" icon () and "VM" (Voice Mail icon) appear to inform you of the held message.

To erase "VM" (Voice Mail icon), dial at the Voice Mail Service Center for saving or erasing the voice mail message or follow the operations described in "Erase Icon".

The Voice Mail icons switch between , ,  and  (ten or more messages) according to the number of the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center.

The displayed number is the number of messages of the announcement when you are playing a new Record Message by (1417). Saved messages are not counted.

If you set "Notify tone message", the ring tone sounds each time a message has been added.

See pages 287, 288 for how to play Voice Mail messages.



When "圏外" appears

You cannot check Voice Mail messages. Move to a place where "圏外" is cleared.

Note that you might be disconnected midway or not be able to check new messages depending on radio waves conditions.

You might not use this function for checking some messages held at the center after you checked messages.

<Voice Mail>

Using Voice Mail Service

If you are in a place where radio waves do not reach or the power turns off, the center holds Voice Mail messages on behalf of you.

The caller hears an answer message and his/her message is held at the Voice Mail Service Center. You can play back the Voice Mail message anywhere in Japan.

You have to apply in order to use the Voice Mail Service.

About Voice Mail Service

The recording time for a Voice Mail Message is approximately three minutes of up to 20 messages.

The Voice Mail Message is held up to for approximately 72 hours.

There is also announcement only, which simply allows you to tell callers that you cannot answer the phone (absence announcement.)

You can make or take calls as usual even if you set Voice Mail Service to "Activate".

When a call comes in while Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified in "Select ring tone") will sound for approximately 10 seconds. (Your own setting is also enabled. See pages 286, 288.) If you answer the call within

10 seconds, you can start talking. If you did not answer, the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.

Further, the Voice Mail icon on the Stand-by display, "Voice mail" icon, or "Received calls" inform you of the missed call.

You can just press keys to connect the call to the Voice Mail Service Center. You can also connect the call that comes in during a call to the center.

Voice Mail Service will be deactivated automatically if you set "Call forwarding" to "Activate".

You can use four-digit "Network security code" set at purchase to operate Voice Mail Service from touch-tone ordinary phones or payphones. (Follow the procedures specified in the "Remote control" setting.)

If a "User unset" call comes in while "Caller ID request" is set to "Activate", the announcement requesting Caller ID will play. (Voice Mail Service is not available.)

You cannot operate Voice Mail Service if you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.

The video-phone calls cannot be connected to the Voice Mail Service Center, even when Voice Mail has been activated; instead they are treated as ordinary incoming video-phone calls.

Basic Flow of Voice Mail Service

Step 1: You set the Service to "Activate".

Step 2: The caller leaves a message recorded.

Step 3: You play the message back.

When in a hurry, the caller can skip playback of the answer message and record a message immediately by pressing

 while the answer message is playing.

Charges for Voice Mail Service

To use Voice Mail Service, you are charged a call fee for playing back messages in addition to the monthly fee. Refer to "FOMA Network Services User's Guide" for more details.

Activate



You can start using Voice Mail Service.

1 Voice mail ▶ Activate ▶ YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

You can also bring up the YES/NO Confirmation display by selecting "Activate" from the Function menu of the Voice Mail Setting Check display, and pressing .

2 YES

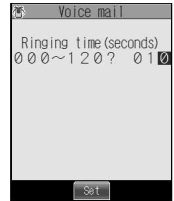
A display to specify the ringing time is shown.

To cancel, select "NO" and press .



3 Enter a ringing time (seconds)

Enter from "000" to "120" in three digits.




Deactivate



You can deactivate Voice Mail Service.

1 Voice mail ▶ Deactivate ▶ YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

You can also bring up the YES/NO Confirmation display by selecting "Deactivate" from the Function menu of the Voice Mail Setting Check display, and pressing .

Set Ringing Time



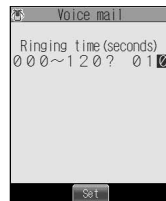
You can set the ringing time until the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. You can set the ringing time from 0 to 120 seconds.

1 Voice mail ▶ Set ringing time

▶ Enter a ringing time (seconds) ▶

Enter from "000" to "120" in three digits.

You can also bring up the Ringing Time Entry display by selecting "Set ringing time" from the Function menu of the Voice Mail Setting Check display, and pressing .



Information

If you simultaneously activate "Record message" and want to let Voice Mail Service have priority over "Record message", set the ringing time for Voice Mail Service shorter than that for "Record message".

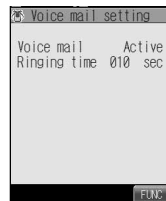
When the ringing start time set for "Ringing time" is longer than the ringing time set for Voice Mail Service, the incoming call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center without ringing. To have the ringing action before connecting to the Voice Mail Service Center, set time for "Ring start time" so that it is shorter than the ringing time set for Voice Mail Service.

Check Setting



You can check the setting contents of "Activate", "Deactivate", and "Set ringing time".

1 Voice mail ▶ Check setting



<Voice Mail Setting Check display>

Function menu

From the Voice Mail Setting Check display, press to display the following items.

Activate	p.285
Deactivate	p.285
Set ringing time	See this page

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Play Messages



You can play back messages recorded as the Voice Mail.

- 1 **Voice mail ▶ Play messages ▶ YES**
To cancel, select "NO" and press .

- 2 Operate following the voice guidance.

Information

You cannot do this operation during calls.

If you press to , , or following the voice guidance, you may not end the call by pressing ; press again.

Voice Mail Settings



You can switch the setting contents of Voice Mail Service.

- 1 **Voice mail ▶ Voice mail settings ▶ YES**
To cancel, select "NO" and press .

- 2 Operate following the voice guidance.

Information

You cannot do this operation during calls.

If you press to , , or following the voice guidance, you may not end the call by pressing ; press again.

Notify Tone Message




Setting at purchase
YES

You can set the ring tone to sound when a new message is recorded.

- 1 **Voice mail ▶ Notify tone message**
YES Sounds the ring tone set for "Mail" of "Select ring tone" approximately five seconds when a new message is recorded.
NO Does not sound the ring tone when a new message is recorded.

Erase Icon



You can erase the Voice mail icons (such as ) from the Stand-by display.

1 Voice mail ▶ Erase icon ▶ YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

Information

Even if you erase the Voice Mail icons, the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center are not erased.



Forward an Incoming Call to the Voice Mail Service Center during Ringing



You can connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center just by a simple key operation. Even if you do not set Voice Mail Service to "Activate", the Service will be available using this function.

1 During ringing ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Voice mail

The incoming call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.

You can also connect the incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center by pressing  (FUNC), and pressing .

Information

This function is not available while you are dialing "110 (emergency call to police station)", "119 (emergency call to fire/ambulance station)", or "118 (emergency call when accident/affair occur on the sea)".

To enable you to use this function, operate the FOMA phone inserted with your own UIM. You cannot remote-control this function from ordinary phones, payphones, or other mobile phones.























































If a call comes in with the "Open phone" set to "Answer" and the FOMA phone closed, you cannot use this function.

You cannot use this function unless you subscribe to the Voice Mail Service.

Voice Mail Service by Key Operations









You can press keys to use the Voice Mail Service instead of using the menu function in the FOMA phone.

Play back a new voice mail message	    	Main menu		Playback
Play back saved voice mail message	    	Main menu		Playback
Switch the service contents	    	Main menu	 	
Change answer messages	    	Main menu	 	
Activate/deactivate Caller ID	    	Main menu	 	 
Activate service	    			
Deactivate service	    			
Set ringing time	    	Set	 	

Information

Refer to "FOMA Network Services User's Guide" for more detailed operations.

If you press  to , , or  following the voice guidance, you may not end the call by pressing ; press  again.



You can automatically connect the calls from the phone numbers stored in the Phonebook to the Voice Mail Service Center regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for the Service.

You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her Caller ID.

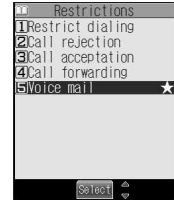
It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” at the same time.

- 1 Phonebook detailed display  (FUNC)  Restrictions
-  Enter the Terminal Security Code  Voice mail

“Voice mail” is indicated by “ ”.

See page 133 for how to search the Phonebook.

See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.



To release “Voice mail”

Select “Voice mail ” from the display in step 1 and press .

The setting is released and “ ” is cleared.

Information

You cannot specify “Voice mail” and “Call forwarding” for the same number stored in the Phonebook.

When a call comes in from the phone number set with this function, the ring tone sounds for approximately one second and then the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. You will be notified of the call by the icons on the desktop (see pages 109, 201) and “Received calls”.

If you have not yet signed up for Voice Mail Service, the call will be a missed call.

You cannot specify “Voice mail” for the phone number of the Phonebook entry stored in “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode”, or of the Phonebook entry in the UIM.

Note that this function is released if you change the phone number you have specified.

<Call Waiting>

Using Call Waiting Service

When you receive another call during a call, you can place the current call on hold to take the new call.

You can also make a new call placing the current call on hold.

You cannot use this function if you are out of the service area or in a place where radio waves do not reach.

You need to apply in order to use the Call Waiting Service.

When using Call Waiting Service, set "Arrival call act" to "Answer". If you select other setting, you cannot answer the incoming call during a call even if you activate Call Waiting Service.

If a "User unset" call comes in while "Caller ID request" is set to "Activate", the announcement requesting Caller ID will play. (Call Waiting Service is not available.)

The Call Waiting Service does not work while following are working:

- When dialing 110, 119, 118, 117 or 104
- During a video-phone call (recorded as missed calls in the Received Call Record)
- A video-phone call comes in during voice call (recorded as missed calls in the Received Call Record)
- When dialing out or calling the other party
- When dialing 4-digit numbers such as 1411 (activating Voice Mail Service) or 1420 (deactivating Call Forwarding Service) to set each Network Service
- While the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center such as for playing back messages if signed up for the Voice Mail Service

Charges for Call Waiting Service

To use the Call Waiting Service, you are charged monthly fee. Refer to "FOMA Network Services User's Guide" for more details.

Activate



You can start using Call Waiting Service.

1



Call waiting ▶ Activate ▶ YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press

Deactivate



You can stop using Call Waiting Service.

1



Call waiting ▶ Deactivate ▶ YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press

Check Setting



You can check the setting contents of Call Waiting Service.

1



Call waiting ▶ Check setting

When you finish checking, press .



Answer an Incoming Call during a Call



You can answer the second call placing the first call on hold.

1

If another call comes in during the current call, press

The current call is automatically placed on hold so that you can receive a new call.



2

When you finish talking with the second caller, press

You are switched to the talk with the first caller.

"Multi calling" is displayed when the other party is on hold.

Each time you press , you can switch the party you can talk with.

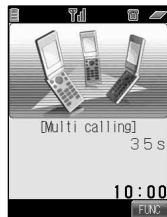


End a Held Call



1 During holding ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ End held call

You finish talking with the party on hold.



End a Call to Answer Another Call



You can answer a new call after finishing the current call.

1 If another call comes in during the current call, press (i).

The ring tone for the incoming call sounds.



2 Press (i).

You can talk with the new caller.



When beeps (Ring tone in call) sound during call

If you sign up for any of Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting Service, or Call Forwarding Service and set the Service to "Activate", beeps (Ring tone in call) will sound for another incoming call, enabling you to do the following operations:

Voice Mail Service You can send the another call to the Voice Mail Service Center.

(See page 288)

Call Waiting Service You can place the current call on hold and answer the another call.

(See page 291)

Call Forwarding Service You can forward the another call to the registered destination.

(See page 297)

Hold a Call to Make a New Call



You can make a call to another party placing the current call on hold.

1 Enter another party's phone number during a call

You can talk with the party you have dialed.

The call with the first party is automatically placed on hold.


You can also search the Phonebook to enter the phone number. (See page 133)



2 When you finish talking with the new caller, press

The talk with the new caller ends.

"Multi calling" is displayed when the other party is on hold.

You can switch the party you talk with by pressing 



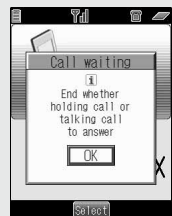
Information

The caller continues to be charged call fee during call hold.

You can make a call during call hold only when you have signed up for Call Waiting Service.

When another call comes in during Multi-calling, the display on the right is brought up.

To take that call, disconnect the current call or call on hold.



<Call Forwarding>

Using Call Forwarding Service

You can forward the incoming call the FOMA phone received to the forwarding destination you have stored such as your home or office.

You have to apply in order to use the Call Forwarding Service.

About Call Forwarding Service

You can store one phone number as a forwarding destination.

Calls are forwarded automatically even when you are away from the FOMA phone, out of reach of radio waves, or the power is turned off.

You can make or take calls as usual even if you set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate".

When a call comes in while Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified in "Select ring tone") will sound for approximately seven seconds. (Your own setting is also enabled. See pages 295, 297)

If you answer the call within seven seconds, you can start talking. The call you did not answer will be forwarded to the forwarding destination. Further, you are notified of the call by "Received calls".

You can just press keys to forward incoming calls. You can also forward the call that comes in during a call.

Call Forwarding Service will be deactivated automatically if you set "Voice mail" to "Activate".

You can use four-digit "Network security code" set at purchase to operate Call Forwarding Service from touch-tone ordinary phones or payphones. (Follow the procedures specified in the "Remote control" setting.)

If a "User unset" call comes in while "Caller ID request" is set to "Activate", the announcement requesting Caller ID will play. (Call Forwarding Service is not available.)

You cannot operate Call Forwarding Service if you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio wave.

You cannot connect the video-phone call to the forwarding destination unless you specify the video-phone conforming to 3G-324M (see page 84) as the forwarding destination even if you set "Call forwarding" to "Activate". Confirm the forwarding destination phone to do the forwarding setting. An announcement to the effect that the call is forwarding is not played to the caller.

Basic Flow of Call Forwarding Service

Step 1: Store the phone number of forwarding destination.

Step 2: Set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate".

Step 3: A call comes in to your FOMA phone.

Step 4: The call is automatically forwarded to the specified destination if you do not answer.

Charges for Call Forwarding Service

Monthly fee: Free

+

Call fee



Call fee from the area where the FOMA phone subscribed for the Service is located to the forwarding destination is charged for the subscriber.

Call fee required for storing the forwarding destination, activating/deactivating the service, and specifying the ringing time is free.

Information

Call fee from the area where the FOMA phone subscribed for the Service is located to the forwarding destination is charged for the subscriber. Note that the call fee for this function might be charged higher if you activate the Service out of your area and do not turn the power on.

For an instance, you store the phone number of a company in Tokyo as the forwarding destination and are out to Osaka for business and set to "Activate" there, if you keep the power off in Tokyo, the forwarding fee will be charged for the distance from Osaka to the forwarding company in Tokyo. Turn the power on when you are back: then the location is automatically restored.

Activate



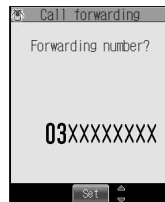
You can store the forwarding destination and start using the Service.

1 Call forwarding ▶ Activate ▶ Register fwd number

▶ Enter the phone number of forwarding destination ▶

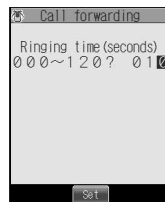
If you have stored the phone number of forwarding destination in the Phonebook, press

to bring up the Phonebook menu and enter the phone number. (See page 133)



2 Set ringing time ▶ Enter a ringing time (seconds) ▶

Enter from "000" to "120" in three digits.



3 Activate ▶ YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

Information

You cannot specify toll-free or three-digit phone numbers, such as 110 as the forwarding destination.

You can dial even while you activate Call Forwarding Service.

You cannot take a collect call if you activate Call Forwarding Service.

If you answer the call while ringing, the call is not forwarded; you can talk.

If you are out of reach of radio waves or the power is not turned on, the ring tone does not sound and the call is automatically forwarded. Note that in this case, the call fee from the forwarder to the forwarding destination is charged for the forwarder who has subscribed for the Service.

Note that call forwarding might be canceled if necessary owing to the offer from the forwarding destination.

Be careful that if you select PBX, pager, or facsimile as a forwarding destination, the caller might be given misunderstanding.

If you have already set the forwarding destination, you can omit to set "Register fwd number" and "Set ringing time".

If you simultaneously activate "Record message" and want to let Call Forwarding Service have priority over "Record message", set the ringing time for Call Forwarding Service shorter than that for "Record message".

If you simultaneously activate "Remote monitor" and want to let Call Forwarding Service have priority over "Remote monitor", set the ringing time for Call Forwarding Service shorter than that for "Remote monitor".

When the ringing start time set for "Ringing time" is longer than the ringing time set for Call Forwarding Service, the incoming call is forwarded to the destination without ringing. To have the ringing action before forwarding the call, set time for "Ringing start time" so that it is shorter than the ringing time set for Call Forwarding Service.

Deactivate



You can stop using the Call Forwarding Service.

1



Call forwarding ▶ Deactivate ▶ YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press

Change Forwarding No



You can change the forwarding destination.

1



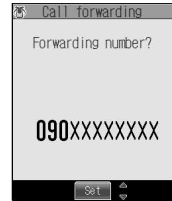
Call forwarding ▶ Change forwarding No

▶ Enter the phone number of forwarding destination ▶

Change No.Select when you are currently using the Service.

Change No.+ActivateSelect while call forwarding is suspended and when you want to activate the Service as soon as the forwarding destination is changed.

If you have stored the phone number of forwarding destination in the Phonebook, press to bring up the Phonebook menu and enter the phone number. (See page 133)



At Forwarding Party Busy



You can set the FOMA phone so that the call is held recorded at the Voice Mail Service Center when the forwarding destination is busy. You need to subscribe to "Voice Mail Service".

1



Call forwarding ▶ At fwd party busy ▶ YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press

Check Settings



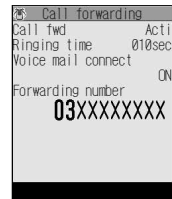
You can check the setting contents of the Call Forwarding Service.

1



Call forwarding ▶ Check settings

When you finish checking, press .



Forward an Incoming Call during Ringing



You can forward the incoming call to the phone number you specified (see page 295) as a “Forwarding destination” by a simple key operation. Even when you do not set the Call Forwarding Service to “Activate”, the Service will be available using this function.

1 During ringing (FUNC) Call forwarding

The incoming call is forwarded.

Information

This function is not available while you are dialing “110 (emergency call to police station)”, “119 (emergency call to fire/ambulance station)”, or “118 (emergency call when accident/affair occur on the sea)”.

To enable you to use this function, operate the FOMA phone inserted with your own UIM. You cannot remote-control this function from ordinary phones, payphones, or other mobile phones.

If a call comes in with the “Open phone” set to “Answer” and the FOMA phone closed, you cannot use this function. You cannot use this function unless you subscribe to the Call Forwarding Service.

Call Forwarding Service by Key Operations



You can press a few keys to use the Call Forwarding Service instead of using the menu function in the FOMA phone.

Register phone number of forwarding destination	Main menu
Activate Call Forwarding Service	Register forwarding No. (,)
Deactivate Call Forwarding Service	
Set ringing time	Main menu Set ringing time
Check settings	Main menu Check

When another call comes in during forwarding, or when forwarding destination is busy, press to connect to Voice Mail Service Center, press not to connect.

(Available for only when contract “Voice Mail Service” simultaneously.)

Information

Refer to “FOMA Network Services User’s Guide” for more details.

If you press to , , or following the voice guidance, you may not end the call by pressing ; press again.



You can automatically forward the calls from the specified phone numbers stored in the Phonebook, regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for the Call Forwarding Service.

You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

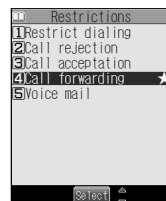
This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her Caller ID. It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” at the same time.

1 Phonebook detailed display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Restrictions ▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶ (Call Forwarding) ▶ Call forwarding

“Call forwarding” is indicated by “ ”.

See page 133 for how to search the Phonebook.

See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.



To release “Call forwarding”

Select “Call forwarding” from the display in step 1 and press (Call Forwarding).

The setting is released and “ ” is cleared.

Information

You cannot specify “Call forwarding” and “Voice mail” for the same phone number stored in the Phonebook.

When a call comes in from the phone number set with this function, the ring tone sounds for approximately one second and the call is forwarded. Further, you are notified of the call by “Received calls”.

If you have not signed up for Call Forwarding Service or have not set the destination, the call will be a missed call.

You cannot specify “Call forwarding” for the phone number of the Phonebook entry stored in “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode” or of the Phonebook entry in the UIM.

Note that this function is released if you change the phone number you have specified.

<Bar Nuisance Call>

Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service

You can set the FOMA phone to block calls from specific phone numbers, such as mischievous call or vicious sales talk. You can register up to 30 phone numbers.

You cannot operate this function when you are out of service area or out of reach of radio waves.

You need to apply in order to use to this Service.

Relationship between each Service and incoming calls while the Nuisance Call Blocking Service is activated

Service	Handling of incoming call from the caller rejected as Register Caller
Voice Mail Service	Call Rejection announcement plays. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Call Rejection announcement plays. (Not forwarded to forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Call Rejection announcement plays.
Caller ID Display Request Service	Call Rejection announcement plays.
Drive Mode	Call Rejection announcement plays. (Driving announcement does not play.)

Charges for Nuisance Call Blocking Service

To use Nuisance Call Blocking Service, you are charged monthly fee.

Refer to “FOMA Network Services User’s Guide” for more details.

Register Caller



You can register the phone number of last incoming call to be rejected.

1



▶ Bar nuisance call ▶ Register caller ▶ YES ▶ OK

To cancel, select “NO” and press

Information

You cannot specify the phone number in advance. You can reject/register the phone number of last incoming call only. You cannot register the phone number of the call you did not answer or dialing from you. When you specify the phone number and reject/register it, use the key operations. (See page 300)

You can reject/register the phone number that does not notify its Caller ID. (See pages 63, 301 for Caller ID)

You may not be able to reject/register the phone number for International Call.

You cannot check or inquire for the phone number you registered as a reject call. It is advisable that you take a memo of the call you registered.

The calls which were not received because of this setting are not memorized in “Received calls”.

If you execute “Register caller” when you have already rejected/registered 30 phone numbers, the message “Entries is full Overwrite latest entry?” appears. Select “YES” and press

: then the oldest phone number is deleted and the new one is registered. If a video-phone call comes in from the phone number registered as “Register caller”, the announcement for rejection does not play, disconnecting the video-phone call.

Delete Last Entry/Delete All Entries



1



Bar nuisance call

Delete last entryThe phone number registered for rejection in the last only is deleted. (You cannot delete one before the last one.)

Delete all entriesThe phone numbers registered for rejection all deleted.

2

YES ▶ OK

To cancel, select “NO” and press .

Nuisance Call Blocking Service by Key Operations



You can press a few keys to use the Nuisance Call Blocking Service instead of using menu functions in the FOMA phone.

Refer to “FOMA Network Services User’s Guide” for more details.

1

Press .

An announcement for how to operate plays.

2

To register the phone number of last incoming call for rejection, press .

The phone number that came in the last is registered for rejection.

To register a specific phone number for rejection, press .

Enter the phone number following an announcement.

To delete the phone number last registered for rejection, press .

An announcement for confirming the deletion plays. To delete the phone number registered for rejection in the last, press . To cancel deleting, press .

To delete all phone numbers registered for rejection, press .

An announcement for confirming the deletion plays. To delete all phone numbers registered for rejection, press . To cancel deleting, press .

3

Press .

Information

If you press to , to , or to following the voice guidance, you may not end the call by pressing ; press again.

Notifying your Phone Number to the Other Party's Phone

The FOMA phone enables you to notify your phone number to the other party when dialing. The Caller ID is important information, so pay enough attention for notifying your Caller ID. This function is available when the other party's phone is the digital terminal such as the FOMA phones or other mobile phones that support Caller ID. You cannot operate this function if you are out of service area or out of reach of radio waves.

Change Setting



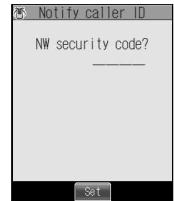
You can select whether to notify your Caller ID and set the setting on the network.

1 Notify caller ID ▶ Change setting

- ONNotifies phone number.
- OFF.....Does not notify phone number.

2 Enter the NW security code ▶

See page 208 for the Network Security Code.



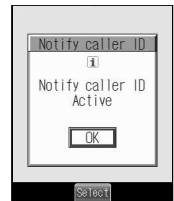
Check Setting



You can check the setting contents of "Change setting".

1 Notify caller ID ▶ Check setting

When you finish checking, press .



Information

Communications take place when checking but you are not charged. You can select whether to notify or not notify your Caller ID each time you make a call. (See page 63) When you dial out and hear a message requesting your Caller ID, set the FOMA phone to notify your Caller ID and redial.

<Caller ID Request>

Using Caller ID Display Request Service

The Caller ID Display Request Service responds to anonymous callers by the message asking them to redial notifying of their Caller IDs. You can thus prevent nuisance or wrong calls from incoming so that you will be able to use your FOMA phone with a sense of safety.

You cannot operate this Service if you are out of service area or out of reach of radio waves.

You do not need to apply for this Service. Further, monthly fee and installation fee are not charged.

Relationship between each Service and incoming calls while Caller ID Display Request Service is activated

Service	Handling incoming call from the caller who does not notify Caller ID
Voice Mail Service	Caller ID request announcement plays. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Caller ID request announcement plays. (Not forwarded to forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Caller ID request announcement plays.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Call rejection announcement plays for the call from the caller who is registered to be rejected.
Drive Mode	Caller ID request announcement plays. (Driving announcement does not play.)

Information

This service works only when the caller has selected "User unset" for "Reason for no Caller ID". ("Payphone" and "Not supported" are not included. However, if the caller is dialing from a payphone and prefix "184" to the head of the phone number, Caller ID request announcement will play.)

The call fee for the announcement is charged for the caller.

If you activate this service while you set "Call setting w/o ID" to "Reject", this service has priority.

You set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from ordinary phones, payphones, and other mobile phones. You are not charged call fee for activating, deactivating, or confirming this setting.

If a "User unset" call comes in while this service is set to "Activate", the call is not stored in "Received calls" and the "Missed call" icon does not appear on the desktop.

Caller ID Display Request Service supports only the voice call.

A Caller ID request announcement does not play in the cases as follows:

- For incoming call from NTT payphones or international call that do not support Caller ID.
- When the caller uses "Rate display service" or "Rate meter".
- When a video-phone call or 64K data transmission is connected.

Activate



You can start using the Caller ID Display Request Service.

1



Caller ID request ▶ Activate ▶ YES ▶ OK

To cancel select "NO" and press .

Deactivate



You can stop using the Caller ID Display Request Service.

1 **Caller ID request** **▶ Deactivate** **▶ YES** **▶ OK**

To cancel select "NO" and press .

Check Setting



You can check the setting contents of the Caller ID Display Request Service.

1 **Caller ID request** **▶ Check setting**

When you finish checking, press .



Caller ID Display Request Service by Key Operations



You can press a few keys to use the Caller ID Display Request Service instead of using the menu function in the FOMA phone. Refer to "FOMA Network Services User's Guide" for more details.

1 Press .

An announcement to the effect that the current setting is set to either "Activate" or "Deactivate" plays.

2 Press or .

.....Activates service.

.....Deactivates service.

An announcement to the effect that the changed setting will be to either "Activate" or "Deactivate" plays.

When the setting does not change, an announcement to the effect that the setting is being continued plays.

3 Press .

Information

After activating the service, an announcement asking to notify of the Caller ID plays for the caller who does not provide it.

If you press to , , or following the voice guidance, you may not end the call by pressing ; press again.

<Dual Network>

Using Dual Network Service

You can use the same phone number signed up for the FOMA with the mova by using “Dual Network Service”. You can use the FOMA or the mova as you like according to the service area. Even when you are out of the service area of the FOMA but it is the service area of the mova, you can make or receive calls from the mova. You can also check Voice Mail messages and i-mode mail. However, you cannot use the FOMA and the mova at the same time. You need to apply in order to use the Dual Network Service.

Charges for Dual Network Service

To use the Dual Network Service, you are charged monthly fee. Refer to “Dual Network Service Operation Guide” for more details.

Switching



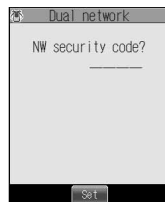
You can switch to the FOMA phone so that you can use it. Switch when the FOMA is in the FOMA service area.

1   **Dual network**  **Switching**  **YES**

To cancel, select “NO” and press

2 **Enter the Network security code** 

See page 208 for the Network Security Code.



Information

You can switch to the FOMA phone even while communicating using the mova. However, if you switch to the FOMA phone, the line is disconnected.

If you perform this operation while communicating using the FOMA phone, the line is forcibly disconnected.

If you activate this service when the dual network function is already working, the message “Service currently active” is displayed.

To switch to the mova so that you can use it, operate by the mova. You cannot operate by the FOMA.

Check Setting



You can check the setting contents of the Dual Network Service.

1



Dual network > Check setting













When you finish checking, press .



Dual Network Service by Key Operations









You can press a few keys to use the Dual Network Service instead of using the menu function in the FOMA phone.

<p>To switch the phones (from the phone placed in unusable state)</p>	<p>     Enter the Network Security Code Switching guidance </p>
<p>Check setting (from the phone you want to check)</p>	<p>     Check </p>

Information

Refer to "Dual Network Service Operation Guide" for more details.

If you press  to , , or  following the voice guidance, you may not end the call by pressing ; press  again.

<English Guidance>

Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English

You can switch the language of the announcement for outgoing or incoming calls, between Japanese and English. You can set separate languages for outgoing or incoming calls.

Guidance Setting



You can set the announcement. The announcements you can set for outgoing and incoming calls are as follows:

Outgoing/Incoming	Language	Description
Outgoing (Announcement to your own)	Japanese	Announces in Japanese.
	English	Announces in English.
Incoming (Announcement to the caller)	Japanese	Announces in Japanese.
	Japanese+English	Announces first in Japanese and then in English.
	English+Japanese	Announces first in English and then in Japanese.

1 English guidance ▶ Guidance setting

Outgoing+IncomingSets the announcement for outgoing and incoming calls at a time.

Outgoing callSets the announcement for outgoing call.

Incoming callSets the announcement for incoming call.

2 Select the announcement language you want to set YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

If you select "Outgoing+Incoming" in step 1, the outgoing announcement is set first; press to shift to the setting display for the incoming announcement.

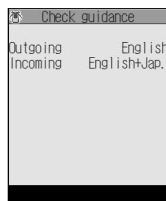
Check Setting



You can check the setting contents of the English announcement.

1 English guidance ▶ Check guidance

When you finish checking, press .



Information

You set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from ordinary phones, payphones, and other mobile phones. You are not charged call fee for setting, or confirming this function.

<Service Dial No.>

Using Service Dial

You can make a call with ease at “DoCoMo group” (see the back of the cover) and “DoCoMo Repair counter” (see page 372).

Call at DoCoMo Group



1 **Service dial No.** ▶ ドコモ総合案内・受付 (DoCoMo group) ▶ YES

Dialing 151 starts.

To cancel, select “NO” and press .

Inquire for Repair



1 **Service dial No.** ▶ ドコモ故障問合わせ (DoCoMo repair counter) ▶ YES

Dialing 113 starts.

To cancel, select “NO” and press .

Information

You cannot use this function unless you register “ドコモ総合案内・受付” (DoCoMo Group) and “ドコモ故障問合わせ” (DoCoMo Repair counter) in the UIM.

The displayed screen or dialing number might be different depending on the UIM you use.

<Arrival Call Act>



Selecting Response to Incoming Calls during a Call

Setting at purchase
Answer

If you have signed up for “Voice Mail Service”, “Call Forwarding Service”, or “Call Waiting Service”, you can select how to manage another incoming call while you are on the phone. You can select any of “Connect to Voice Mail Service”, “Forward to registered destination”, “Reject call and do not answer”, or “Receive”.

1 **Arrival call act**

Voice mail Connect incoming call during a call to Voice Mail Service.

Call forwarding Forwards incoming call during a call to the registered phone number.

Call rejection Reject incoming call not to answer it.

Answer The phone rings. If you set Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting Service, or Call Forwarding Service to “Activate”, the arrival call act follows each setting.

Information

You need to sign up to use the Voice Mail Service (see page 284), Call Waiting Service (see page 290), and Call Forwarding Service (see page 294) in advance.

<Set Arrival Act>

Activating/Deactivating Selected Action to Incoming Calls

You can activate/deactivate or check the functions you selected in Arrival Call Act.

Activate



You can start using Arrival Call Act.

1 **Set arrival act ▶ Activate ▶ YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

Deactivate



You can stop using Arrival Call Act.

1 **Set arrival act ▶ Deactivate ▶ YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

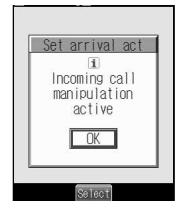
Check Setting



You can check the setting contents of Arrival Call Act.

1 **Set arrival act ▶ Check setting**

When you finish checking, press .



Information

You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from ordinary phones, payphones, and other mobile phones. You are not charged call fee for activating, deactivating, or confirming this setting.

When you sign up for Voice Mail Service (see page 284) or Call Forwarding Service (see page 294), this function is set to "Activate".

<Remote Control>

Setting Remote Control

You can select whether you remote-control the Voice Mail Service (see page 284) or Call Forwarding Service (see page 294) from other phones such as payphones than the FOMA phone.

Activate



You can start using the Remote Control Service.

1



Remote control ▶ Activate ▶ YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press

Deactivate



You can stop using the Remote Control Service.

1



Remote control ▶ Deactivate ▶ YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press

Check Setting



You can check the setting contents of Remote Control Service.

1



Remote control ▶ Check setting

When you finish checking, press



Information

You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from ordinary phones, payphones, and other mobile phones. You are not charged call fee for activating, deactivating, or confirming this setting.

When you sign up for Voice Mail Service (see page 284) or Call Forwarding Service (see page 294), this function is set to "Deactivate".

<Additional Service>

Using Additional Services

You can register up to 10 Network services if any of the new services are additionally provided by DoCoMo.

Add New Service/Editing Registered Service



1 **Additional service**



<Additional Service List>

2 Select <Not stored> (**FUNC**) **Add new service**

To change the registered service, select "Edit" and press .

3 Enter the name of the service

You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
See page 314 for how to enter characters.

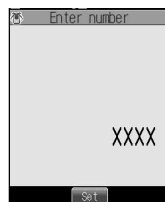


4 Enter number or Enter USSD number.

Select either "Enter number" or "Enter USSD number" according to the service content you want to add.

5 Enter either a special number or a service code (USSD number) **YES**

To cancel select "NO" and press .



When "Enter number" is selected

Information

You have to check and enter "Special number" or "Service code" supplied by DoCoMo for using the services.

Special number.....Number for connecting the Service Center.

Service code (USSD number) ..With the FOMA phone, enter USSD. The code is for notifying to the Service Center.

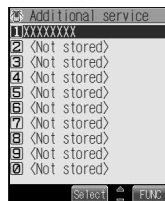
Use Registered Service



1



Additional service ▶ Select a service ▶

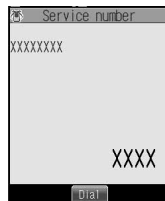


2

Press

You are dialing the Service Center.

You cannot dial the Special number in Viewer style.



Function menu

From the Additional Service List, press (**FUNC**) to display the following items.

Add new service	p.310
Edit	p.310
Delete this	See this page
Delete all	See this page

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Delete This/Delete All



1

Additional Service List ▶ (**FUNC**) ▶ Delete this or Delete all ▶ YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

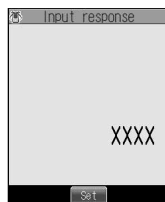
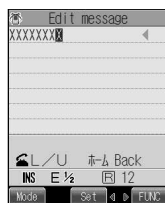
Using Additional Messages

For when you execute the additional services, you can register up to 10 messages conforming the code (USSD) that is returned from the Service Center. The message is displayed when the registered code is returned as a reply.

Register/Edit Additional Messages



<Additional Message List>



1



Additional Msg. ▶ Select a message ▶

To change the registered content, select the registered message and press .

2

Enter the message ▶

You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
See page 314 for how to enter characters.

3

Enter the code (USSD) ▶

Enter the code (USSD) provided by DoCoMo.
You can enter up to 20 digits using 0 to 9, #, and *.

4

YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

Function menu

From the Additional Message List, press (**FUNC**) to display the following items.

- Delete this See this page
- Delete all See this page

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Delete This/Delete All



1

Additional Message List ▶ (**FUNC**) ▶ Delete this or Delete all ▶ YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

The background is a light blue gradient. A white, three-dimensional helix structure, resembling a DNA double helix, winds diagonally from the bottom left towards the top right. The helix is composed of two intertwined strands, one slightly offset from the other, creating a sense of depth and movement.

How to Enter Characters

<Character Entries>

Entering Characters

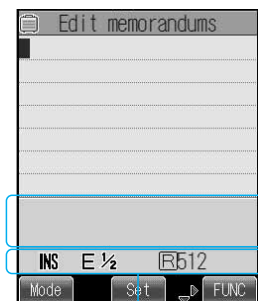
You can use the keys to enter characters.

You cannot enter characters by using numeric keys in **Movie style** or **Viewer style**.

You need to enter characters for functions such as “Add to phonebook”, “Free memo” or “Compose message”. Make sure that you learn in advance how to enter characters.

Character Entry Display

In the **Character Entry (Edit)** display, information or guidance for the current input mode is displayed as follows: You can set the guidance not to be displayed. (See page 323)



Guidance

- CHG** : Displayed when you can convert characters by pressing . (See page 325)
- All Find** : Displayed on the Phonebook Search display when you can search entries by pressing . (See page 133)
- Area** : Displayed when you copy (cut) characters. (See pages 329, 330)
- L / U** : You can switch between uppercase and lowercase by pressing . (See page 329)
- LINE CR** : You can enter “ ” (line feed) by pressing and holding for at least one second. (See page 332)
- Fix mode Fix END** : Displayed in Mode 3 (T9 input), when you can switch between T9 input and Fix mode by pressing . (See page 322)
- Back** : Displayed in Mode 1 (5-touch) when you can scroll back from an entered character by pressing .

Information display

- 2/T9/FIX** : Displayed in Mode 2 (2-touch) (see page 318), Mode 3 (T9) (See page 319), and Fix mode (see page 322).
- INS/OVR** : Displays Insert/Overwrite mode. (See page 333)
- 漢/加/E/123/区** : Displays the character entry mode. (See page 316)
- 1/1 / 1/2** : Displays full/half-pitch character. (See page 329)
- Sm** : Displayed in lowercase mode. (See page 329)
- R** : Displays remaining number of characters you can enter in bytes. (Rest character display)
- In** : Displays the number of entered characters in unit of the number of characters when you are storing entry to the Phonebook in the UIM or entering the main text for Short Message (SMS).

About the remaining number of characters and the number of characters that can be entered

The number of characters in the Character Entry (Edit) display is counted according to the following rules. In the Character Entry display for each function, " " (End mark) is inserted to the end of characters that you can enter for that function, so let the end mark be an estimate for entering.

One half-pitch character is counted as one byte and one full-pitch character as two bytes.

One full-pitch character applies to two half-pitch characters.

Full-pitch : あいうえお 5 characters (counted as 10 bytes)

Half-pitch : アイウエオカキクケコ 10 characters (counted as 10 bytes)



About the combination of characters

Pay attention to the combination of characters when entering characters.

<Example> When you are entering "ドコモ" in half-pitch katakana mode and "の携帯電話" in Kanji/Hiragana mode

ド コ モ の 携 帯 電 話 (9 characters appearing in the display)
 1 1 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 (Counted as 14 bytes, 14 half-pitch characters)

"*" and "°" for half-pitch character are counted as one character.

One full-pitch character is counted as two half-pitch characters.

About scrolling

In the Character Entry display, use to scroll line by line and to scroll page by page.

In the Kanji Conversion Candidate List display, use to scroll line by line and or to scroll page by page.

Select Input Method



Setting at purchase

Mode 1	.....ON
Mode 2	.....ON
Mode 3	.....ON
Priority input method	.....Mode 1

The following three input methods are available:

Mode 1 (5-touch) (See page 316)

Multiple characters are assigned for a key and each time you press the key, these characters are switched.

Mode 2 (2-touch) (See page 318)

Input method that you enter characters by pairs of digits.

Mode 3 (T9) (See page 319)

Each time you press a key, the character candidates assigned for that key are displayed so that you can select the character you want.

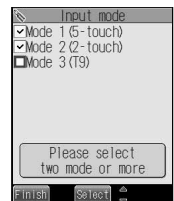
1 **Other settings** **Input method** **Input mode**

2 **Put check marks for the mode you use** **(Finish)**

Each time you press , and are switched.

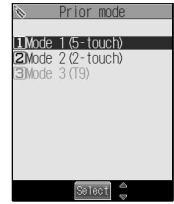
-Use.
-Do not use.

Select two modes at least.



3 Select a mode you use with priority ▶


You cannot select the mode you did not select in step 2.




How to switch in the Character Entry (Edit) display


In the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can switch mode in the following two methods:

Press and hold  (Mode) **for at least one second.**

Each time you press and hold  (Mode), mode switches among Mode 1, Mode 2, Mode 3, and Mode 1 in sequence.



While the Character Entry (Edit) display is brought up, press  (FUNC) **to select "CHG input method" from the Function menu, then you can select the mode. (See page 335)**

Switch Entry Mode in Mode 1 (5-touch)

Each time you press  (Mode), the input mode switches among "Alphabet"(E), "Numerals"(123), "Kanji/Hiragana"(漢), and "Katakana"(か) in sequence.

1 Character Entry (Edit) display

▶  (Mode)

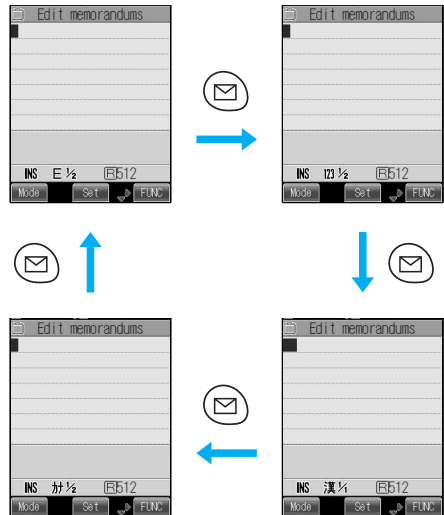
To switch between full-pitch and half-pitch characters, press  (FUNC) to select "Full pitch" or "Half pitch" from the Function menu and press . There are characters that you can enter only as full-pitch character and those that you can enter as both full-pitch and half-pitch character.

Full-pitch character only


Hiragana, Kanji, Pictograph

Both full-pitch and half-pitch characters













Katakana, Alphabet, Numeral, Symbol






Characters that you can enter in Mode 1

<Example> To enter “う”, select “Kanji hiragana input mode” and press  three times.

To enter “B”, select “Alphabet input mode” and press  twice.

Key	Kanji hiragana input mode	Katakana input mode	Alphabet input mode	Numeral input mode
 あ	あいうえおあいうえお	アイウエオアイウエオ	? ! , / ¥ & * () # ' ° ♥ ☎ ¹	1
 ABC	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	A B C a b c	2
 DEF	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	D E F d e f	3
 GHI	たちつとっ	タチツテトッ	G H I g h i	4
 JKL	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	J K L j k l	5
 MNO	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	M N O m n o	6
 PQR	まみむめも	マミムメモ	P Q R S p q r s	7
 TUV	やゆよやゆよ	ヤユヨヤユヨ	T U V t u v	8
 WXYZ	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	W X Y Z w x y z	9
 むん	わをんーわ	ワヲンーワ ²	-	0
 http	- ³	-	.ne.jp .co.jp .ac.jp ⁴ www. .com .html http:// https:// @docomo.ne.jp	* .ne.jp .co.jp .ac.jp ⁴ www. .com .html http:// https:// @docomo.ne.jp
 #	* ° \、 . ° ! ? ⁵	* ° \、 . ° ! ? ⁵	. @ / ! ? () , _ : ' ° ° & ¥	# . @ / ! ? () , _ : ' ° ° & ¥

- 1: Valid only when entering the main text for SMS. “♥” and “☎” are always displayed as full-pitch characters and others are displayed as half-pitch characters.
 - 2: You can enter reduced size of “っ” in full-pitch only.
 - 3: If you press  in “Kanji hiragana input mode”, it is switched to “Kuten code input mode”.
 - 4: If switched to full-pitch, these letters are not displayed. (Except “*” for Numeral input mode)
 - 5: With “Kanji hiragana input mode” and full-pitch “Katakana input mode”, “*” or “°” is displayed only when the character to which “*” or “°” can be added is displayed. You cannot enter “、”, “、”, “、”, “、”, “、”, and “?” for entering the reading of “Own dictionary” (see page 340) and the reading for Phonebook entries in the UIM (see page 129).
 - 6: In full-pitch mode, this is displayed as “ ”.
-  You can enter lowercase in the following two methods
Enter uppercase first and press  to convert it to lowercase.
Switch to “Upper case/Lower case” and enter characters. (See page 329)

Information

See page 332 for entering symbols and pictographs.

Switch Entry Mode in Mode 2 (2-touch)

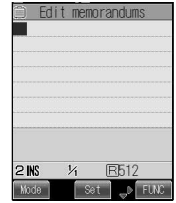
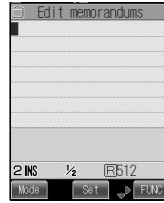


Each time you press (Mode), "Full pitch" and "Half pitch" switch.

1 Character Entry (Edit) display



You can also switch input mode by pressing (FUNC), selecting "Full pitch" or "Half pitch" from the Function menu and pressing . There are characters that you can enter only as full-pitch character and those that you can enter as both full-pitch and half-pitch character.



Full-pitch character only

Hiragana, Kanji, Pictograph

Both full-pitch and half-pitch characters

Katakana, Alphabet, Numeral, Symbol

Characters that you can enter in Mode 2

<Example>

To enter "う", select "Full-pitch input mode" and press and .

To enter full-pitch "B", select "Full-pitch input mode" and press and .

To enter half-pitch "b", select "Half-pitch input mode" and press and .

Full-pitch input mode

Key	Second column										
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	
First column	1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E
		ぁ	ぃ	ぅ	ぇ	ぉ	a	b	c	d	e
2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J	
						f	g	h	i	j	
3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O	
						k	l	m	n	o	
4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T	
			っ			p	q	r	s	t	
5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y	
						u	v	w	x	y	
6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z	?	!	-	/	
						z					
7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&				
8	や	(	ゆ	)	よ	*	#	SP		Switch
	ゃ		ゅ		ょ					Switch	
9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5	
0	わ	を	ん	ゝ	ゞ	6	7	8	9	0	
	わ										

Half-pitch input mode

Key	Second column										
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	
First column	1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	A	B	C	D	E
		ァ	ィ	ゥ	ェ	ォ	a	b	c	d	e
2	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ	F	G	H	I	J	
						f	g	h	i	j	
3	サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ	K	L	M	N	O	
						k	l	m	n	o	
4	タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト	P	Q	R	S	T	
			ッ			p	q	r	s	t	
5	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	U	V	W	X	Y	
						u	v	w	x	y	
6	ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ	Z	?	!	.	/	
						z					
7	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	¥	&				
8	ヤ	(	ユ	)	ヨ	*	#	SP		Switch
	ャ		ュ		ョ					Switch	
9	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	1	2	3	4	5	
	@	/	-	_	:	.ne.jp	.co.jp	.ac.jp	@docomo.ne.jp		
0	ワ	ヲ	ン	ヰ	ヱ	6	7	8	9	0	
	ワ					www.	.com	.html	http://	https://	

- Press and to switch between uppercase input mode (upper row) and lowercase input mode (lower row). You can also switch to lowercase by pressing after entering uppercase.
- You can use only when you are able to select "Pictograph" (see page 332) such as when registering "Free memo" or "Common phrases". and are always displayed as full-pitch characters. You cannot select "Pictograph" for entering the main text for SMS but you can enter and .
- With "full-pitch input mode", "ゝ" and "ゞ" are displayed only for the characters that you can attach "ゝ" and "ゞ". If you enter "ゝ" and "ゞ" for other characters, a space is displayed.

SP: Space is entered.

Information

When entering reading for the Phonebook in the UIM, you can enter full-pitch Katakana instead of Hiragana. You may not be able to enter some characters in Mode 2. Switch to Mode 1 if this happens. See page 332 for entering symbols and pictographs.

Switch Entry Mode in Mode 3 (T9)



You can enter characters by pressing fewer keys in this mode. To enter the reading of “あした” in Mode 1 (5-touch), for instance, you need to press **1** once, **3** twice, and **4** once. In Mode 3 (T9), however, you can enter the reading by one press each of **1**, **3**, **4**, the keys of the syllabary column.

All characters on a column are assigned to a single key (see page 320), and each time you press the key, a candidate for reading is displayed. You can then select and enter the candidate for reading.

“Yomi edit mode” and “Fix mode” are for assisting you to input in Mode 3.

You use “Yomi edit mode” for editing the entered candidate. You use “Fix mode” for directly entering the reading you want to enter. Further, you can skip entering procedures if you link Mode 3 (T9) with word prediction (see page 323).

Each time you press **Mode**, input mode switches among “Alphabet”, “Numeral”, “Kanji/hiragana”, and “Katakana”, in sequence; however only “Kanji/Hiragana” mode and “Katakana” mode are effective in Mode 3 (T9). Mode 1 (5-touch) is automatically set for “Alphabet” mode and “Numeral” mode.

Example: Entering “遠藤”

1 Character Entry (Edit) display with “Kanji/Hiragana” mode in Mode 3

Candidates for **あ** column is displayed inside the guidance.

With the candidates list not displayed, press **Fix** to switch to Fix mode. (See page 322)

To switch between full-pitch and half-pitch characters, press **FUNC** to select “Full pitch” or “Half pitch” from the Function menu and press **Enter**.

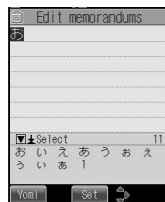
There are characters that you can enter only as full-pitch character and those that you can enter as both full-pitch and half-pitch character.

Full-pitch character only

Hiragana, Kanji, Pictograph

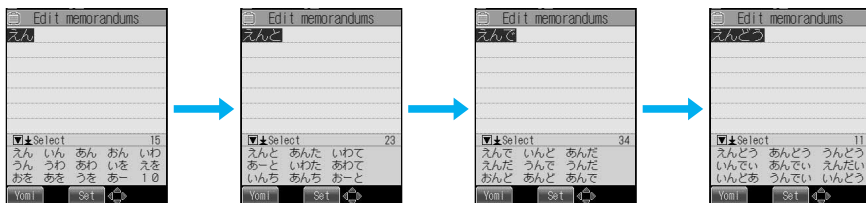
Both full-pitch and half-pitch character

Katakana, Alphabet, Numeral, Symbol

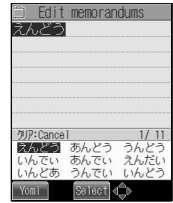


2

Each time you press a key, candidates of character combination are displayed.















3 Select “えんどう”



4 Use to convert “えんどう” to Kanji



Characters you can enter in Mode 3

Key	Kanji/Hiragana input mode	Katakana input mode
	あいうえおあいうえお 1	アイウエオアイウエオ 1
	かきくけこ 2	カキクケコ 2
	さしすせそ 3	サシスセソ 3
	たちつてとっ 4	タチツテトッ 4
	なにぬねの 5	ナニヌネノ 5
	はひふへほ 6	ハヒフヘホ 6
	まみむめも 7	マミムメモ 7
	やゆよやゆよ 8	ヤユヨヤユヨ 8
	らりるれる 9	ラリルレロ 9
	わをんわ 0	ワヲンワ ¹ 0
	2	2
	* ° ` . ! ? 3	* ° ` . ! ? 3

1: “ワ (reduced size)” can be entered in full-pitch only.

2: Press to switch to “Yomi edit mode” or “Fix mode”. (See pages 321, 322)

3: “*” and “°” are displayed only for characters that you can enter “*” and “°”.

Information

See page 332 for entering symbols and pictographs.

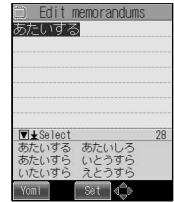
Enter Kuten code by pressing  (FUNC) and selecting it from the Function menu.

“Yomi edit mode”

Press or (Yomi) while the reading candidate list is displayed to edit the candidate.

<Example: To convert the reading candidate “あたいる” to “いどうする”>

1. Enter the reading candidate “あたいる” in Mode 3 (T9). (See page 319)



2. Press or (Yomi).

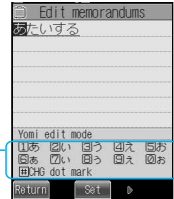
The cursor moves to the head of the candidate.



or



Reading candidate list



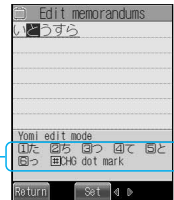
3. Use to select the character you want to edit and press the number for the reading you want to enter from the reading candidate list.

When you select the character you want to edit, the reading number for the column of the selected character is displayed.

(Press , for an instance, to convert “あ” to “い”.)



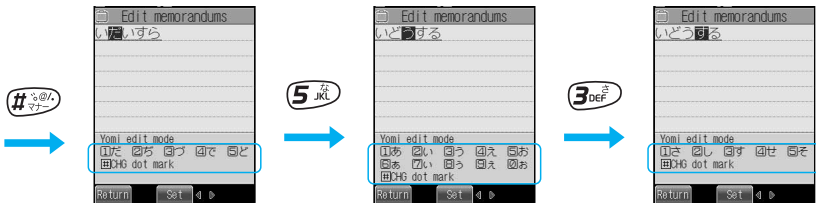
Reading candidate list



4. Press to enter “*” and “*”. You edit the reading candidate the same way.

(Press and , for an instance, to enter “ど” and press to enter “う”.)

To cancel editing the reading candidate, press or (Return). You can then focus the reading candidate by fixing the entered character.




5. To end editing reading, press .

Press to convert the reading to “Kanji”, “Hiragana”, or “Katakana”.

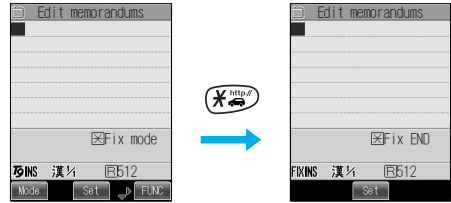


Fix mode

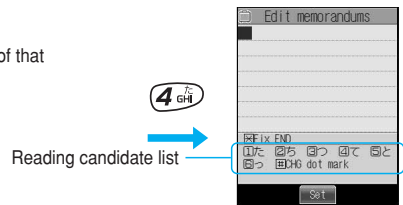
From the Character Entry (Edit) display with the candidate list not displayed, press  to switch to Fix mode. You can enter characters one by one.




<Example: To enter the reading “たて”>

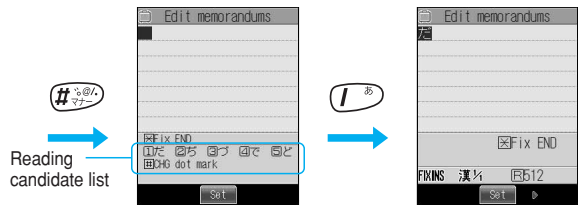
1. From the Character Entry (Edit) display in Mode 3 (T9), press .






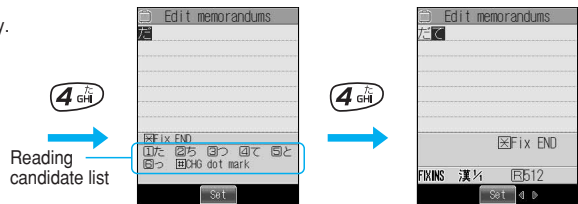
2. Press the number for the column of the character you want to enter is assigned. (See page 320) The number for the readings of that column is displayed in the reading candidate list.





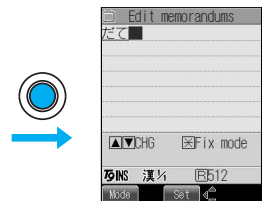
3. To enter “た” and “て”, press . Select the number for the character you want to select from the reading candidate list. (Press  and , here, to enter “たて”.)



4. Edit the reading candidate the same way. (Press  and , here, to enter “て”.)
Press  to end Fix mode.



5. Press  to end editing reading.
Press  to convert the reading to “Kanji”, “Hiragana”, or “Katakana”.





Once you enter characters, those characters are automatically memorized, and if you enter the same characters having the same reading again, you can select the candidate from the memorized character strings or common phrases.

1 Other settings ▶ Input method ▶ Prediction

- ONPerforms word prediction.
- OFFDoes not perform word prediction.

You can set the prediction ON/OFF also by pressing () from the Character Entry (Edit) display to bring up the Function menu and selecting "Prediction ON" or "Prediction OFF".

Example of using the prediction

1. Enter “あ”

Candidates are displayed in the guidance.

2. Press and hold for at least one second.

The cursor moves to a candidate.

3. Press to select a candidate and press .



You can set whether to display the guidance (see page 314) in the Character Entry (Edit) display.

1 Other settings ▶ Input method ▶ Guidance

- ONDisplays the guidance.
- OFFDoes not display the guidance.

Enter Characters

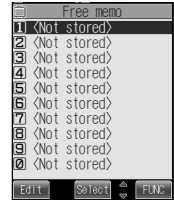


Example: Entering “トドの嶋” into a free memo

1

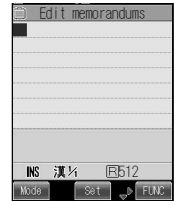


Free memo



2

Press (Edit) to bring up the Character Entry (Edit) display.



3

Enter Hiragana.

<Mode 1>

と Press five times and once.

ど Press five times and once.

の Press five times.

し Press twice.

ま Press once.

If you repeat pressing the same key, press or press and hold the same key again for at least one second to enter the next character.

To switch between uppercase and lowercase, first enter the character and press .



<Mode 2>

と

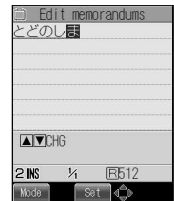
ど ,

の

し

ま

If you enter and fix one digit only, that character is deleted. Enter two digits.



<Mode 3>

と

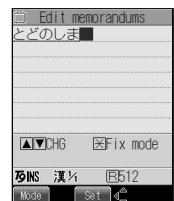
ど

の



し

ま

Use to highlight the selection range to bring up an estimate character candidate, or press to switch to “Yomi edit mode”.



4 Use to convert the character.

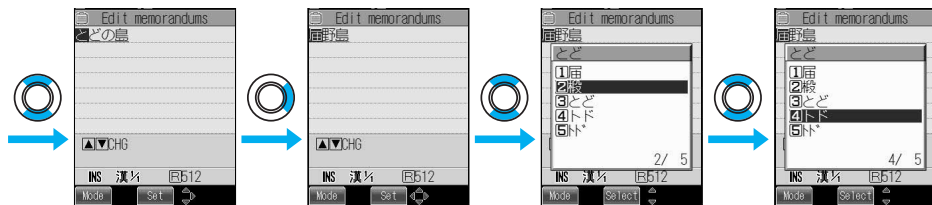
If you cannot convert the character to the target one, press  to highlight the character you want to convert and press  a few times until the target character appears.

Take “*” or “*” off the character or change the reading (Chinese reading/Japanese reading) and reenter.

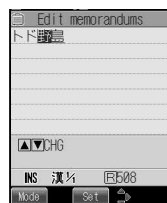
Repeat pressing  to display the conversion candidate list: then you can select the target character.

To fix the character as is without converting, press ; do not press .

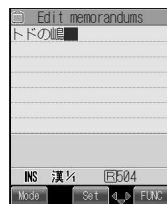
When you have fixed the character, the next character will be highlighted.



5 Use to fix the character.



6 Fix the rest characters the same way.



About Own dictionary

The FOMA phone comes with “Own dictionary” (see page 340), enabling you to register up to 100 words that can be converted by your favorite reading. By making full use of “Own dictionary”, you can enter text with ease.


Information

The FOMA phone enables you to convert plural paragraphs at a time. You can enter up to 20 Hiragana characters for a conversion and to convert up to six paragraphs at a time.

If you cannot convert to two or more Kanji characters at a time, convert them one by one.


Kanji that you can convert is limited, so you cannot convert some Kanji characters. Use Kuten code to enter Kanji characters that you cannot convert (see page 333). You can enter 6355 characters defined in JIS 1st level Kanji and JIS 2nd level Kanji.

Some complicated Kanji characters are deformed or omitted.

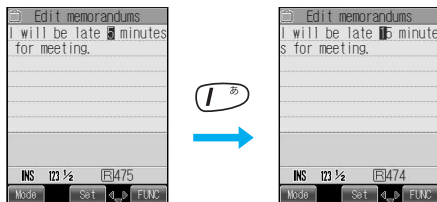
To enter Hiragana, select from the conversion candidate or press  before converting to Kanji.

Correcting/deleting characters



When inserting character

In Insert mode, press  to place the cursor on the character next to the right of the position you want to insert that character into and enter it.

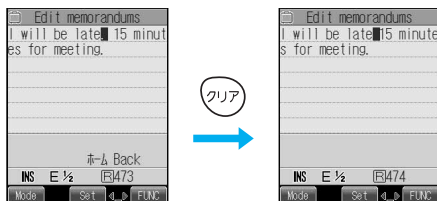
The character is inserted into the cursor position.



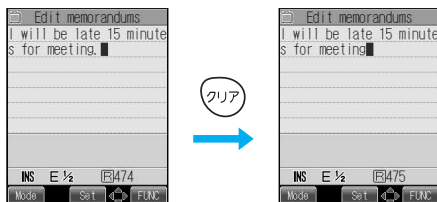
When deleting character

Press  to place the cursor on the character you want to delete and press .

The character on the cursor is deleted.




When no character exists after the cursor, the one character to the left of the cursor is deleted.



Information

When characters appear after the cursor, press and hold  for at least one second to delete all characters on the cursor and after it.


When no character appears after the cursor, press and hold  for at least one second to delete all characters to the left of the cursor.

About data while entering/editing


When the battery runs empty

If the battery level runs short while you are editing text for functions such as “Free memo” or new mail (see page 150 of “Applications” manual), the text editing ends automatically and an alarm for empty battery will sound. The data you are editing is automatically fixed and saved, so charge the battery or replace it with charged battery pack: then you are able to be back to editing work. However, you cannot save the character you are converting if it is not fixed yet.


If you press

If you press  while you are editing for functions such as Phonebook or Schedule or composing new mail (see page 150 of “Applications” manual), a Confirmation display appears asking whether to end editing.

- To end by discarding the editing contents

Select “YES” and press .


The editing data is discarded and the display returns to the former display or the Stand-by display.

Even if you press , the data is discarded and the display returns to the former display or the Stand-by display.

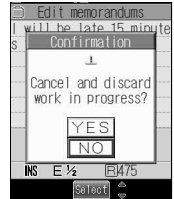
- To continue editing

Select “NO” and press .

The editing data is retained and the previous display returns.

Even if you press , the previous display returns.

If you are not editing the data, a Confirmation display does not appear.



When you used the Multi-task function

If you use the Multi-task function to switch the display to other Character Entry (Edit) display, the Existing display is retained with the editing routine midway saved. Switch the task to do the existing editing work.

When a call or mail is received

Even if a call or mail is received, you can respond to the incoming call or mail with the editing data retained because of the Multi-task function.

Function menu

While entering (editing) text, press  (**FUNC**) to display the following items.

PI-SB input mode	See this page
Upper case/Lower case	p.329
Full pitch/Half pitch	p.329
Copy	p.329
Cut	p.330
Paste	p.330
Common phrases	p.331
Space	p.332
Line feed	p.332
Symbols	p.332
Pictograph	p.332
Kuten code	p.333
Insert/Overwrite	p.333
Quote phonebook	p.334
Quote own number	p.335
Bar code reader	See page 305 of "Applications" manual
Prediction ON/OFF	p.323
CHG input method	p.335
Jump	p.335

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

See page 157 of "Applications" manual for Function menu on Mail Text Entry display.

Pictograph Symbol Input

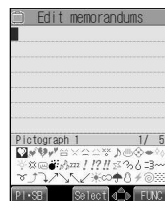


You can enter pictographs or symbols while displaying them on the Character Entry (Edit) display.

1 Character Entry (Edit) display (**FUNC**)


▶ PI-SB input mode

In the Character Entry (Edit) display, place the cursor beforehand on the position you want to insert a pictograph or symbol into.



2 Select either a pictograph or symbol

The selected pictograph or symbol is entered. You can enter other pictographs and symbols by repeating step 2.

Press  (**PI-SB**) to switch between the Pictograph List and Symbol List.

See page 355 for the Pictograph List.

See page 355 for the Symbol List.

3 When you finish entering, press .

Upper Case/Lower Case



1 Character Entry (Edit) display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Upper case or Lower case

"Lower case" is displayed in upper case mode and "Upper case" is displayed in lowercase mode. While entering, you can switch to lowercase by pressing the key assigned for lowercase and then (↶). In Mode 2, you can switch between uppercase and lowercase by pressing (Shift) (Shift).

Full Pitch/Half Pitch



1 Character Entry (Edit) display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Full pitch or Half pitch

"Half pitch" is displayed in full-pitch mode and "Full pitch" is displayed in half-pitch mode. In Mode 2, you can switch between full-pitch mode and half-pitch mode by pressing (Envelope) (Mode).

Copy



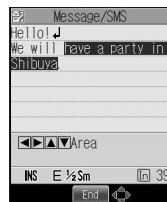
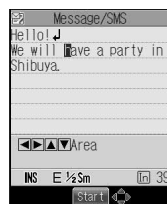
You can copy up to 1024 full-pitch or 2048 half-pitch characters of the texts such as on messages or free memos.

1 Character Entry (Edit) display ▶ (i) (FUNC) ▶ Copy

2 Select a position to start copying from ▶ (Target)

When you copy text of mail, press (i) (ATT): then select "YES" and press (Target) to copy all characters.

3 Select an end position for copying ▶ (Target)



Information

Only one item of characters is stored as "Copy". If you do "Copy" or "Cut" newly, the stored character is overwritten.

Cut

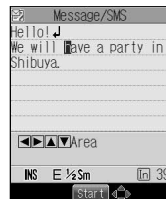


You can cut up to 1024 full-pitch or 2048 half-pitch characters of the texts such as on messages or free memos.

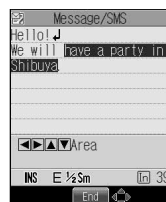
1 Character Entry (Edit) display (**FUNC**) Cut

2 Select a position you start cutting from

When you cut the main text of mail, press (**ATT**): then select "YES" and press to cut all characters.



3 Select an end position for cutting



Information

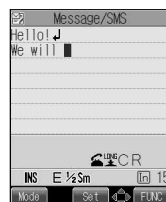
Only one item of characters is stored as "Cut". If you do "Copy" or "Cut" newly, the stored character is overwritten.

Paste



You can paste a copied or cut string of up to 1024 full-pitch or 2048 half-pitch characters.

1 Character Entry (Edit) display Move the cursor to the pasting position



2 (**FUNC**) Paste

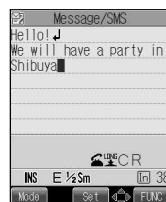
In Overwrite mode, the character is overwritten by the pasted character. (See page 333)

When the number of characters that you are pasting exceeds the maximum, the Confirmation display "Some characters will be deleted OK?" appears.

Select "YES" and press to paste characters to the allowable range.

Select "NO" not to paste and then the former Character Entry display returns.

If you cannot paste some characters to a pasting position, the message "Unavailable characters paste as blank" is displayed, replacing the character by half-pitch space.

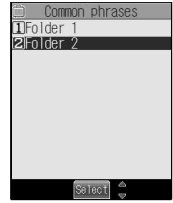




1 Character Entry (Edit) display (FUNC)

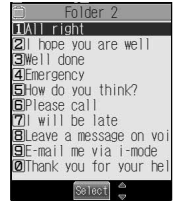
▶ Common phrases

In the Character Entry (Edit) display, place the cursor beforehand on the position you want to insert a common phrase into.



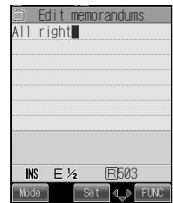
2 Select a folder ▶ Select a common phrase

Fixed common phrases are already stored in Folder 1 and Folder 2.
Folders 3 to 5 are not displayed when no common phrase is stored.



3 Press .

See page 337 for the common phrase List.



Information

You can access and enter common phrases when editing text as follows:

- Wake-up display of "Display setting"
- "Schedule"
- "ToDo"
- "Free memo"
- Common Phrase Edit display/Folder Name Edit display
- i-mode Text Box Edit display
- Text editing for i-appli
- Edit display for subject, main text, header, signature, quotation, title sorting in i-mode mail

The accessed content of common phrase (expression) differs depending on input mode.

Mode 1 and 3In Kanji-hiragana mode, accessed in Kanji-hiragana expression.


In other than Kanji-hiragana mode, accessed in half-pitch katakana expression.

Mode 2In full-pitch input mode, accessed in Kanji-hiragana expression.

In half-pitch input mode, accessed half-pitch katakana expression.

You can access own composed common phrases in stored expression regardless of input mode.

When the number of storable characters exceeds the maximum in text editing when you enter a common phrase, the Confirmation display "Some characters will be deleted OK?" appears.

Select "YES" and press  : then characters are pasted and the characters exceeding the number of storable characters are deleted starting from the end (right end).

If you select "NO", common phrases are not entered and the former Character Entry display returns.



1 Character Entry (Edit) display (**FUNC**) ▶ Space

In the Character Entry (Edit) display, place the cursor beforehand to the right of the position you want to insert the space into.


The pitch of the space you enter is full-pitch space in full-pitch mode and half-pitch space in half-pitch mode.



You can enter “↵” (Line feed) to start a new line while you are entering text in the i-mode text box, the i-mode mail main text, header, signature, or quotation.

1 Character Entry (Edit) display (**FUNC**) ▶ Line feed

In the Character Entry (Edit) display, place the cursor beforehand to the right of the position you want to start a new line.

You can press and hold  for at least one second to enter “↵”.

Information

You can delete or overwrite “↵” the same way as for other characters.

“↵” is counted as one full-pitch character.

You might not be able to enter the line feed mark for editing i-mode text box.



1 Character Entry (Edit) display (**FUNC**) ▶ Symbols

In the Character Entry (Edit) display, place the cursor beforehand on the position you want to insert a symbol into.

2 Select a symbol

See page 355 for the Symbol List.



Information

Half-pitch symbols only are displayed when you can enter half-pitch only. The only available symbols are displayed in text entry (edit) display such as for registering mail addresses, searching by addresses, entering mail address, entering URL, or for the name of connecting end specified in “Host selection”.



1 Character Entry (Edit) display (**FUNC**) ▶ Pictograph

In the Character Entry (Edit) display, place the cursor beforehand on the position you want to insert a pictograph into.

2 Select a pictograph

See page 355 for the Pictograph List.



Information

You can enter pictographs while you are editing text such as storing “Free memo” or “Common phrases” or creating “i-mode mail”.




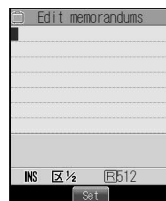
You can enter characters, numerals, and symbols listed in the Kuten Code List (see page 350).

Example: entering “携” (Kuten code 2340)

1 Character Entry (Edit) display (**FUNC**) Kuten code

The display switches to Kuten input mode and “区” appears to the lower left side of the display.

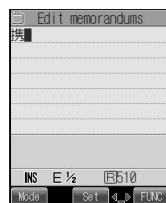
With Kanji/Hiragana mode in “Mode 1” and full-pitch mode in “Mode 2”, you can also switch to Kuten code input mode by pressing .



2 Enter Kuten code ().

The character corresponding to the entered Kuten code appears and previous mode returns.

Space is inserted when there is no character corresponding to the entered code.



Insert/Overwrite



1 Character Entry (Edit) display (**FUNC**) Insert or Overwrite

“Overwrite” is displayed in Insert mode and “Insert” is displayed in Overwrite mode.

When you finish with the Character Entry (Edit) display in Overwrite mode and then bring up the display again, Insert mode will return. Switch to Overwrite mode each time you want to use.

About Insert/Overwrite mode

<Insert>

You can insert newly entered characters between the characters that you have already entered.

“INS” appears to the bottom left side of the display.

<Overwrite>

You can replace the characters you have already entered by newly entered characters.

“OVR” appears to the bottom left of the display.



In the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can access the Phonebook and quote its contents of up to 269 full-pitch or 538 half-pitch characters. The following are the items you can quote:

<Phonebook stored in the FOMA phone>

Name, reading, phone number 1 to 4, mail address 1 to 3, postal address, memorandums

<Phonebook stored in the UIM>

Name, reading, phone number, mail address

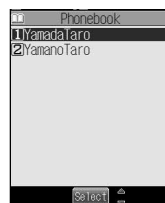
1 Character Entry (Edit) display (FUNC) Quote phonebook

Group search or Column search

In "Quote phonebook", you can search the Phonebook only by "Group search" or "Column search".

See page 136 for group search in the Phonebook. See page 137 for column search.

2 Search a Phonebook entry you quote



3 Put check marks for the quoting item (Finish)

Each time you press ,  and  switch.

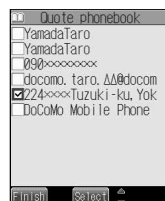
.....Quotes.

.....Does not quote.

When the number of characters that you are quoting exceeds the maximum, the Confirmation display "Some characters will be deleted OK?" appears.

Select "YES" and press  to paste characters to the allowable range.

Select "NO" not to quote and the former Character Entry display returns.



Information

You cannot quote during PIM Lock.

You cannot quote "〒" or "-" for quoting postal address.

Quote Own Number



In the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can access your personal data and quote its contents of up to 269 full-pitch or 538 half-pitch characters. The following are the items you can quote: Name, reading, phone number 1 to 4, mail address 1 to 3, postal address, memorandums

1 Character Entry (Edit) display (FUNC) Quote own number

Enter the Terminal Security Code

See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.

2 Put check marks for the quoting item (Finish)

Each time you press , "" and "" switch.

.....Quotes.

.....Does not quote.

When the number of characters that you are quoting exceeds the maximum, the Confirmation display "Some characters will be deleted OK?" appears.

Select "YES" and press to paste characters to the allowable range.

Select "NO" not to quote and then the former Character Entry display returns.



Information

You cannot quote during PIM Lock.

You cannot quote "〒" or "-" for quoting postal address.

Change Input Method



You can switch Input method.

1 Character Entry (Edit) display (FUNC) CHG input method

Select a mode

In the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can also switch mode by pressing and holding for at least one second. Each time you press , mode switches among "Mode 1", "Mode 2", "Mode 3", and "Mode 1" in sequence.

Jump



In the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can jump the cursor to the head or end of text.

1 Character Entry (Edit) display (FUNC) Jump

To beginning or To end

"end" does not indicate " " (End mark). It indicates the trailing end of characters (including space and line feed mark) while entering characters.

<Reset Learning Dictionary>



Resetting Learning Dictionary

You can reset the Learning Dictionary function that has automatically memorized the entered characters for conversion candidates.

1 **Other settings** **Reset learning dic.**

Enter the Terminal Security Code

T9/Expect wordsResets the reading candidates in Mode 3 (T9) and word prediction candidates.

Kana/Kanji changeResets the conversion candidates for entering characters.

See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.

2 **YES**

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

<Common Phrases>



Using Common Phrases

You can access and enter common phrases when editing text as follows:

- Wake-up display of "Display setting"
- "Schedule"
- "ToDo"
- "Free Memo"
- i-mode Text Box Edit display
- Text editing for i- α pli
- Edit display for subject, main text, header, signature, quotation, title sorting in i-mode mail

Further, you can access common phrases from the Common Phrase Edit display and Folder Name Edit display for common phrases.

Common phrases are split into five folders. Ten fixed common phrases are stored in Folder 1 and Folder 2 each. You can store 10 own common phrases to Folders 3 through 5. You can also edit fixed common phrases. You can store up to 50 own common phrases including edited fixed common phrases.

You can edit the folder names to sort common phrases into groups per purpose.

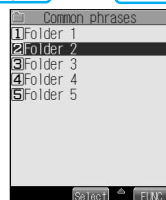
Display Common Phrases



1 **Common phrases**

Folder 1 and 2Confirm or edit the pre-installed fixed common phrases.

Folder 3 to 5Store own common phrases.



<Common Phrase Folders List>

2 Select a common phrase



<Common Phrases List>



<Common Phrases display>

Folder 1 (Fixed common phrases)

No.	Expressions
1	Sorry
2	Thank you
3	Congratulations!
4	It's time
5	Wait a minute
6	Just arrived
7	Schedule change
8	Where are you?
9	Do your best
0	What are you doing?

Folder 2 (Fixed common phrases)

No.	Expressions
1	All right
2	I hope you are well
3	Well done
4	Emergency
5	How do you think?
6	Please call
7	I will be late
8	Leave a message on voice mail
9	E-mail me via i-mode
0	Thank you for your help

Information

Do not use “Half-pitch katakana” and “Pictographs” for composing own common phrases to be used in mail title, main text, header, signature, and quotation. They might not be displayed correctly. (You can use pictographs for i-mode mail.) Fixed common phrases are called up in “Kanji/Hiragana expression” when character input method (see page 315) is “Kanji-hiragana input mode” of Mode 1 (5-touch) or Mode 3 (T9) or in “Full-pitch input mode” of Mode 2 (2-touch). Otherwise, common phrases are called up in “Half-pitch katakana expression”.

Function menu

From the Common Phrase Folders List, press  (FUNC) to display the following items.

Edit folder name	See this page
Reset name	See this page

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Edit Folder Name



You can edit folder name.

1 Common Phrase Folders List (FUNC) Edit folder name

▶ Enter the folder name

You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.

See page 314 for how to enter characters.

If you delete all folder names, the default folder name will return.



Reset Name



You can reset the edited folder name to the default.

1 Common Phrase Folders List (FUNC) Reset name YES

To cancel, select “NO” and press .

Function menu

While the Common Phrases List/Common Phrase display is displayed, press  (**FUNC**) to display the following items.

Edit	See this page
Delete this	See this page
Delete all	See this page

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Edit



You can edit common phrases.

1 Common Phrases List or Common Phrases display

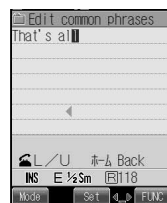
▶  (**FUNC**) ▶ **Edit** ▶ Enter the common phrase ▶ 

You can enter up to 64 full-pitch or 128 half-pitch characters.

See page 314 for how to enter characters.

You can also edit common phrases by pressing  (**Edit**) in the Common Phrases List/Common Phrases display.

If you delete all fixed common phrases, those are reset to their defaults.




Delete This/Delete All



1 Common Phrases List or Common Phrases display ▶ (**FUNC**)

▶ **Delete this or Delete all** ▶ YES

If you select "Delete all", all fixed common phrases inside the folders are deleted. However, the fixed common phrases you edited (inside Folder 1 or Folder 2) are reset to their defaults.

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

If you delete fixed common phrases you edited, those are reset to their defaults.

Storing Words in Own Dictionary

You can store up to 100 words in Own dictionary that you can convert by your favorite reading. You can store up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters per item. For reading, you can store up to 10 Hiragana characters.

Store in Own Dictionary

1 Own dictionary > <New>

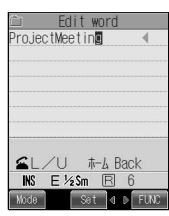
When you have already stored 100 words in Own dictionary, <New> is not displayed.



2 Enter a word

See page 314 for how to enter characters.

You cannot enter pictographs, line feed or common phrases. Space is automatically omitted.



3 Enter the reading

You cannot enter pictographs, line feed or common phrases. Space is automatically omitted.

You cannot store symbols (^ ° ` ~ . ! ?) for reading.

However, you can store " * " or " * " when you can attach them to the word.



The newly stored word is added to the top.



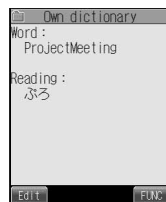
Check Words in Own Dictionary



1



Own dictionary ▶ Select a dictionary ▶



Function menu

While Own Dictionary is displayed, press (FUNC) to display the following items.

Edit	See this page
Delete this	See this page
Delete all	See this page

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Edit



You can edit Own dictionary.

1

 Bring up a dictionary ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Edit

Then, follow from step 2 on page 340 to edit the dictionary.

You can also edit a dictionary by pressing (EDIT) while it is displayed.

Delete This/Delete All



1

 Bring up a dictionary ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Delete this or Delete all ▶ YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

Using Downloaded Dictionary

Use Downloaded Dictionary

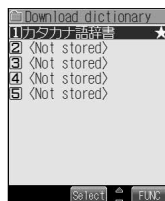


You can make dictionaries downloaded from sites valid (see page 71 of “Applications” manual for downloading dictionaries). If you select a dictionary already validated, it is made invalid. You can store up to five dictionaries and can make two of them valid.


1 DL dictionary Select a downloaded dictionary

The downloaded dictionary you have selected is validated and “ ” is indicated.

You can also validate the dictionary by selecting “Set dictionary” from the Function menu of the downloaded dictionary and pressing .



To release downloaded dictionary

From the display in step 1, select a downloaded dictionary attached with “ ” and press  .
The setting is released and “ ” is cleared.

Function menu

While a downloaded dictionary is displayed, press  (**FUNC**) to display the following items.

Edit title	p.343
Set dictionary	See this page
Dictionary info	p.343
Delete this	p.343
Delete all	p.343

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Edit Title

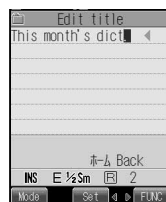


You can edit title of the dictionary.

1 Bring up a downloaded dictionary ▶ (**FUNC**) ▶ Edit title

▶ Enter the title ▶

You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.
See page 314 for how to enter characters.



Information

If you delete all titles and press , the default title will return.

Dictionary Information

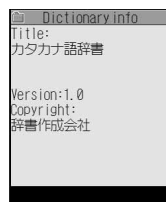


You can display the title, version, and creator information of the downloaded dictionary.

1 Bring up a downloaded dictionary ▶ (**FUNC**)

▶ Dictionary info

When you finish checking, press (フリック).



DL Dictionary

Delete This/Delete All



1 Bring up a downloaded dictionary ▶ (**FUNC**) ▶ Delete this or Delete all

▶ YES

To cancel, select "NO" and press .

To "Delete all", enter the Terminal Security Code and press .








How to Enter Characters








Appendix





Function List

Menu	Function name	Description	Reference	
	- Inbox	Displays received i-mode mail and Short Message (SMS).	Appli.	
	- Outbox	Displays sent i-mode mail and Short Message (SMS).	Appli.	
	- Draft	Displays the list of saved but not sent i-mode mail and Short Message (SMS).	Appli.	
	- Compose message	Composes new i-mode mail.	Appli.	
	- Compose SMS	Composes new Short Message (SMS).	Appli.	
	- Check new message	Checks if i-mode center holds i-mode mail or Messages R/F.	Appli.	
	- Receive option	Selects and receives i-mode mail.	Appli.	
	- Check new SMS	Checks if SMS Center holds Short Messages (SMS).	Appli.	
	- Mail settings	Brings up the Setting display for mail-related functions.	Appli.	
	-  Menu	Connects to i-mode center and displays  Menu.	Appli.	
	- Bookmark	Bookmarks desired web pages to directly access the next time.	Appli.	
	- Screen memo	Brings up the saved i-mode display.	Appli.	
	- Last URL	Displays i-mode site or web page you visited last time.	Appli.	
	- Go to location	Accesses Internet web pages by entering URLs directly.	Appli.	
	- Message	Displays the list of received Messages R/F.	Appli.	
	- Check new message	Checks if the i-mode center holds i-mode mail or Messages R/F.	Appli.	
	- Client cert.	Connects to FirstPass Center.	Appli.	
	- i-mode settings	Brings up the display for site/Internet-related settings.	Appli.	
	- Software list	Displays the list of saved i-appli.	Appli.	
	- Auto start set	Sets to automatically start i-appli or not.	Appli.	
	-  appli info	Displays i-appli starting information.	Appli.	
Incoming call				
-	89 Ringing time	Delays the incoming call operation.	p.156	
50	Ring volume	Adjusts the volume of ringing tone.	p.83	
13	Select ring tone	Selects a ring tone.	p.179	
54	Vibrator	Vibrates for incoming call.	p.153	
89	Illumination	Sets flickering pattern of the Call/Charging Indicator and Command Navigation key.	p.170	
	20	Manner mode set	Sets operations during Manner Mode.	p.150
	-	Disp. PH-book image	Displays image stored in Phonebook while ringing.	p.191
	58	Answer setting	Sets operations for when keys are pressed while ringing.	p.175
	18	Fold setting	Sets operations for when the FOMA phone is closed during call.	p.176
	68	i-mode ringing time	Sets the ringing time for incoming i-mode mail, Short Message (SMS), and Message R/F.	Appli.
	65	Info notice setting	Sets how to check missed calls or new mail when the FOMA phone is closed.	p.110
	-	Open phone	Sets operations for when the FOMA phone is opened while ringing.	p.176

Menu	Function name	Description	Reference
Talk			
76	Noise reduction	Subdues environmental noise to make communications clear.	p.168
75	Quality alarm	Sounds an alarm when the line could be cut off while talking because of bad radio waves status.	p.169
77	Reconnect control	Sets the alarm for when call is disconnected midway because of bad radio wave status.	p.169
-	Illumination in talk	Sets flickering pattern for the Call/Charging Indicator during talk.	p.174
-	Select hold tone	Sets the tone played to the other party during call hold.	p.174
Video-phone			
-	Moving imageQlty	Sets image quality for video-phone call.	p.102
-	Camera image sending	Turns camera ON/OFF automatically when a video-phone call is made.	p.102
-	Select image	Sets the image to be sent to the caller during a video-phone call.	p.103
98	Voice call auto SW	Switches a video-phone call automatically to a voice call for redialing.	p.104
-	Remote monitor	Sets remote monitoring.	p.105
Display			
56	Display setting	Sets the image for display of the FOMA phone, such as Stand-by display or Wake-up display.	p.187
70	Display light	Sets the display light.	p.195
86	Color pattern	Changes the coloring pattern for display.	p.195
93	Private window	Sets the display for the Private Window.	p.197
66	Font	Switches fonts appearing on the display.	p.200
63	Desktop icon	Edits or deletes the title of pastable icon on desktop.	p.204
15	Select language	Switches language between Japanese and English.	p.61
52	Private menu	Registers frequently used function to Private menu.	p.251
57	Menu display set	Sets how to display the menu.	p.206
47	Automatic display	Displays frequently dialed phone number just by opening the FOMA phone.	p.194
-	LCD AI	Adjusts the image quality automatically according to the display's brightness.	p.197
-	Play-info	Sets whether to display property while playing back i-motion.	Appli.
36	Icons	Describes usage of icons appearing at the upper field of the display.	p.38
Call data			
61	Last call duration	Checks the call duration.	p.178
60	Reset call duration	Resets the total call duration to zero.	p.178
48	Call time display	Displays the call duration while talking.	p.177
Clock			
31	Clock setting	Sets the date and time.	p.62
39	Clock display	Sets the type and size of the clock display.	p.207
-	Alarm setting	Sets the operation priority when alarming.	p.245
-	Alarm while power OFF	Sets the alarm for when power is turned off.	p.245
Lock/Security			
-	All lock	Sets to disable operations other than power ON/OFF.	p.215
-	PIM lock	Locks to operate the personal information-related functions.	p.218
-	Self mode	Sets not to do communications such as dialing or receiving.	p.221
-	Keypad dial lock	Locks dialing from the keypad.	p.219
-	Reject unknown	Rejects calls from the phone numbers which is not stored in Phonebook.	p.164
10	Call setting w/o ID	Sets to receive or not to receive a phone call depending on the reason for not notifying the caller ID.	p.165



Menu	Function name	Description	Reference
29	Change security code	Changes the Terminal Security Code.	p.210
-	PIN setting	Sets PIN1 code/PIN2 code.	p.211
40	Secret mode	Switches to Secret Mode.	p.216
41	Secret only mode	Switches to Secret Only Mode.	p.216
i-mode connection			
-	Connection timeout	Sets the connection timeout for i-mode.	Appli.
-	i-mode checking	Sets items to check for the i-mode center.	Appli.
81	Host selection	Sets host to connect to when receiving services other than i-mode.	Appli.
-	SMS center selection	Sets connection to Short Message Center.	Appli.
-	Certificate	Sets SSL certificate.	Appli.
-	Certificate center	Sets host to connect to when downloading user certificate.	Appli.
 i-Appli settings			
-	Display software info	Sets to display software information or not to display when downloading i-Appli.	Appli.
-	αDisplay light	Sets lighting of the display light while i-Appli is running.	Appli.
-	αVibrator	Sets the way the vibrator works while i-Appli is running.	Appli.
Camera			
19	Set camera off	Sets the time until camera automatically goes off.	Appli.
External option			
 51	Earphone	Sets from where to let the ring tone sound when the Earphone/Microphone Set is connected.	p.271
94	Automatic answer	Sets to automatically answer when the Earphone/Microphone Set is connected.	p.272
	AV OUT	Displays still images, moving/i-motion images, or images during a video-phone call on television.	Appli.
Other settings			
30	Keypad sound	Sets the tone when keys are pressed.	p.186
-	Charge sound	Sets the tone at start and end of charging.	p.186
71	Battery level	Checks the battery level on the display and by tone.	p.61
-	Side keys guard	Sets to lock or unlock side keys when the FOMA phone is closed.	p.222
35	Input method	Selects a character input method.	p.315
-	Record display set	Sets whether to display record.	p.220
84	Pause dial	Uses the tone signal to do operations.	p.73
-	Subaddress setting	Sets the Subaddress.	p.168
-	Prefix setting	Sets settings for number prefixed to the phone number.	p.166
-	PLMN setting	Sets the PLMN (telecommunication carrier).	p.267
-	Work with style	Activates camera, Image Viewer, or i-motion Player by switching the style.	p.35
-	Reset learning dic.	Resets Learning dictionary.	p.336
23	Reset settings	Resets the settings for functions.	p.259
-	Software update	Updates software in the FOMA phone.	p.374
46	Image	Displays still images.	Appli.
-	 motion	Plays moving images back.	Appli.
16	Melody	Plays melodies back.	Appli.
-	Chara-den	Displays Chara-den.	Appli.
-	Camera	Starts up camera.	Appli.
-	Bar code reader	Reads bar code and QR code using camera.	Appli.
-	Text reader	Reads printed characters using camera.	Appli.
45	Schedule	Manages schedule event using calendar.	p.228

Menu	Function name	Description	Reference	
	44	Alarm	Sets the alarm.	p.223
	95	ToDo	Manages schedule event using ToDo.	p.239
	42	Free memo	Creates Free memo.	p.256
	85	Calculator	Uses as calculator.	p.255
	-	Play/Erase Msg.	Plays/Erases Record Message and Voice Memo.	p.117
	-	Play/Erase VP Msg.	Plays/Erases Video-phone Record Message and Video-phone Video Memo.	p.119
	55	Record message	Sets settings for Record Message.	p.113
	43	Voice memo during standby	Records own voice during standby.	p.253
	-	Voice memo during a call	Records the other party's voice during a call.	p.253
	91	Voice announce	Uses recorded sound for a ring tone.	p.184
	79	Ir exchange	Sends/Receives data via infrared ray.	Appli.
	-	SD-PIM	Saves data inside the FOMA phone to the miniSD memory card.	Appli.
	-	UIM operation	Exchanges data between the FOMA phone and the UIM.	p.264
	-	Forwarding image	Sets to forward or not to forward image when the Phonebook is forwarded via infrared ray or using data link software.	Appli.
	25	Check network services	Checks if Voice Mail Service Center holds any of new messages.	p.283
	17	Notify caller ID	Sets to notify or not to notify your phone number to the caller's phone.	p.301
	-	Voice mail	Sets Voice Mail Service.	p.284
	-	Call waiting	Sets Call Waiting Service.	p.290
	-	Call forwarding	Sets Call Forwarding Service.	p.294
	-	Bar nuisance call	Sets Nuisance Call Blocking Service.	p.299
	-	Caller ID request	Sets Caller ID Display Request Service.	p.302
	-	Arrival call act	Sets how to deal with an incoming call during a call.	p.307
	-	Set arrival act	Sets to activate or deactivate the selected function of Arrival Call Act.	p.308
	-	Remote control	Sets to remote-control or not to remote-control Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service from other devices than the FOMA phone.	p.309
	-	Dual network	Sets Dual Network Service.	p.304
	-	English guidance	Switches the announcement for Network Service between Japanese and English.	p.306
	-	Additional service	Registers new service when new Network Service is provided.	p.310
	-	Service dial No.	Dials "DoCoMo counter" or "DoCoMo repair inquiry".	p.307
-	Additional Msg.	Registers message corresponding to code (USSD) sent back from the Service Center.	p.312	
	-	Add to phonebook	Stores entry to the Phonebook.	p.122
	-	Search phonebook	Accesses Phonebook entry.	p.133
	22	No. of phonebook	Checks the number of stored Phonebook entries.	p.133
	62	Utilities	Checks the setting details of the Phonebook Utilities.	p.162
	12	Restrictions	Checks the setting details of the Phonebook Restrictions.	p.160
	26	Group setting	Stores group name in Phonebook.	p.146
	0	Own number	Registers your personal information.	p.246
	24	Received calls	Notifies the date and time of the call comes in.	p.80
	-	Dialled calls	Notifies the date and time of dialled.	p.71
	97	Mail member	Registers multiple mail addresses into group.	Appli.
	38	Common phrases	Registers own composed common phrases.	p.336
	82	Own dictionary	Registers frequently used words to Own dictionary.	p.340
-	DL dictionary	Uses downloaded dictionaries.	p.342	

Appli. ... Applications manual

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4	Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4	Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4	Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4
632	0	703	0	774	0	840	0
633	1	704	1	775	1	841	1
634	2	705	2	776	2	842	2
635	3	706	3	777	3	843	3
636	4	707	4	778	4	844	4
637	5	708	5	779	5	845	5
638	6	709	6	780	6	846	6
639	7	710	7	781	7	847	7
640	8	711	8	782	8	848	8
641	9	712	9	783	9	849	9
642	0	713	0	784	0	850	0
643	1	714	1	785	1	851	1
644	2	715	2	786	2	852	2
645	3	716	3	787	3	853	3
646	4	717	4	788	4	854	4
647	5	718	5	789	5	855	5
648	6	719	6	790	6	856	6
649	7	720	7	791	7	857	7
650	8	721	8	792	8	858	8
651	9	722	9	793	9	859	9
652	0	723	0	794	0	860	0
653	1	724	1	795	1	861	1
654	2	725	2	796	2	862	2
655	3	726	3	797	3	863	3
656	4	727	4	798	4	864	4
657	5	728	5	799	5	865	5
658	6	729	6	800	6	866	6
659	7	730	7	801	7	867	7
660	8	731	8	802	8	868	8
661	9	732	9	803	9	869	9
662	0	733	0	804	0	870	0
663	1	734	1	805	1	871	1
664	2	735	2	806	2	872	2
665	3	736	3	807	3	873	3
666	4	737	4	808	4	874	4
667	5	738	5	809	5	875	5
668	6	739	6	810	6	876	6
669	7	740	7	811	7	877	7
670	8	741	8	812	8	878	8
671	9	742	9	813	9	879	9
672	0	743	0	814	0	880	0
673	1	744	1	815	1	881	1
674	2	745	2	816	2	882	2
675	3	746	3	817	3	883	3
676	4	747	4	818	4	884	4
677	5	748	5	819	5	885	5
678	6	749	6	820	6	886	6
679	7	750	7	821	7	887	7
680	8	751	8	822	8	888	8
681	9	752	9	823	9	889	9
682	0	753	0	824	0	890	0
683	1	754	1	825	1	891	1
684	2	755	2	826	2	892	2
685	3	756	3	827	3	893	3
686	4	757	4	828	4	894	4
687	5	758	5	829	5	895	5
688	6	759	6	830	6	896	6
689	7	760	7	831	7	897	7
690	8	761	8	832	8	898	8
691	9	762	9	833	9	899	9
692	0	763	0	834	0	900	0
693	1	764	1	835	1		
694	2	765	2	836	2		
695	3	766	3	837	3		
696	4	767	4	838	4		
697	5	768	5	839	5		
698	6	769	6	840	6		
699	7	770	7				
700	8	771	8				
701	9	772	9				
702	0	773	0				

Symbol Conversion List

In the Character Entry (Edit) display, enter “きごう” to convert it to bring up symbol candidates. Further, you can enter characters listed below to convert them into respective symbols.

Character	Symbol	Character	Symbol	Character	Symbol
あっと あっとまーく	@	から	～	ひく	—
いこーる	=	こめ	※	ひしがた	◇◆
えん	¥	ころん	:	ほし	☆☆
おす	♂	こんま	,	まる	○●◎
おなじ	々	さんかく	△▲▽▼	むげん	∞
おなじく	々	しゃせん	∧	めす	♀
おんぶ	♫	しかく	□■◇◆	やじるし	→←↑↓
かける	×	たす	+	ゆうびん	〒
かっこ	{} [] <> <> {} [] <> {} [] <> {} [] <>	どう	ゝゞゞゞゞ々	るーと	√
		ばーせんと	%	わる	÷

Emoticon Conversion List

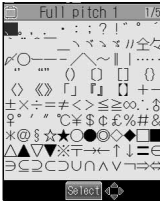
In the Character Entry (Edit) display, enter “かお” or “かおもじ” to convert them to bring up emoticon candidates. Further, you can enter characters listed below to convert them into respective emoticons.

Character	Emoticons	Character	Emoticons	Character	Emoticons
ありがとう	m(__)m	ぼりぼり	(^ ^)	いかり	(^ ^)
ばんざい	\ (^ 0 ^) /	ひやあせ	(^ 0 ^ ;	むか	(; ^ _ +
わーい	(^ 0 ^)	あせあせ	(; ^ _ ^ A	こそこそ	( ^ _ |
おーい	(^ 0 ^) /	びくっ	(* _ *)	じーっ	(^ _ .)
ぶい	(^ ^) v	どき	(^ _ ;)	きこえない	| ( ^ _ . ) |
ぎゃはは	(^ Q ^) / ^	え	(@ _ @ ;)	こまったもんだ	(^ ~ ^)
あは	(0 ^ 0 ^ 0)	めがてん	(^ _ . .)	ぶたー	) ^ 0 ^ (
にこ	(^ . ^)	はてな	(^ _ . ?)	こあら	(- Q -)
にこ	(* ^ _ ^ *)	きらーん	(^ . ^)	いっづく	(^ ! ^) y ^
ちゅ	(^ 3 ^) /	しくしく	(T _ T)	いっづく	(^ ^) y . ^ ^ ^
ちゅ	(^ ^) . Chu!!	さよなら	(T _ T) / ^	ほし	≡
わくわく	o (^ . ^) o	いたた	(> _ <)	ねてる	(^ _ .) z z
ういんく	(^ _ .)	えーん	(; _ ;)	ねむい	\ (^ 0 ^) /
さよなら	(^ _ ^) / ^	なぜ	(? _ ?)	めも	(^ . ^)
がんば	p (^ ^) q	がーん	(^ _ ;) !!	うん	(^ _ ^) y . ^
ね	(^ . ^) b	えへん	(^ ^)	かんばい	(^ ^) / \ (^ ^)
		む	(- _ -) x	ども	\ (^ _ ^) \ (^ _ ^) /

Symbol List

The symbols shown in <Half pitch (5/5)> below are entered in half pitch but other symbols are counted in full pitch. If you select “Symbol” from the Function menu of character input mode that allows you to enter only half-pitch characters, you can display half-pitch symbols (5/5) only. See page 332 for how to enter symbols.

<Full pitch 1 (1/5)>



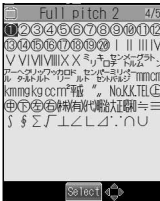
<Full pitch 1 (2/5)>



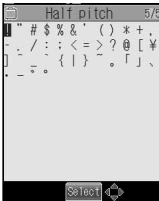
<Full pitch 1 (3/5)>



<Full pitch 2 (4/5)>



<Half pitch (5/5)>



Pictograph List

Entered pictographs are all counted as full pitch characters. See page 332 for how to enter pictographs.

<Pictograph 1 (1/3)>



<Pictograph 1 (2/3)>



<Pictograph 2 (3/3)>



Information

If you send <Pictograph 2 (3/3)> to mobile phones or personal computers other than compatible models, they are not correctly displayed.

Multiaccess Combination Patterns

Transmission event \ Transmission status	Voice call		Video-phone call		i-mode	i-mode mail		Short Message (SMS)	
	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	Connecting	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming
Voice call			x	x					
Video-phone call	-	x	-	x	-	-	x	-	
i-mode				x	-				
i-mode mail				x	-	-	x	-	1
Short Message (SMS)						-	1	-	
i-appli ²	-		x	x	-	x		x	
i-appli software running				x	-				
Packet transmission(data transmission)			-	x	x	x	-		
64K data transmission	x	x ³	x	x	x	x	x		

Transmission event \ Transmission status	i-appli	i-appli software running	Packet transmission (Data transmission)		64K data transmission	
	Outgoing	Outgoing	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming
Voice call	x	x			x	x ⁴
Video-phone call	-	-	x	x	x	x
i-mode	-	-	x	-	x	x
i-mode mail	-	-	x	-	x	x
Short Message (SMS)						
i-appli ²	-	-	x	-	x	x
i-appli software running	-	-	x	-	x	x
Packet transmission (data transmission)	x	x	-	-	-	-
64K data transmission	x	x	-	-	-	x

: You can proceed the started transmission event while the current transmission continues (the new event works the same way as it works by itself).

x : The started transmission event is rejected and the current transmission continues.

- : A combination that cannot be realized as a function.


: If you have signed up for Call Waiting Service, you can make another voice call with the current voice call placed on hold.

: In the condition of the maximum number of voice line+1, you can activate Voice mail, Call waiting, or Call forwarding. (See pages 284, 290, 294)

: After switching the menu function (see page 280), you can make a voice call from the Stand-by display.

: Menu switches and the Voice Call Receiving display appears.

: After switching the menu function (see page 280), you can transmit from respective applications.

: "  " appears on the display for incoming mail.

: You can disconnect i-appli and make calls by switching the menu function (see page 280).

: When you make a video-phone call (including the Phone To function), i-mode transmission is cut off.

1: For i-mode mail and Short Message (SMS), you can use a single line each at a time.

2: When updating or downloading i-appli software

3: If you have signed up for Call Waiting Service, you can take an incoming voice call after finishing 64K data transmission.

4: If you have signed up for Call Waiting Service, you can take an incoming 64K data transmission after finishing voice call.

Multitask Combination Patterns

When the functions in the same group conflict, the display for switching the running function appears. (■ part in the table)

Function in operation \ Started function	Voice call	Video-phone call	Mail	i-mode group		Setting group		Tool group				Private menu/ Camera shortcut
				i-mode	i-appli	Settings	Service	Multimedia	Accessory	Phonebook	Own data	
Voice call	-	x			x	2	3	x	4	5	6	
Video-phone call ⁷	x	-	⁸	x	x	2	x	x	⁹	5	6	x
Mail			-			2				5		
i-mode				-	x	2					5	
i-appli				x	-	2					5	
Settings						-	x				5	
Service						x	-				5	
Multimedia ¹⁰						2		-	x	x	x	
Accessory ¹	¹¹	¹¹	¹²			2		x	-	x	x	
Phonebook						2		x	x	-	x	
Own data						2		x	x	x	-	

- : A combination that cannot be realized as a function.

■ : Can be activated.

x : Cannot be activated.

- 1 : You cannot use Multitask to start up "Voice announce", "Ir exchange" (Send Ir data), "SD-PIM", and "UIM operation".
- 2 : You cannot use it depending on the function.
- 3 : You cannot start up "Notify caller ID" during a call.
- 4 : Accessory you can start up during calls are limited to "Camera (still image shot only)", "Bar code reader", "Text reader", "Schedule", "ToDo", "Free memo", "Calculator", and "Voice memo" (during a call).
- 5 : You cannot start up "Restrictions".
- 6 : Own data you can start up during calls are limited to "Own number", "Received calls", "Dialled calls", and "Mail member".
- 7 : If you use Multitask to switch functions during playing or recording moving images, playing or recording ends.
- 8 : You cannot start up "i-mode checking", "Receive option" and "Check new SMS" during a call.
- 9 : Accessories you can start up during a call are only "Schedule", "ToDo", "Free memo" and "Calculator".
- 10 : If you use Multitask to switch any of the functions for Image Viewer, i-motion Player, Melody Player, or Chara-den Player, playing or displaying ends.
You cannot switch the functions while you are editing i-motion.
- 11 : If a call comes in while you are playing memo (Video-phone memo) or recording "Voice memo" (during standby), playing back or recording stops. When a call comes in while you are reading data using "Bar code reader" or "Text reader", the reading data is discarded.
- 12 : If you set "Receiving display" to "Alarm preferred" and a message comes in while you are reading data using "Bar code reader" or "Text reader", the reading data is discarded.



Troubleshooting

Problem	Check point	Reference
The FOMA phone does not turn on. (Cannot use)	Make sure the battery pack is correctly installed in place. Check if the battery runs empty. If the mova is usable in Dual Network Service, some services might not be available to the FOMA phone. Is the FOMA phone usable? Refer to "Dual Network Service Guide" for details.	p.54 p.61 p.304
Cannot dial by pressing keys.	Check if "Keypad dial lock" is activated. Check if "Restrict dialing" is activated. Check if "All lock" is activated. Check if "Self mode" is activated.	p.219 p.157 p.215 p.221
Dial but cannot connect; busy tone sounds.	Check if you forget to enter the area code. Check if you dialed before hearing dialing tone. Check if "圏外" appears.	p.66 p.60
"圏外" appears and busy tone sounds.	Check if you are out of service area or out of reach of radio waves.	p.60
"🔒" and "All lock" are displayed and pressing keys null.	Check if "All lock" is activated.	p.215
Pressing the side keys does not work when the FOMA phone is closed.	Check if "Side keys guard" is set to "ON".	p.222
Alert beeps.	The battery runs short. (Charge)	p.62
Cannot charge. (Call/Charging indicator does not light.)	Check if the battery pack is installed correctly in place. Check if the power plug of the adapter is securely inserted into outlet. Check if the adapter and the FOMA phone is firmly connected. (For AC adapter, make sure its connector is firmly connected to the FOMA phone or a desktop holder.)	p.54 p.55
The display grows dark, showing nothing.	Check if "Power saver mode" is activated.	p.60 p.191
Different ring tones sound for incoming mail.	Check if the mail is from a party set with a mail ring tone selected per mail address in Utilities. Check if the mail is from a party stored in a group and set with a mail ring tone in Group Setting.	p.182 p.183
Images or melodies selected in functions do not play; they play at the default.	Check if the UIM that was inserted when you downloaded images or melodies is inserted.	p.52

Error Messages


Message	Description	Reference
Address is not valid	Address is not correct. Confirm the address and try again.	p.212 of Appli.
Address is not valid (451)	Could not send messages correctly. Check address and try again.	p.150 of Appli.
All protected Cannot delete	All data are protected so cannot delete. Release protection and try again.	p.66, 129, 235 of Appli.
All recorded	Five voice-call record messages and two video-phone record messages have been recorded. Erase unnecessary messages.	p.118, 120
Already downloaded	Software with the same version has already been downloaded.	—
Already saved	The i-motion set with the same playable limit restriction has already been saved.	—
Already set	Already has been set into desktop icon. Check from the Stand-by display.	p.201
	Already has been set so cannot set.	—
	Already has been stored so cannot store.	—
Already set 2 files	Two downloaded dictionaries have been set. Release unnecessary downloaded dictionaries and try again.	p.342
Attached file cannot be sent to i-mode address	Cannot send an image of bulky size to i-mode mobile phone. Change the destination address to the one such as personal computer and try again.	p.150 of Appli.
Attached file will be deleted	Attached file is deleted when replying/sending or editing messages attached with file.	—
Authentication failed	Authentication error occurred.	—
Authentication of PIN1 code failed	Three times erroneous entry of the PIN1 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code).	p.214
Authentication of PIN2 code failed	Three times erroneous entry of the PIN2 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code).	p.214
Authentication of PUK code failed	Ten times erroneous entry of the PUK (PIN unblock code) blocks the code. Contact the DoCoMo counter.	p.372
Authentication type is not supported (401)	Incompatible authentication type so cannot connect.	—
Auto start already 3 software set	Three auto-startable applications are already set. Release them and try again.	p.102 of Appli.
AV cable is ejected	The Flat-plug AV Output Cable is pulled off while AV OUT is set. Connect the Flat-plug AV Output Cable and then operate again.	p.384 of Appli.
Bar nuisance call service denied	You have not subscribed to Nuisance Call Blocking Service. Subscribe to the service and try again.	p.282
Battery level shortage	Battery level goes short so cannot operate. Charge the battery and try again.	p.57, 58, 59
Call acceptance Already set full	20 Call acceptance numbers have been specified. Release unnecessary restrictions and try again.	p.160
Call forwarding Already set full	20 specified Call forwarding numbers have been set. Release unnecessary restrictions and try again.	p.160
Call forwarding denied	You have not subscribed to Call Forwarding Service so the service not available. Subscribe to the service and try again.	p.282
Call rejection Already set full	20 Call rejection numbers have been specified. Release unnecessary restrictions and try again.	p.160
Call waiting denied	You have not subscribed to Call Waiting Service so the service not available. Subscribe to the service and try again.	p.282
Calling now Cannot operate	The function is not available during a call. End the call and try again.	p.66, 77, 85, 91




Message	Description	Reference
Calling now Cannot play	Cannot play back melody during a call. End the call and try again.	—
Cannot delete because use mail folder	Corresponding software is running. End the software and try again.	p.95 of Appli.
Cannot display	Corresponding software is running. End the software and try again.	p.95 of Appli.
Cannot download because use mail folder	Corresponding software is running. End the software and try again.	p.95 of Appli.
Cannot edit message	Attached file reaches 10 Kbytes (10,000 bytes) so cannot enter the text of message.	—
Cannot overwrite	The same Phonebook entry stored in secret or the same memory number as that in the Phonebook entry set with "Automatic display" so cannot store. Store to different memory number.	p.122
Cannot play audio data	Not supported data so sound cannot be played back.	—
Cannot play audio/text data	Not supported data so sound or ticker cannot be played back.	—
Cannot play text data	Not supported data so ticker cannot be played back.	—
Cannot play video data	Not supported data so video image cannot be played back.	—
Cannot play video/audio data	Not supported data so video image or sound cannot be played back.	—
Cannot play video/text data	Not supported data so video image or ticker cannot be played back.	—
Cannot save attached file	Received message whose attached file cannot be stored. The images in the Phonebook are full so could not store some images.	—
Cannot save blank mail	Cannot save if nothing is entered into address, text of message, or subject, or no file is attached to messages.	—
Cannot save blank SMS	Cannot save if nothing is entered into address or text of message.	—
Cannot save this item	Image size is not specified size.	—
Cannot set	The date and time that cannot be set for schedule are set. Set the date and time again.	p.228
Cannot set the ringing time	Cannot set the ringing time for Remote Monitor, Automatic Answer, and Record Message to the same second. Set different seconds for each.	p.106, 113, 272
Cannot set this schedule	Received the same schedule event already stored set to the same date and time.	—
Cannot set this word	Characters that cannot be stored are used so cannot store in Own Dictionary.	—
Cannot start	Error occurred so could not start Bar Code Reader.	—
Cannot use network transmission	"Network set" is set to "OFF". Set it to "ON" and try again.	p.98 of Appli.
Certificate is rejected (tampered)	Received altered SSL certificate so could not connect.	—
Characters are full Cannot input	The number of characters that can be entered is exceeded so cannot enter.	—
Characters are too long to enter	The number of characters that can be entered is exceeded so cannot enter.	—
Check failed	Checking was suspended or canceled. Try again. Could not check normally. Try again.	—
Check failed Messages are left in server	The received messages in the FOMA phone are full so could not receive some of messages. Delete unnecessary messages, read unopened messages, or release protection, and try again.	p.184, 235, 238 of Appli.
Check SMS center setting	Short Message Center's address set for "SMS Center selection" is not correct. Check the setting and try again.	p.226 of Appli.
Connected packet Cannot connect	The function is not available during packet transmission. End the packet transmission and try again.	p.460, 491 of Appli.
Connected packet Cannot dial	The function is not available during packet transmission. End the packet transmission and try again.	p.460, 491 of Appli.
Connected video-phone Cannot dial	The function is not available during a video-phone call. End the video-phone call and try again.	p.85, 91
Connected video-phone Cannot operate	The function is not available during a video-phone call. End the video-phone call and try again.	p.85, 91


Message	Description	Reference
Connected video-phone Cannot start	The function is not available during a video-phone call. End the video-phone call and try again.	p.85, 91
Connecting now Cannot dial	Cannot operate during 64K data transmission. End the 64K data transmission and try again.	p.492 of Appli.
Connecting now Cannot operate	Transmission being continued, you could not operate. End transmission and try again.	—
Connection failed	Error occurred while connecting with server.	—
	Signal is weak so cannot connect. Move to where signal is strong enough and try again.	—
	The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong so cannot connect. Check setting of Host Selection and try again.	—
	User Certificate is being operated so cannot connect. End operating of User Certificate and try again.	—
Connection failed (403)	Cannot connect to site or the Internet web page.	—
Connection interrupted	Error occurred so Ir transmission was suspended.	—
	Lines are busy or transmission error occurred so connection was suspended. Wait a while and try again.	—
Connection suspended	Error occurred so Ir transmission was suspended.	—
Connection task cannot end by task menu	Cannot end a single menu function from Task menu. End transmission and try again.	—
Connection task is now on Cannot end all	Cannot end all menu functions from the Task menu. End transmission and try again.	—
Content length exceeds maximum size for  motion	Data size exceeded its maximum so could not download.	—
Content length exceeds replayable size for  motion	Data size exceeded its maximum so could not download.	—
Could not match	Could not concatenate read data. Read data up to now is discarded.	—
Could not scan	Failed to read.	—
Data is full	Free memos in the FOMA phone are full so could not receive. Delete unnecessary memos and try again.	p.258
	Melodies in the FOMA phone are full so could not receive. Delete unnecessary melodies and try again.	p.395 of Appli.
	The data in the UIM are full. Delete unnecessary data and try again.	p.265
	The maximum number of images is stored so cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary images.	p.352 of Appli.
	The maximum number of i-motion data is stored so cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary i-motion data.	p.382 of Appli.
	The maximum number of registerable data is bookmarked so cannot bookmark any more. Delete unnecessary bookmarks.	p.63 of Appli.
	The Phonebook entries in the FOMA phone are full so could not receive. Delete unnecessary the Phonebook entries and try again.	p.145
	The received messages in the FOMA phone are full so could not receive any more. Delete unnecessary messages, read unopened messages, or release protection, and try again.	p.184, 235, 238 of Appli.
	The schedule events in the FOMA phone are full so could not receive. Delete unnecessary schedule events and try again.	p.237
	The send messages in the FOMA phone are full so could not receive. Delete unnecessary messages or release protection and try again.	p.235, 238 of Appli.
	ToDo in the FOMA phone is full so could not receive. Delete unnecessary ToDo items and try again.	p.244
	100 schedule events or ToDo items have been stored. Delete unnecessary schedule events or ToDo items and try again.	p.237, 244




Message	Description	Reference
Data is too long A part is deleted	Characters for one (or plural) of address, subject, and text of message exceeded the maximum so part of them was deleted.	—
Data not applicable	Received data has an error so cannot display. The received data is deleted.	—
Data size is too big to save	File size exceeds that can be stored per file so cannot store.	—
Desktop icon is full	12 desktop icons have been stored to desktop. Delete unnecessary desktop icons and try again.	p.205
Display is already set	The same image as that you are pasting has already been pasted.	—
Draft mail is full	The number of saved messages exceeds 10 so cannot compose a message. Delete or send saved messages and try again.	p.177, 238 of Appli.
Dual network service denied	You have not subscribed to Dual Network Service so the service not available. Subscribe to the service and try again.	p.282
Editing now Cannot delete	Being used for other function so cannot delete. End other function and try again.	—
End talking call to connect	Cannot answer 64K data transmission during voice call. End the call and answer 64K data transmission.	p.66, 77
Enter correct network security code	Entered Network Security Code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	p.208
Enter folder name	Folder name is not entered. Enter the name and try again.	p.350 of Appli.
Enter within specified range	Entered size exceeds the settable range. Enter a settable value.	p.335, 336 of Appli.
Error	Error occurred so could not operate.	—
Error in image Does not work correctly	Memory space is short or error occurred so does not run correctly.	—
Error/Quitting	Error occurred while the camera is starting up. Restart up the camera.	p.274, 281 of Appli.
Exchange failed	Error occurred during OBEX transmission.	—
Exchanging now Cannot operate	The function is not available during a video-phone call. End the video-phone call and try again. The function is not available during data transmission. End data transmission and try again.	p.85, 91 p.492 of Appli.
External option is connecting Cannot operate	Now connecting to external device such as personal computer so software cannot be updated.	—
Failed to attach	Failed to trim image so could not attach.	—
Failed to check	Error occurred while checking the miniSD memory card. Execute "Check SD disk" again.	p.414 of Appli.
Failed to combine with frame	Failed to add frame.	—
Failed to connect	Could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.	—
Failed to dial	Error occurred so could not dial.	—
Failed to edit	Error occurred while editing.	—
Failed to export	The miniSD memory card was removed before exporting or it is abnormal. Insert the miniSD memory card and try again or execute "Check SD disk".	p.406, 414 of Appli.
Failed to export all	Error occurred when exporting all data.	—
Failed to export one	Error occurred when exporting a single data item.	—
Failed to format	Error occurred while formatting the miniSD memory card. Format it again.	p.413 of Appli.
Failed to import all	Error occurred when importing all data.	—
Failed to import one	Error occurred when importing a single data item.	—
Failed to play correctly	Error occurred while playing back Flash images.	—

Message	Description	Reference
Failed to read file Quitting	Error occurred when playing back moving images.	—
	The miniSD memory card was removed while reading the information on it. Insert the miniSD memory card and try again.	p.406 of Appli.
Failed to save	Error occurred when saving.	—
Failed to save image	Error occurred so could not save the data.	—
File exists Unable to delete	File exists within folder so cannot delete the folder.	—
Folder using same software exists Unable to download	The same mail-linked i-appli has already been downloaded.	—
Format SD card for your phone	The format of miniSD memory card is incompatible with the FOMA P900IV. Use the FOMA phone to format it.	p.413 of Appli.
Forwarding number is not set	The forwarding destination phone number is not specified. Store the phone number and try again.	p.295
Function cannot operate any more	The maximum number of functions is already running using Multitask. End the function not in use and try again.	p.280
i-appli stand-by display terminated due to security error	i-appli DX has forcibly been end.	—
"i-appli To" function is not set	Check mark is not placed to "Site "i-appli To", "Mail "i-appli To", or "I" "i-appli To" of "Set i-appli To", so cannot start i-appli from the FOMA phone. Place check mark and try again.	p.98 of Appli.
Image is full	70 images have been stored in the Phonebook. Delete unnecessary images and try again.	p.145
i-mode checking is set all OFF	No check marks are placed to the items for "i-mode checking". Place check mark to the items for checking new messages.	—
i-mode is now on Cannot set	Cannot change host while connecting i-mode. End i-mode and try again.	p.39 of Appli.
Input error (205)	Entered content is wrong. Check the content and try again.	—
Insert SD card	The miniSD memory card is not inserted correctly. Insert it correctly and try again.	p.406 of Appli.
Insert UIM	The UIM is not inserted. Insert it and try again.	p.50
Invalid address	Address is not correct. Enter the correct address and send.	p.212 of Appli.
	Address is not entered. Enter the address and try again.	p.150, 158, 212 of Appli.
Invalid code	Entered USSD is incorrect. Enter the correct one.	p.310
Invalid content Change imotion type for replay	Set "i-motion type" to "Norm-streaming type" and try again.	p.121 of Appli.
Invalid func in this UIM	Functions that cannot be operated from the inserted UIM.	—
Invalid UIM auto start not possible	Cannot start i-appli software because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when i-appli software was downloaded and try again.	p.50
Invalid UIM, requested service not available	Cannot operate because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when data or file was downloaded and try again.	p.50
Invalid UIM, requested software can't start	Cannot start because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when data or file was downloaded and try again.	p.50
Invalid URL	"http://" or "https://" for URL is not entered. Enter those correctly and try again.	p.52 of Appli.
Maximum size over Cannot display	Attached image size is too large so cannot display.	—



Message	Description	Reference
Memory full	Memory space is full so cannot operate. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	p.352, 382 of Appli.
	Memory space is short so cannot set data restrictions. Or, cannot edit title. Delete unnecessary data.	p.352, 382 of Appli.
Memory full This image cannot be saved	Memory space is short so cannot save the still images you shot.	—
Memory full Unable to change title	Memory space is short so cannot edit title. Delete unnecessary data and try again.	p.352, 382 of Appli.
Memory full Unable to create	Memory space is short so cannot add folders. Delete unnecessary data and try again.	p.352, 382 of Appli.
Memory full Unable to import	Memory space is full so cannot import. Delete unnecessary data and try again.	p.352, 382 of Appli.
Memory full Unable to move	Memory space is short so cannot move data. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	p.352, 382 of Appli.
Memory is full Cannot receive no more	Messages in the FOMA phone and the UIM are full. Delete unnecessary messages, read unopened mail messages, or release protection, and then inquire.	p.184, 235, 238 of Appli.
	The Inbox in the FOMA phone is full. Delete unnecessary messages, read unopened messages, or release protection, and try again.	p.184, 235, 238 of Appli.
Memory is full Check failed	Messages in the FOMA phone are full so cannot check. Delete unnecessary messages, read unopened messages, or release protection and try again.	p.184, 235, 238 of Appli.
	Messages in the FOMA phone and the UIM are full. Delete unnecessary messages, read unopened messages, or release the protection and try again.	p.184, 235, 238 of Appli.
Memory is full Receiving failed	Messages in the FOMA phone are full. Delete unnecessary messages, read unopened messages, or release protection and try again.	p.184, 235, 238 of Appli.
	Messages in the UIM are full. Delete unnecessary messages or move them to the FOMA phone.	p.227, 238 of Appli.
Memory shortage	Memory space is short so processing is suspended.	—
Memory shortage Cancel update	Memory space is short so processing is suspended.	—
Memory shortage Return to i-mode menu	Memory space is short so processing is suspended. Press  to return to i-mode menu.	—
Message is too long than maximum size Please delete	The size of mail exceeds 10,000 bytes. Make the text of message short.	p.150 of Appli.
	10,000 bytes are exceeded by inserting quotation so the end of text of message is deleted.	—
Message too long to add header	Pasting header exceeds 10,000 bytes of data size so cannot paste. Make the text of message short or delete attached data and try again.	p.150, 174 of Appli.
Message too long to add signature	Pasting signature exceeds 10,000 bytes of data size so cannot paste. Make the text of message short or delete attached data and try again.	p.150, 174 of Appli.
No action list	Chara-den does not contain the Action List.	—
No address	There are no record of received messages.	—
	There are no record of sent messages.	—
No chara-den	No Chara-den is stored.	—
No content is available (204)	Site or the Internet web page contains no displayed data so cannot connect.	—


Message	Description	Reference
No data	No data is stored at the destination.	—
	There are no corresponding data.	—
No data in phonebook Cannot operate	The Phone number and mail address of Caller are not stored in the Phonebook. Store them and try again.	p.122, 129
No dialled calls	There are no Dialled Call Records.	—
No image	No images is stored.	—
	There are no setttable images. Store image and try again.	—
	There are no frame to fit the size.	—
No image to set	There are no image to be set. Store images and try again.	—
No  motion	There are no i-motion data.	—
No  motion to set	There are no i-motion to be set. Store i-motion and try again.	—
No melody	No original tone is stored.	—
No messages	Cannot display because Photo-sending mail is not received. Receive Photo-sending mail and try again.	—
	Voice Memo or Record Message is not recorded. Record Voice Memo or after Record Message is recorded, try again.	p.113, 253
No original tone	No original tone is stored.	—
No received calls	There are no Received Call Records.	—
No redial	There are no redial items.	—
No requested chara-den	The FOMA phone has no Chara-den to start.	—
No requested image	The FOMA phone has no image to display.	—
No requested  motion	There are no i-motion to play back in the FOMA phone.	—
No requested melody	There are no melody to play back in the FOMA phone.	—
No requested software	The FOMA phone has no i-appli started from site, mail, or Ir.	—
No response (408)	No response from sites or the Internet web page so could not connect. Try again.	—
No SD-PIM	The miniSD memory card does not contain the Phonebook or Schedule.	—
No set	The data is not stored. Store the data and try again.	—
No set mail address	There are no mail address set for Utilities. Set mail address and try again.	p.158
No set melody	Displayed when trying to play program with the playlist unedited. End the playlist and play program.	p.390 of Appli.
No set phone No.	There are no phone number set for Restrictions or Utilities. Set phone number and try again.	p.157
Not allowed because data size is over	Too large data size so cannot attach to messages.	—
Not allowed because not support file exists	Incompatible data is contained so cannot delete.	—
Not enough memory Cannot receive	Either mail message pasted with i-motion is protected or memory space of the Inbox is short so cannot download i-motion. Release messages protection or delete unnecessary messages and try again.	p.235, 238 of Appli.
Not enough memory Replace?	The maximum number of original tones is stored so cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary original tones.	p.395 of Appli.
Not notify phone No. Cannot operate	Caller ID is not notified. Notify Caller ID and try again.	p.63
Not recorded	Video-phone Video Memo or Video-phone Record Message is not recorded. Record Video-phone Video Memo or after Video-phone Record Message is recorded, try again	p.113, 254
Not registered	Failed to register the phone number for Nuisance Call Blocking. Try again.	p.299
Not set	There are no phone number and mail address set for Restrictions or Utilities. Set phone number or mail address and try again.	p.157

Message	Description	Reference
Not support	Error occurred in the UIM or the PUK (PIN unblock code) is blocked. Contact the DoCoMo counter.	p.372
Not supported code Could not scan	Incompatible code so cannot read.	—
Not supported data exists	Incompatible data is contained.	—
Number of mail folders is full Unable to download	The maximum number of folders has been added so cannot download mail-linked i-appli. Delete unnecessary folders and try again.	p.230 of Appli.
Operation canceled	New mail is sent while selecting operation so operation was suspended. Try again.	—
Original animation is not set	"Original animation" is not set. Set "Original animation" and try again.	p.354 of Appli.
Other function active Cannot operate	The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again.	p.280
Out of service area	Signal is not received. Move to where the signal is strong enough and try again.	—
Own animation is not set	"Original animation" is not set. Set "Original animation" and try again.	p.354 of Appli.
Page is not found (404)	Site or the Internet web page does not exist, or wrong URL. Check the URL and try again.	p.52 of Appli.
Password is not correct (401)	Failed to authenticate. Select "YES" and press  to try again.	—
Phonebook is full	50 Phonebook entries have been stored in the Phonebook in the UIM. Delete unnecessary Phonebook entries and try again.	p.145
	700 phone numbers or mail addresses have already been stored. Delete unnecessary phone numbers or mail addresses and try again.	p.144, 145
	700 Phonebook entries have been stored in the Phonebook. Delete unnecessary Phonebook entries and try again.	p.145
PIN1 code locked	Three times erroneous entry of the PIN1 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code).	p.214
PIN2 code locked	Three times erroneous entry of the PIN2 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code).	p.214
Please make sure "Receive option" in "Mail settings" is turned ON	Set "Receive option setting" to "ON" and try again.	p.179 of Appli.
Please set clock to obtain data	"Clock setting" is not set so i-motion set with playable limit restriction or playable period restriction cannot be downloaded. Set "Clock setting".	p.62
Please set "To type" receiver	Address is not inserted into "To" field. Enter address into "To" field and try again.	p.155 of Appli.
Please wait	Line facility has trouble or line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.	—
Protected is full	The maximum number of data is protected so cannot protect any more. Release the protection for other data and try again.	p.66, 129, 235 of Appli.
Protected mail in folder Cannot delete	Protected message exists within the folder for i-appli mail so cannot delete the folder. Release protection and try again.	p.235 of Appli.
	Protected message exists within the folder so cannot delete the folder. Release protection and try again.	p.235 of Appli.
Protected Cannot delete	Protected data so cannot delete. Release protection and try again.	p.66, 129, 235 of Appli.
PUK code blocked	Ten times erroneous entry of the PUK (PIN unblock code) blocks the code. Contact the DoCoMo counter.	p.372
Read error	Error occurred while reading information in the miniSD memory card.	—
Reading SD card information	The miniSD memory card is reading information so cannot operate it. After insertion, wait a while and then operate.	—
Reading UIM Cannot operate	Reading the UIM so cannot operate. Wait a while and try again.	—

Message	Description	Reference
Receiver cannot store data	Receiver blocks data.	—
Receiver's data is full	The data at receiver are full.	—
Receiving data exceeds maximum size for  motion	Data size exceeded its maximum so could not download.	—
Receiving data exceeds replayable size for  motion	Data size exceeded its maximum so could not download.	—
Receiving failed	Checking was suspended or canceled. Try again. The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong so cannot connect. Check setting of Host Selection and try again.	— p.78 of Appli.
Receiving interrupted	Other function is running while downloading i-motion, or error occurred so could not download.	—
Recharge battery	Battery level goes short so cannot operate. Charge the battery and try again.	p.57, 58, 59
Record error	Error occurred when recording so cannot record.	—
Register the forwarding number	The forwarding destination phone number is not specified. Store the phone number and try again.	p.295
Registration is in progress (504)	Cannot operate with data being stored. Wait a while and try again.	—
Remote controllable services denied	Cannot available remote controllable services such as Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service because you have not subscribed to these services. Subscribe to the service and try again.	p.282
Replace with a new one or check the disk	The miniSD memory card formatting is abnormal. Execute "Check SD disk".	p.414 of Appli.
Replay error	Error occurred while playing back moving image you shot so end playing back.	—
Replay error Quitting	Error occurred while playing back i-motion so end playing back.	—
Replay period has expired	Playable limit is expired so cannot play back.	—
Replay period has expired Cannot play	Playable limit or playable period is expired so cannot play back i-motion.	—
Replay period has expired Cannot save	Playable limit or playable period is expired so cannot save i-motion.	—
Replay period has expired Delete?	Playable limit is expired so cannot play back i-motion.	—
Replay period has not yet started	Playable date is not started so cannot play back i-motion.	—
Requested software unavailable	Could not start the i-appli in the FOMA phone from site, mail, or Ir.	—
Reservation is full	Reservation is full so cannot reserve updating software. Wait a while and try again.	p.377
Restrict dialing Already set full	20 Restrict dialing numbers have been specified. Release unnecessary restrictions and try again.	p.160
Root certificate has expired Do you connect?	SSL certificate other than supported is received. To connect, select "YES" and press  .	—
Root certificate has expired Terminate SSL session	Certificate period in the FOMA phone is expired so SSL transmission disconnected.	—
Root certificate is not valid	SSL certificate of that server is set for "Invalid". Set "Valid/Invalid" of "Certificate" to "Valid" and try again.	p.80 of Appli.
Same URL already stored	The same URL as that already bookmarked is received.	—
Scanned data is too long	Read number of characters exceeds 128 full-pitch or 256 half-pitch characters. Up to 128 full-pitch or 256 half-pitch characters are displayed.	—
Scanned data may be not complete	Read data is illegal.	—
SD card is ejected	The miniSD memory card is removed while operating it. Insert it and try again.	p.406 of Appli.
SD card is ejected α -blend edit will be ended	The miniSD memory card is removed while operating it. Insert it and try again.	p.406 of Appli.
Secret data	You have not switched to Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode so cannot make a call. Switch to Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode and try again.	p.216

Message	Description	Reference
Security code is 4 to 8 digits	Entered Terminal Security Code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	p.208
Send mail after check preview	Displays preview and send messages.	p.152 of Appli.
Server is busy	Server is busy so cannot connect. Wait a while and try again.	—
Server is full (551)	The messages at receiver are full.	—
Service is not registered	You have not subscribed to i-mode so cannot connect i-mode.	—
Service unavailable	Error occurred so could not operate.	—
Set clock	The date and time are not set. Set them in "Clock setting" and try again.	p.62
Set the other ID.	"Other ID" is not registered so Remote Monitor cannot be set to "ON". Store "Other ID" and try again.	p.105
Setting keypad dial lock	Keypad Dial Lock is activated. Release Keypad Dial Lock and try again.	p.219
Setting mail security Cannot delete	Security is activated for i-appli mail folder for either of the Outbox or Inbox so cannot delete. Release security and try again.	p.229 of Appli.
Setting mail security Cannot download	The security setting for mail is activated, you cannot download software. Release security and try again.	p.252 of Appli.
Setting mail security Cannot operate	Security setting is activated for messages. Deactivate it and try again.	p.252 of Appli.
Setting manner mode Cannot play	Manner Mode is set so that you cannot play i-motion with the voice only recorded. Deactivate Manner Mode and try again.	p.149
Setting PIM lock	PIM Lock is set. Release the lock and try again.	p.218
Setting record display OFF	"Received calls" or "Redial/Dialled calls" of "Record display set" is set to "OFF". Set to "ON" and try again.	p.220
Setting restrict dialing	Restrict Dialing has been set. Release Restrict Dialing and try again.	p.160
Setting security Cannot delete	Security is activated for i-appli mail folder for either of the Outbox or Inbox so cannot delete. Release security and try again.	p.229 of Appli.
Setting self mode	Self Mode is set. Release Self Mode and try again.	p.221
Size of data is not supported	Data size exceeded the maximum so could not download normally.	—
Size of page is not supported	The size of site or the Internet web page is large, so downloading is suspended, and only downloaded portion is displayed.	—
SMS in UIM filled	Short Messages (SMS) in the UIM are full. Delete unnecessary Short Messages (SMS) and try again.	p.265
Software failed	Failed to start i-appli DX.	—
Software for this folder deleted Refer to Open folder	Corresponding mail-linked i-appli has been deleted.	—
Software for this folder exists Cannot delete	Corresponding mail-linked i-appli is contained so cannot delete.	—
Software is stopped because of an error	Error occurred while starting or running i-appli.	—
Software terminated due to security error	i-appli DX has forcibly been end.	—
Software update active Cannot operate	The function is not available during updating software. End the software update and try again.	—
Software upgraded	Target software is not updated so cannot start.	—
Some addresses is invalid	Some of addresses are not correct. Enter addresses correctly and send.	p.150 of Appli.
Some attached file will be deleted	Cannot forward the file of which output from the FOMA phone to other devices is prohibited.	—
Some data will be deleted Copy?	Copied (Cut) number of characters exceeds 1024 full-pitch or 2048 half-pitch characters. Up to 1024 full-pitch or 2048 half pitch characters are copied (cut).	—
Some mail not sent	Could not send messages to some members of broadcast mail.	—
Sort is full cannot set	The maximum number of settings is set. Release unnecessary settings and try again.	p.249 of Appli.

Message	Description	Reference
SSL session cannot be established	Either altered SSL certificate was received or SSL error occurred so cannot connect.	—
SSL session failed	Certificate error occurred at the server so cannot connect.	—
Switching failed -Other phone busy	The mova is connecting so cannot switch. End the connection and try again.	—
Syntax error (xxx)	Received data has an error so cannot display. The received data is deleted. Three-digit numerals are inserted into (xxx).	—
Talking now Cannot dial	The function is not available during a call. End the call and try again.	p.66, 77, 85, 91
Talking now Cannot operate	The function is not available during a call. End the call and try again.	p.66, 77, 85, 91
The data is not supported by this phone	Incompatible i-motion data so cannot download.	—
This certificate has expired Terminate SSL session	SSL certificate period is expired so could not connect.	—
This certificate has expired Do you connect?	SSL certificate period is expired. To connect, select "YES" and press  .	—
This certificate is not valid for this URL Terminate SSL session	Site certificate and connecting domain name do not match so SSL transmission disconnected.	—
This certificate is not valid for this URL Do you connect?	Site certificate and connecting domain name do not match so cannot authenticate.	—
This data can no longer be replayed Delete?	"Max. play frequency" is expired so cannot play back.	—
This data cannot be replayed	The i-motion data is illegal so cannot be played back.	—
This data cannot be saved	Chara-den or i-motion data downloaded from site is illegal or i-motion whose playable restriction limit is expired so cannot save.	—
This data is not supported by this phone	Incompatible i-motion so cannot play back.	—
This data is not valid	Received data that cannot be stored. You are trying to paste characters that cannot be used for Own Number. Check characters and try again.	— p.329
This data is over editable size Trim away less than XXXKbytes	Too large file size to edit. Execute "Trim imotion" and try again.	p.369 of Appli.
This data is over editable size Trim away less than XX:XX(795Kbytes)	Exceeds editable size of α-blend Edit. Trim the file size to 759 Kbytes or less and then operate again.	p.369 of Appli.
This file is not valid	Incompatible data so cannot display.	—
This image cannot be saved	The miniSD memory card was specified as recording media and error occurred in the miniSD memory card so the still image you shot is not saved.	—
This image is not valid	The image could not be displayed normally so cannot save. Even if normally displayed, may not be save depending on the file format. The image data is illegal so cannot display. The image data is illegal so cannot save.	— — —
This  motion is not valid	The i-motion data is illegal so cannot play back. The i-motion data is illegal so cannot save.	— —
This melody is not valid	Illegal melody data so cannot play back. Illegal melody data so cannot save.	— —
This number is not saved in phonebook	Mail address is not stored in the Phonebook so cannot make calls.	—
This page is not valid	Illegal data downloaded so cannot display.	—

Message	Description	Reference
This SD card is write-protected	Cannot write the miniSD memory card because it is write-protected. Use external devices to unlock the write-protected and try again.	—
This site is not certified Do you connect?	Certificate period in the FOMA phone is expired.	—
	Received SSL certificate other than supported. To connect, select “YES” and press  .	—
This site is not certified Terminate SSL session	Received SSL certificate other than supported so could not connect.	—
This software contains an error	Software contains illegal data so cannot download or upgrade.	—
This software contains an error Unable to download	Software contains illegal data so cannot download or upgrade.	—
This software is not supported by this phone	Downloading or upgrading software does not support the FOMA phone.	—
This UIM cannot be recognized	Error occurred in the UIM or the PUK (PIN unblock code) is blocked. Contact the DoCoMo counter.	p.372
Time out	Could not connect within the time specified by Connection Timeout. Change the setting or try again.	p.77 of Appli.
Too many files	The maximum number of files is saved so cannot save any more. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	p.352, 382 of Appli.
Too many files Unable to export	The maximum number of files is saved so cannot export any more. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	p.352, 382 of Appli.
Too many files Unable to import	The maximum number of files is saved so cannot import any more. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	p.352, 382 of Appli.
Too many files Unable to move	The maximum number of files is saved so cannot move any more. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	p.352, 382 of Appli.
Too much data was entered	Too many number of entered characters to send. Decrease characters and send again.	p.52 of Appli.
Transmission failed (552)	Could not send messages correctly.	—
Transmission failed (XXX)	Could not send messages correctly.	—
Unable to add bookmark	Error occurred when bookmarking.	—
Unable to add to phonebook	Keypad Dial Lock is set so cannot store. Release the lock and try again.	p.219
	Read data is illegal so cannot store.	—
Unable to call while viewer style	Cannot receive calls in Viewer style. Switch to Normal style or Movie style and try again.	p.34
Unable to compose message	Error occurred while composing message.	—
Unable to copy icon and contents	Cannot copy images or melodies.	—
Unable to delete	Error occurred when deleting a single data item from the miniSD memory card.	—
Unable to delete all	Error occurred when deleting all data in the miniSD memory card.	—
Unable to dial while viewer style	Cannot dial in Viewer style. Switch to Normal style or Movie style and try again.	p.34
Unable to display because of memory shortage	Memory space is short so processing is suspended.	—
Unable to download	Other functions are running or the data is illegal so cannot download.	—
Unable to download Cancel update	Failed to download so could not update software. Try to update software again.	—
Unable to edit file name	Cannot change the file name starting with a period or containing prohibited characters except half-pitch alphanumeric. Enter the correct file name and try again.	p.345 of Appli.
Unable to export	Memory space is full so cannot export. Delete unnecessary data and try again.	p.352, 382 of Appli.
Unable to obtain data due to replay restriction data error	Playable restrictions data for i-motion has error so cannot download.	—
Unable to play	Error occurred so could not play moving image.	—
Unable to receive	The i-motion data is illegal so cannot download.	—

Message	Description	Reference
Unable to retrieve the requested URL (504)	No response from the server so cannot connect.	—
Unable to select	End position is before start position or the same. Set so that end position comes after start position.	p.369, 372, 375 of Appli.
Unable to set display	Incompatible file size or file format so cannot paste.	—
Unable to set for storage	There are no unoccupied memory numbers within folder so cannot set.	—
Unable to support this card	Cannot use that memory card for the FOMA P900iV. Use the miniSD memory card.	—
Unable to upgrade	Data is illegal so cannot upgrade.	—
Unable to write	Cannot write the miniSD memory card because it is write-protected. Use external devices to unlock the write-protected and try again.	—
Unavailable images included	The images that cannot be displayed are contained.	—
Update period has expired	Update period is expired so cannot update software.	—
URL address changed (301)	The URL of site has been changed. If the URL is bookmarked, or stored to Desktop icon or Home URL, restore it.	—
URL address is not valid (xxx)	Received data has an error so cannot display. The received data is deleted. Three-digit numerals are inserted into (xxx).	—
URL is too long to add	The number of characters for the URL of site exceeds 256 so cannot paste.	—
URL is too long to register	The number of characters for the URL of site exceeds 256 so cannot register.	—
Voice mail denied	You have not subscribed to Voice Mail Service so not available. Subscribe to the service and try again.	p.282
Voice mail or call forwarding denied	You have not subscribed to Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service so not available. Subscribe to the service and try again.	p.282
Voice mail Already set full	20 specified Voice mail numbers have been set. Release unnecessary restrictions and try again.	p.160
Wrong security code	Entered Terminal Security Code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	p.208
書換え失敗しました Rewrite failed	Failed to update software. Contact the DoCoMo counter.	p.372
カメラ異常 / Camera Trouble	Error occurred during video-phone call.	—
64K connected Cannot connect	Cannot operate during 64K data transmission. End the 64K data transmission and try again.	p.492 of Appli.
64K connected Cannot send	Cannot operate during 64K data transmission. End the 64K data transmission and try again.	p.492 of Appli.

Appli...Applications manual

Numerals in error messages are the code sent from i-mode Center for discriminating the error.

Warranty and Maintenance Services

Warranty

Make sure that you receive a warranty card provided at the time of purchase. After checking the contents of the warranty card as well as "Shop name and date of purchase", keep the warranty card in a safe place. If you notice that you have not filled in necessary items of the warranty card, immediately contact the shop from where you purchased the FOMA phone. The term of the warranty is one year from the date of purchase. All or part of this product including the accessories may be modified for improvement without notice.

Maintenance Services

When there is a problem with the FOMA phone

Before asking repairs, check "Troubleshooting" in this manual.

If the problem remains unsolved, dial the one of the following phone numbers for consultation.

General contact (DoCoMo group companies)

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs

(No area code) 113 (in Japanese, toll-free)

Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones



0120-800-000 (in Japanese)

Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.
Make sure that you dial the correct number.

For details, check "全国サービスステーション一覧 (Service Station List)" provided with the FOMA phone.

When repairs are necessitated as a result of consultation:

Bring your FOMA phone to the DoCoMo specified repair counter. Note that your phone is accepted for repair during the repair counter's business hours. Also, make sure that you will take the warranty card with you to the counter.

In warranty period

- Your FOMA phone is repaired charge free in accordance with the terms of warranty.
- Make sure that you bring the warranty card to the counter for the repair. If you do not show the warranty card, or when troubles or damages are regarded to be caused by your mishandling, the repair cost is charged even within the warranty period.
- The cost for troubles caused by the use of devices and consumables other than those specified by DoCoMo is charged even within the warranty period.

Repairs may not be performed in the following cases:

When wet-detecting sticker is colored; when corrosion due to soaking, dew condensation, or sweat was found by the test; when the internal parts are damaged or deformed, repair may not be feasible. Even if repair is feasible, repair due to the reasons above is not covered by the warranty, so the repair cost is charged.

After the warranty period

We will repair your phone on request (charges will apply).

Spare parts availability period

The minimum storage period of the performance parts (parts required for maintaining performance) for repairing the FOMA phone is six years after production comes to an end. The FOMA phone can be repaired during this period. Even after the warranty period, the FOMA phone may be repaired depending on the troubled portions. Contact the repair counter shown above.

Other points to note

Make sure not to modify the FOMA phone or its accessories.

- Catching fire, giving injury, or causing damages may result.
- To avoid radio wave interference or Network troubles, a technological standard for the FOMA phone and the UIM is specified by the law; you cannot use the FOMA phone and the UIM that do not satisfy the technological standard.
- If you make modifications (parts replacement, modification, paints), we can repair the FOMA phone only when you restore the modified portions to their previous status before the modifications (to the DoCoMo genuine product). We may refuse repairing depending on the modifications.
- Repairs of troubles or damages resulting from the modifications are charged even within the warranty period. Do not peel the name plate off the FOMA phone.

The name plate is a certificate for ensuring the technological standard. If someone intentionally peel off the name plate or replace it, the contents described in the name plate cannot be checked, as we cannot verify the conformity of the product to the technical standard. Note that we may refuse repair for some malfunctions in this case.

The function settings such as ON/OFF might be reset depending on troubles or repairs, or the way you handle the FOMA phone. Set the settings again.

The earpiece or speaker of the FOMA phone uses the parts generating magnetic field. Note that if you put a card such as cash card liable to be influenced by magnetic field close to them, the card might be adversely affected.

If the FOMA phone gets wet or humid, immediately turn the power off and remove the battery pack: then visit the repair counter. The phone may not be repaired depending on its condition.

Memory dial (Phonebook function) and downloaded information

- It is recommended to take a memo about the information you have stored in the FOMA phone. We are not responsible for any change in or loss of information.
- When replacing or repairing your mobile phone, the data you created or the data you downloaded from external devices may be changed or lost. We may replace your mobile phone with new one instead of repairing, for our convenience sake, but we cannot export data to your new mobile phone except some. We cannot take any responsibility for exporting data.



Updating Software

This function is to check whether you need to update the software in the FOMA phone, and if necessary, download some of the software for updating using packet transmission .

You are not charged for packet transmission fee for updating the software.

If you have to update the software, the DoCoMo web page or “お知らせ&ヘルプ (News & Help)” in  Menu let you know about it.

[Update now] : If you want to, immediately update.

[Reserve Update] : Reserve the date and time for updating the software, and the software is automatically updated at the reserved data and time.

You can also update software even when you set “Host selection” to the one other than i-mode. (See page 78 of “Applications” manual)

Charge the battery full before updating software.

You cannot update software in the following cases:

- When the FOMA phone is turned off
- Out of service area
- During All Lock
- While using other functions
- While connecting to external devices such as personal computer
- When date and time are not set
- While entering PIN1 code
- During PIM Lock
- When the UIM is not inserted
- During a call
- During PIN1 lock
- During Self Mode

It may take time to update (download or rewrite) software.

You cannot use other functions while updating software. (You can receive voice calls during download.)

When updating, the FOMA phone is connected to the server (DoCoMo site) using SSL transmission. You need to validate the SSL certificate. (Setting at purchase: Valid See page 80 of “Applications” manual)

It is recommended to update software when radio wave is strong enough with the three antennas displayed and while you are not moving.




Never remove the battery pack while updating software. You may fail to update.

If you fail, “Rewrite failed” is displayed and you cannot do all the operations.

In that case, contact the DoCoMo specified repair counter for consultation.

“Notification icon” is cleared when reloading for Software Update. (Data items such as missed call records are not cleared.)

The icons indicating that messages are held at the Voice Mail Service Center (see page 37) or the icons indicating that i-mode mail or Messages R/F are held at the i-mode center (see page 17 of “Applications” manual) are cleared when reloading for Software Update. (The data at the center is not cleared.)

If Software Update is completed without your confirmation, the “Notification icon”  (Update is complete) appears on the Stand-by display. If there is any of contents you need to confirm, the  (Check update result) appears. Select  and enter the Terminal Security Code: then the contents of updated result are displayed.


1 Other settings ▶ Software update

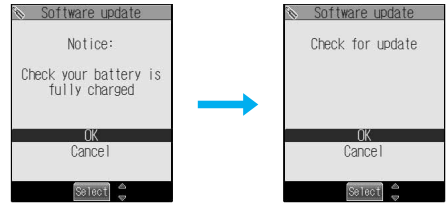
▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶

See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.

2 OK ▶ OK

Confirm the notice, then check whether the software needs to be updated.

To cancel, select "Cancel" and press .



3 YES

At this time, the mobile phone information (such as model name and serial number) is sent to the server.

Your mobile phone information will never be exposed to public or diverted to other purposes.

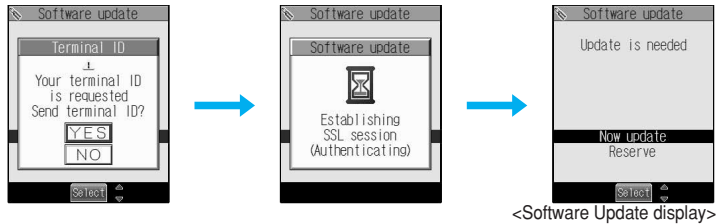
In ordinary, "No update is needed Please continue to use as before" is displayed.

Press  to end the operation. Use the FOMA phone as it is.

When updating is necessitated, "Update is needed" is displayed.

You can select either "Now update" or "Reserve".

To cancel, select "NO" and press .





1 Bring up the Software Update display ▶ Now update ▶ OK

"Negotiating" is displayed and downloading starts after a while.

If you suspend downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.

Once downloading starts, updating proceeds automatically; you do not need to select menus.



If "Server is busy" is displayed, select "Reserve" and press to bring up the Reservation display.



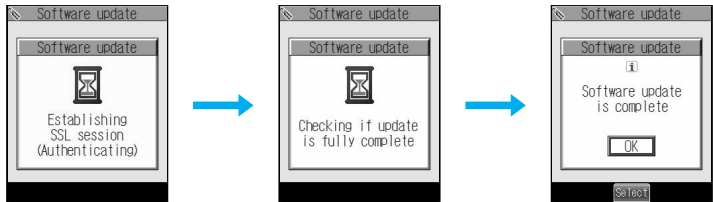
When downloading is completed, rewriting the software starts. (Press to start rewriting right now.) When rewriting is completed, the software automatically reloads.

While rewriting the software, all key operations are disabled. You cannot stop updating. Also, charging is temporarily suspended even when the AC Adapter is plugged in for charging.



2 Confirm the Update Completion display ▶ OK

The Stand-by display returns.



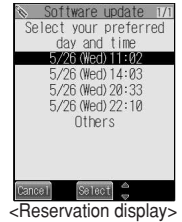
<Update Completion display>



When downloading takes time or the server is busy, you can set in advance the date and time for starting up the software update by communicating with the server.

1 Bring up the Software Update display ▶ Reserve

You can communicate with the server to select the date and time you want.
The server clock appears on the Reserve display.

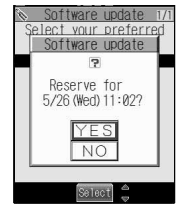


2 Select the date and time you desire ▶ YES

After selecting, the FOMA phone communicates with the server.

You can select other date and time following the steps below:

1. Select "Others" and press .
After communicating with the server, you can select the date and time you want.
2. Select the date and press .
The reserving details for time zones are displayed.
: Available, : Almost full, x : Not available
3. Select a time zone and press .
Communicate with the server again to display candidates for reserving time.



The Reserve Completion display appears.

Press to return to the Stand-by display.

When reserved date and time has arrived

When the reserved date and time have arrived, the message for starting the update is displayed, and the FOMA phone starts automatically updating the software.

Before the reserved time, charge the battery pack full, place the FOMA phone in the Stand-by display in a place within reach of radio wave. Note that updating may not start even when the reserved time has arrived if you are using other functions.

The message for starting the update is not displayed during All Lock or PIM Lock, and updating the software does not start. Follow step 1 on page 375 to display the reason why updating did not start.

1 Check the message.

Downloading and rewriting the software start. (Press to start rewriting right now.)
(The following operations are the same as those described in "Update Software Now".)



2 Check the Update Completion display ▶ OK

The Stand-by display returns.

Information

Updating the software does not start even when the reserved time has arrived in the following cases:

- While receiving a call
- While receiving mail

When Alarm is set for the same time, Alarm has priority and the software update may not start.

Checking reservation



1

Other settings ▶ Software update
▶ Enter the Terminal Security Code ▶



The reserved date and time are displayed.
See page 208 for the Terminal Security Code.

2 OK

Operations end and the Stand-by display returns.
Follow the operations below to change the reserved date and time.

1. Select "Change" and press .
2. Select "YES" and press .




The mobile phone information (such as model name and serial number) is sent to the server.

3. Select a date and press .
4. Select a time zone and press .

The available date and time are displayed.


Follow from step 2 of "Reserve Date and Time for Updating Software (Reserve Update)" (see page 377) to reserve.

You can cancel reservation following the steps below.

1. Select "Cancel" and press .
2. Select "YES" and press .
3. Select "YES" and press .


The mobile phone information (such as model name and serial number) is sent to the server.


The Cancel Completion display will appear.

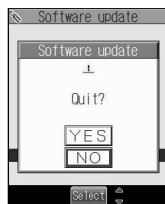
Press  to return to the Stand-by display.

Completing software update

If you select "NO" or "Cancel" from the displays, the Operation Completion display appears.


Select "YES" and press : then updating the software ends and the Stand-by display returns.

Select "NO" and press  to return to the previous display.



<Operation Completion display>

Information

If the battery level shows " " while operating, downloading or rewriting the software is disabled and the operation ends.

You can receive voice calls during operations but all functions such as Alarm do not work.

Also, you cannot receive voice calls while rewriting the software.

Specifications

Model			FOMA P900iV		
Dimensions (H × W × D)			Approx. 102 × 50 × 27 mm (when closed)		
Weight			Approx. 138 g (with battery attached)		
LCD	Color	Display : TFT 262,144 colors			
		Private Window : STN 4,096 colors			
	Size	Display : 2.4 inches			
		Private Window : 1.0 inches			
	Number of pixels	Display : 76,800 pixels (240 × 320)			
		Private Window : 6,144 pixels (96 × 64)			
Continuous standby time			Standstill : Approx. 500 hours		
		In motion : Approx. 350 hours			
Continuous call time			Voice call : Approx. 150 minutes		
		Video-phone call : Approx. 90 minutes			
Maximum output power			0.25 W		
Battery pack type			Lithium ion battery		
Power voltage			3.7 V		
Battery capacity			840 mAh		
AC Adapter charging time			Approx. 130 minutes		
DC Adapter charging time			Approx. 130 minutes		
Image pickup device	Type	Front camera : CMOS			
		Side camera : CCD			
	Size	Front camera : 1/7 inches			
		Side camera : 1/3.2 inches			
Camera	Number of effective pixels	Front camera : 100,000 pixels			
		Side camera : 1,950,000 pixels			
	Pixels (Maximum)	Front camera : 100,000 pixels			
		Side camera : 1,920,000 pixels			
	Digital zooming	Front camera : Approx. 2.8 times max. (Approx. 2.0 times max. for video-phone)			
		Side camera : Approx. 12.0 times max. (Approx. 8.1 times max. for video-phone)			
Recording	Still image	Photo size	1,600 × 1,200 (UXGA) 240 × 266 (Screen)		
			1,280 × 960 (SXGA) 176 × 144 (QCIF)		
			640 × 480 (VGA) 128 × 96 (Sub-QCIF)		
			352 × 288 (CIF)		
			File format	JPEG	
	Movie	Recording size	320 × 240 (QVGA) 128 × 96 (Sub-QCIF)		
176 × 144 (QCIF)					
File format		FOMA phone : MP4			
		miniSD memory card : ASF			
		Frame rate	Maximum 15 fps		

The continuous call time is an estimate of available time for calls with normal radio wave transmission enabled.

The continuous standby time is an estimate of time for when radio wave can be received normally. The continuous standby time may be reduced by half depending on the battery level, function settings, ambient temperature, or radio wave conditions (weak radio wave or out of reach of radio wave).

If you perform i-mode communications, the call (transmission) and standby time will be shorter. Also, if you compose i-mode mail or start up the downloaded i-appli or the i-appli Stand-by display, the call (transmission) and standby time will be shorter. In Viewer style, the standby time may be shorter.

The continuous standby time during standstill is an average usage time for when the FOMA phone is closed with radio wave received normally.

The continuous standby time in motion is an average usage time for when the FOMA phone is closed and "Still", "Move", and "Out of service area" are combined with radio wave received normally.

The charging time is an estimate for when the empty battery is charged after the FOMA phone is turned off. If you charge the battery with the FOMA phone turned on, the charging time will be longer.

CCD (charge coupled device) is an image pickup device that composes the portion corresponding to a film for silver salt camera.

A series of 20 horizontal dashed lines spanning the width of the page, intended for writing or drawing.

MEMO

A series of horizontal dashed lines for writing.

A series of 20 horizontal dashed lines spanning the width of the page, intended for handwriting practice.

MEMO

A series of horizontal dashed lines for writing.

A series of 20 horizontal dashed lines spanning the width of the page, intended for handwriting practice.

A series of 20 horizontal dashed lines spanning the width of the page, providing a template for handwriting practice.

Numerics

184	63
186	63
32K auto switch	86

A

AC Adapter	57
Add to phonebook	122, 132
Storing phonebook entries in FOMA phone	122
Storing phonebook entries in UIM	129
Additional message	312
Additional service	310
Alarm	223
Alarm setting	245
Alarm while power OFF	245
All calls duration	178
All lock	215
Answer setting	175
Any key answer	77, 175
Arrival call act	307
Attach/Remove batteries	54
Automatic answer	272
Automatic display	194
AV OUT/Earphone/Microphone terminal	31

B

Bar nuisance call	299
Batteries	54
Battery alarm	62
Battery alarm display	62
Battery charge	57
Battery level	61
Battery level display	61
Battery usage time	56

C

Calculator	255
Calendar	188, 228
Call acceptance	158
Call forwarding	294, 298
At forwarding party busy	296
Set ringing time	295
Call rejection	77, 90, 157
Call setting without ID	165
Call time display	177
Call waiting service	290
Answer an incoming call during a call	291
End a call to answer another call	292
End a held call	292
Hold a call to make a new call	293
Caller ID display request service	302
Camera image sending	102
Camera Shortcut	41
Change input method	335
Change PIN1 code	211
Change PIN2 code	212
Change security code	210
Character entries	314
Change input method	335
Common phrases	331
Copy	329
Cut	330
Full pitch	329
Guidance	314, 323
Half pitch	329
Insert	333
Jump	335
Kuten code	333
Line feed	332
Lower case	329
Overwrite	333
Paste	330
Pictograph	332
Pictograph symbol input mode	328
Prediction	323
Quote own number	335
Quote phonebook	334
Space	332
Symbols	332
Upper case	329

Character entry display	314
Charge sound	186
Charging time	56
Check network services	283
Clock display	207
Clock setting	62
Color pattern	195
Command Navigation key	31
Common phrases	336
Connector terminal	31
Continuous scroll	31
Copyrights	1
Correcting/deleting characters	326
Count characters	315
Cursor	31

D

Data while entering/editing	327
DC Adapter	59
Default list	259
Delete phonebook	145
Desktop	201
Desktop Holder	58
Dialing speed	87
Dialled Call Record	71
Add desktop icon	72
Differences of UIM (FOMA card)	53
Direct selection	47
Display	29, 36
Display during dialing	67
Display during video-phone calls	84
Display for incoming calls	79
Display light	195
Display phonebook image	191
Display "S"	83
Display setting	187
Display "V"	153
Displayed characters and functions of the keys	317, 318, 320
Download dictionary	342
Drive Mode	111
Dual network	304

E

Earphone	271
Earphone Microphone Set	268
Earpiece volume	82
Edit phonebook	144
Emoticon conversion list	354
English guidance	306
English indication	61
Enter PIN1 code	213
Error Messages	359

F

Fix mode	322
Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch	268
Fold setting	176
FOMA card	50
Font	200
Free memo	256
Front camera	29, 32
Full-pitch characters	315
Function list	346
Function menu display	47
Function menu during a video-phone call	96
Call time display	100
Chara-den setup	98
Display light	100
DTMF tone OFF	101
LCD AI	101
Play video	98
Select frame	99
Send DTMF tone	101
Set image display	100
Video-phone settings	97

G • H

Group setting	146
Half-pitch characters	315
Hands-free	76
Holding	69

I • J

Icon	36, 38, 42, 201
Icon descriptions	38
Illumination	170
Illumination in talk	174
i-mode password	209
Information notice setting	110
Infrared data port	31
Input method	315
Mode 1 (5-touch)	316
Mode 1 (5-touch) characters	317
Mode 2 (2-touch)	318
Mode 2 (2-touch) characters	318
Mode 3 (T9)	319
Mode 3 (T9) characters	320
International call	68
Japanese indication	61

K • L

Keypad dial lock	219
Keypad sound	186
Kuten code list	350
Last call duration	178
LCD AI	197
Line feed	332

M

Mail address icons	124
Main menu	41
ACCESSORY	42
i-appli	42
i-mode	42
i-mode group	42
MAIL	42
Mail group	42
MULTIMEDIA	42
OWN DATA	42
PHONEBOOK	42
SERVICE	42
Setting group	42
SETTINGS	42
Tool group	42
Maintenance services	372
Making a call	66
Making a video-phone call	85
Manner Mode	148, 150
Manner mode set	150
Menu display set	206
Menu functions	40
Menu number selection	46
miniSD memory card slot	31
Missed calls	80
“Missed call” icon	39, 109, 110
Monitored by video-phone	107
Movie style	32, 34
Moving image quality	102
Moving ring tone	181
Multiaccess	274
Multiaccess combination patterns	356
Multitask	278
Multitask combination patterns	357

N

Navigation displays	38
Network Security Code	208
Network service	282
"New mail" icon	39, 109, 110
Noise reduction	168
Normal style	32, 34
Notification icon	109, 201
Notification icon list	202
Notify caller ID	63, 301
Number of characters entered	315
Number of phonebook	133

O

On hold	111
Open phone	176
Operations during Manner Mode	150
Options	25
Original	151
Out-of-service-area display	60
Own dictionary	340
Own number	246
Own phone number	79, 246

P

Passwords	208
Pastable icon	201
Pastable icon list	203
Pause Dial	73
Personal data	246
Phone number icons	124
Phonebook	121
Add desktop icon	140
Copy from UIM	143
Copy to UIM	143
Phonebook detailed display	139
Photo light	92
Pictograph list	355
PIM lock	218
PIN setting	211
PIN1 code	209
PIN1 code entry set	211
PIN2 code	209
Play/Erase message	117
Play/Erase video memo	119
PLMN setting	267
Portrait rights	1
Power Saver Mode	60, 191
Prefix setting	166
Pre-installed image	188
Pre-installed image (Private Window)	198
Preventing Nuisance Calls	64
Private menu	41, 251
Add desktop icon	252
Private Window	31, 36, 39, 197
PUK	214

Q • R

Quality alarm	169
Quick manual	396
Quick record message	114
Quick silent	175
Reason for no caller ID	165
Received Call Record	80
Add desktop icon	72
Receiving a call	77
Receiving a video-phone call	90
Reconnect control	169
Record display set	220
Record images during video-phone calls	95
Record message	113
“Record message” icon	109, 110
Redial	70
Add desktop icon	72
Registered trademarks	1
Reject unknown	164
Remaining number of characters	315
Remote control	309
Remote monitor	105
Reset call duration	178
Reset learning dictionary	336
Reset settings	259
Restrict dialing	157
Restrictions	157, 160
Ring tone in call	78
Ring volume	83

S

Schedule	228
Schedule icon list	230
Scroll selection	41
Search phonebook	133
Column search	137
E-mail search	135
Group search	136
Memory Number search	136
Name search	134
Phone number search	135
Reading search	134
Secret code	142
Secret mode	216
Secret only mode	216
Select hold tone	174
Select image	103
Select language	61
Select ring tone	179
Self mode	221
Send substitute image	93
Service dial number	307
Services available with FOMA phones	273
Set arrival act	308
Set ringing time	156
Side camera	29, 32
Side keys guard	222
Signal strength	37
Software update	374
Specifications	379
Standard accessories	25
Stand-by display	60
Style	32, 34
Subaddress setting	168
Substitute image answering	90
Super silent	151
Switch display style	92
Switch image display positions	93
Switch page	138
Symbol conversion list	354
Symbol list	355

T•U

Terminal Security Code	208
ToDo	239
Trademarks	1
Troubleshooting	358
Two-touch dial	147
UIM	50
UIM operation	264
UIM restrictions	52
Usage time	56
User icon setting	235
Utilities	158, 162

V

Vibrator	153
Video-phone record message	113
Video-phone video memo	254
Video-phones	84
Viewer style	32, 33
Voice announce	184
Voice call auto switch	104
Voice mail	284, 289
Erase icon	288
Notify tone message	287
Set ringing time	286
“Voice mail” icon	109, 110, 283
Voice memo during a call	253
Voice memo during standby	253
“VP record Msg.” icon	109

W•Y•Z

Wake-up display	189
Warranty	372
Work with style	35
WORLD CALL	68
Yomi edit mode	321
Zoom	94

This manual was produced in such a way as to allow easy recycling.
Please recycle this manual when it is no longer needed.

How To Use Quick Manual

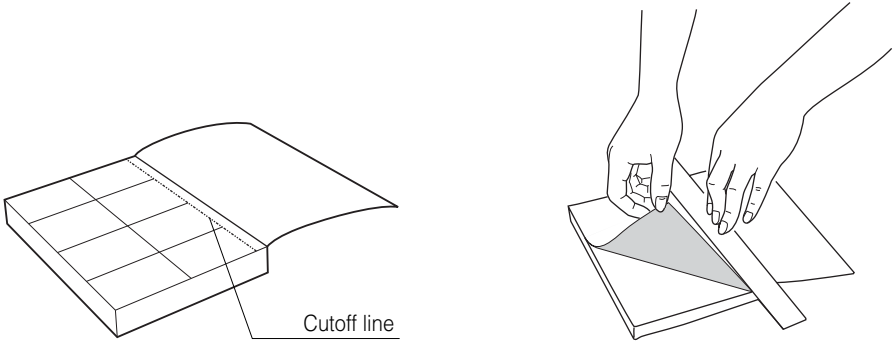
Cut the Quick Manual bound to this manual off along the cutoff line and fold as illustrated below.

How to cut

Cut the Quick Manual off along the cutoff line.

You can place a scale on the cutoff line and cut as illustrated below.

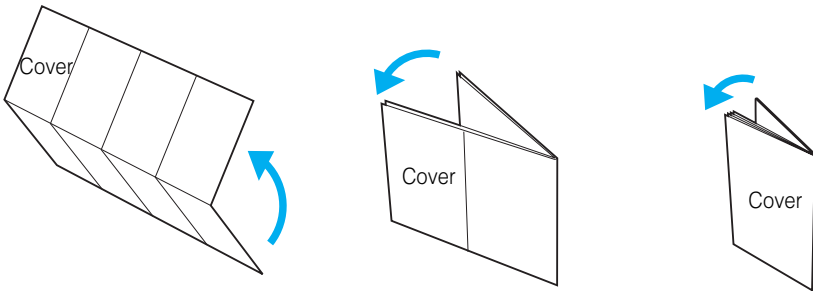
Be careful not to get a cut when using scissors.



How to fold

Fold the Quick Manual along the perforated line so that the cover faces upwards as illustrated below.

Fold the second sheet of Quick Manual so that "Function List" (page 16) will be the cover.



Quick Manual

Applications/Inquiries

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSS (No area code) 151 (In Japanese, toll-free)
 Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

0120-005-250 (In English)
 0120-005-000 (In Japanese)

Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSS.
 Make sure that you dial the correct number.

Maintenance service

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSS (No area code) 113 (In Japanese, toll-free)
 Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

0120-900-000 (In Japanese)

Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSS.
 Make sure that you dial the correct number.

Entering Characters

Character Entry Display

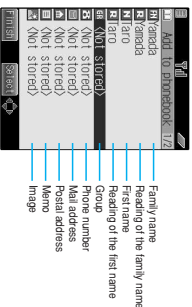


Character Entry Mode

- E Alphabets
- 123 Numerals
- 漢 Kanji/Hiragana
- 力 Katakana
- 区 Kuten code

4

Storing in Phonebook (FOMA Phone)



Selecting Type of the Phonebook

Phonebook Add to phonebook Phone

Entering Family Name

Enter the family name Check the reading of the family name

Entering First Name

Enter the first name Check the reading of the first name

Other settings Input method Input mode

Put a check mark for Mode 1 (5-stouch)
 Put a check mark for Mode 2 (2-stouch)
 Put a check mark for Mode 3 (T9)

Select a mode you use with priority

Entering " " and " "

Press several times.

Switching "Alphabet" (E), "Numerals" (123), "Kanji/Hiragana" (漢), and "Katakana" (力).

Press several times.

5

Selecting a group

<Not stored> Select a group

Entering Phone Numbers (up to four)

<Not stored> Enter the phone number

Entering Mail Addresses (up to three)

<Not stored> Enter the mail address

Select an icon

Entering Postal Address

<Not stored> Enter the zip code

Entering a Memo

<Not stored> Enter the memo

Storing an Image

<Not stored> Select a type of image

Select an image

2

Saving to a Memory Number

Enter a three-digit memory number

Storing Data to Phonebook from Redial/Dialed Call Record, or Received Call Record

Adding Data in the FOMA phone (main unit)

Bring up the data of Redial, Dialed Call Record or Received Call Record

Add to Phonebook Phone Add

Select a search method Search the Phonebook entry Select a Phonebook entry to store

Editing Phonebook Entries

Displaying the Phonebook Entry

Bring up the Phonebook detailed display

Select the item to be edited

Edit the contents YES

3

Entering " FOMA" into a Free Memo

Bringing up the Character Entry (Edit) display

Free memo

Entering Hiragana <Mode 1>

Press five times and once.

Press five times and once.

Press five times.

Press twice.

Press once.

Converting the Character

to convert the character

to fix the character Fix the rest

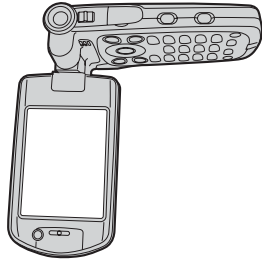
characters the same way

7

Camera

Movie Style

You can take a shot of people or landscape using Side camera.



8

Viewer/Player

Playing Still Images

Press Image Select a type

Playing Moving Images

Press motion Select a type

Playing Melodies

Press Melody Select a type

10

Making and Receiving a Video-phone Call

Making a Video-phone Call

Enter the other party's phone number (090, 080, 070-XXXX-XXXX) You can start talking when the other party comes online

Receiving a Video-phone Call

The ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator and Command Navigation key flicker or Press to end the call if you answer by pressing , the image through your camera is sent to the other party. If you answer by pressing , the image set for "Camera off" of "Select image" is sent to the other party.

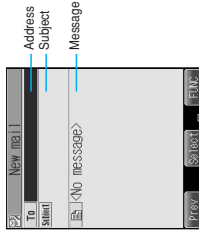
Switching to Hands-free

During a call (for at least one second)

11

i-mode Mail

Composing and Sending i-mode Mail



Bringing up Compose Message Display

Press Compose message

Entering an Address

Select the address field Enter the address

12

Shooting Still Images

Switch to Movie style in the Stand-by display Press a few times to display

Shooting Continuous Shots

Switch to Movie style in the Stand-by display Press a few times to display or

Shooting Moving Images

Switch to Movie style in the Stand-by display Press a few times to display

9

Entering the Title

Select the subject field Enter the title

Entering the Message

Select the field for the text of the message Enter the message

Sending Mail

Press After sending

Attaching files

Attaching Image

Bring up Compose Message display Attach file Attach image Select a type Select an image

13

Attaching Melody

Bring up Compose Message display Attach file Attach melody Select a melody

Attaching i-motion

Bring up Compose Message display Attach file Attach i-motion Select a type Select an i-motion

Receiving i-mode Mail

"" (pink) blinks Reception Result display appears Select "Mail" Select the i-mode mail to be displayed

14

Checking New Messages



Check new message

Other Mail Functions

Replying to Received i-mode Mail

Bring up i-mode mail to be replied Reply or Reply with quote Select the field for the text of the message Enter the message After sending, press

Forwarding i-mode Mail

Bring up i-mode mail to be forwarded Forward Select the address field Enter the address After sending, press

15

<Cutoff line>

Function List

Menu	Function name
–	Inbox
–	Outbox
–	Draft
–	Compose message
–	Compose SMS
–	Check new message
–	Check new SMS
–	Mail settings
–	EMenu
–	Bookmark
–	Screen memo
–	Last URL
–	Go to location
–	Message
–	Check new message
–	Client cert.
–	h-mode settings
–	Software list
–	Auto start set
–	g (oppl) info

16

Menu	Function name
External option	–
51	Earphone
94	Automatic answer
–	AV OUT
Other settings	–
30	Keypad sound
–	Charge sound
71	Battery level
–	Side keys guard
35	Input method
–	Record display set
84	Subaddress setting
–	Peek setting
–	PLMN setting
–	Work with style
23	Reset learning etc.
–	Reset settings
–	Software update
46	Image
–	g (m)on
16	Macro
–	Character

20

Menu	Function name
Incoming call	–
–	Ring tone
50	Ring volume
13	Select ring tone
54	Vibrator
89	Illumination
20	Master mode set
20	Disp P-book mds
18	Answer setting
56	Ring setting
68	h-mode ringing time
–	Info notice setting
65	Open phone
Talk	–
76	Noise reduction
75	Quality alarm
77	Reconnect control
–	Illumination in talk
–	Select hold tone
Video-phone	–
–	Moving imageCh
–	Camera image sending
–	Select image
–	Voice call auto SW
98	–

17

Menu	Function name
Camera	–
–	Bar code reader
–	Text reader
45	Schedule
44	Alarm
95	ToDo
42	Free memo
85	Calculator
–	Play/Erase Msg.
55	Record message
43	Voice memo during standby
–	Voice memo during a call
91	Voice announce
79	Ir exchange
–	SD_PIM
–	UMd operation
–	Forwarding image
25	Check network services
17	Notify caller ID
–	Voice mail
–	Call waiting
–	Call forwarding
–	Bar nuisance call

21

Menu	Function name
Display	–
56	Display setting
70	Display light
86	Color pattern
93	Private window
68	Font
63	Desktop icon
52	Select language
18	Private menu
57	Menu display set
47	Automatic display
–	LOD AI
–	Play-into
36	Icons
Call data	–
61	Last call duration
60	Reset call duration
48	Call time display
31	Clock setting
39	Clock display
–	Alarm setting
–	Alarm while power OFF

18

Menu	Function name
Caller ID request	–
–	Arrival call act
–	Set arrival act
–	Remote control
–	Dual network
–	English guidance
–	Additional services
–	Service dial No.
–	Additional Msg.
–	Add to phonebook
22	Search phonebook
62	Utilities
12	Restrictions
26	Group setting
0	Own number
24	Received calls
–	Dialled calls
97	Mail member
38	Common phrases
82	Own dictionary
–	DL dictionary

22

Menu	Function name
Lock/Security	–
–	All lock
–	PIM lock
–	Soft mode
–	Keypad dial lock
–	Repeat unknown ID
10	Call setting w/o ID
29	Change security code
–	PIN setting
40	Secret mode
–	Secret only mode
h-mode connection	–
–	Connection timeout
–	h-mode tracking
81	Host selection
–	SMS center selection
–	Certificate
–	Certificate center
g (oppl) settings	–
–	Display scheme info
–	cdisplay light
–	oVibrator
Camera	–
19	Set camera off

19

Manner Mode

Activating

(#*) (for at least one second)

Deactivating

(#*) (for at least one second)

Drive Mode

Activating

(*) (for at least one second)

(*) (for at least one second)

Deactivating

(*) (for at least one second)

(*) (for at least one second)


<Cutoff line>

23

Network Services

Voice Mail Service

Activating

-  Voice mail **Activate** YES
 YES Enter a ringing time (seconds)

Deactivating

-  Voice mail **Deactivate** YES

Playing Messages

-  Voice mail **Play messages** YES
 YES Operate following the voice guidance

24

Call Waiting Service


Activating

-  Call waiting **Activate** YES

Deactivating

-  Call waiting **Deactivate** YES

Answer an Incoming Call during a Call

- Another call comes in during the current call 
 Each time you press , you can switch the party you can talk with.

25

Call Forwarding Service

Activating

-  Call forwarding **Activate**
 Register fwd number Enter the phone number of forwarding destination 
 Set ringing time Enter a ringing time (seconds)  **Activate** YES

Deactivating

-  Call forwarding **Deactivate** YES

26







Services Available with FOMA Phone

Available service	Phone number
Collect call (Calls charged to the receiver)	(No area code)106
Directory assistance for ordinary phones and mobile phones subscribed to DoCoMo (Fee charged)	(No area code)104
Telegram transmission (Fee charged for sending telegrams) 8 a.m. to 10 p.m.	(No area code)115
Time announcement (Fee charged)	(No area code)117
Weather forecast (Fee charged)	Area code + 177
Emergency call to police station	(No area code)110
Emergency call to fire/ambulance station	(No area code)119
Emergency call when affairs/accidents occur on the sea	(No area code)118

27


Major Icons




-  : Shows the battery level
-  : During All Lock
-  : During PIM Lock
-  : During Keypad Dial Lock
-  : During Secret or Secret Only Mode
-  : During both Keypad Dial Lock and PIM Lock

28

 : During both Keypad Dial Lock and Secret or Secret Only Mode

 (pink) : Unread i-mode mail or Short Messages (SMS) exist
 (yellow) : (Unread Messages R (Request) exist

 (yellow) : Unread Messages F (Free) exist

 (pink) : i-mode mail remain at the i-mode center

 (yellow) : Messages R (Request) remain at the i-mode center

 (yellow) : Messages F (Free) remain at the i-mode center


29


 : i-mode mail are held at the i-mode center (While Receive Option Setting is set to "ON".)

 : Shows strength of the received signal


 : During Self Mode

 : While Vibrator is set to "ON" (see page 17)

 : While Ring Volume is set to "Silent" (see page 23)

 : During Manner Mode (see page 23)

 : During Drive Mode (see page 23)

 : Side Keys Guard is set to "ON" (see page 20)

30

Applications/Inquiries

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHS (No area code)151 (In Japanese, toll-free) Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

 0120-005-250 (In English)
 0120-800-000 (In Japanese)

Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHS. Make sure that you dial the correct number.

Maintenance service

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHS (No area code)113 (In Japanese, toll-free) Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

 0120-800-000 (In Japanese)

Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHS. Make sure that you dial the correct number.

31

<Cut-off line>

Don't forget your FOMA phone ... or your manners!

When using your FOMA phone, do not forget to show common courtesy and consideration to the people around you.

In the following cases, be certain to turn the power off.

Where use is prohibited

Some places prohibit the use of mobile phones. Be sure to turn off the power to your FOMA phone in any of the following places:

· In airplanes · In hospitals

Electronic medical equipment is used in places other than the actual wards. Make sure you have the power switched off even if you are in a lobby or waiting room.

While driving

Using the FOMA phone while driving can cause accidents.

If you do not want to switch the power off for driving, set the Drive Mode.

When in crowded places such as packed trains, where you could be near a person with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillators.

The implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillators operation can be affected by radio emissions from the FOMA phone.

When in theaters, theater lobbies, museums, and similar venues

If you use your FOMA phone where you are supposed to be quiet, you will disturb those around you.

Adjust the volume of your voice and ring tone according to where you are.

If you use the FOMA phone in quiet places such as restaurants and hotel lobbies, keep the volume of your voice and the ring tone down.

Do not block thoroughfares when using the FOMA phone.

These functions help you keep your manner in public.

Handy functions are available such as for setting the response to incoming calls and setting all the tones to silent.

Manner Mode/Super Silent/Original Manner (Page 148)

In Manner Mode or Super Silent, the keypad sound, ring tone and all other sounds generated by the FOMA phone are silenced.

In Original Manner, you can set whether or not to activate the Record Message function, and can change the settings for the vibrator and ring tone. The Shutter Sound cannot be silenced.

Drive Mode (Page 111)

In this mode, the FOMA phone responds to incoming calls with a message that you are driving and cannot answer the phone. Then the call is disconnected. The incoming call tone does not sound, so you are able to drive safely without any disturbance.

Vibrator (Page 153)

When the vibrator is set, it vibrates for incoming calls.

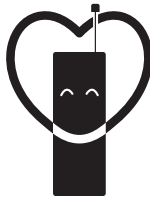
Record Message function (Page 113)

Callers can record a message or image when you cannot come to the phone.

Optional services are also available, such as the Voice Mail Service (Page 284) and Call Forwarding Service (Page 294).



Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.



Don't forget your cellular phone
... or your manners!

When using your portable phone in a public place, don't forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

Sales: NTT DoCoMo Group

NTT DoCoMo Hokkaido, Inc.	NTT DoCoMo Tohoku, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo, Inc.	NTT DoCoMo Tokai, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Hokuriku, Inc.	NTT DoCoMo Kansai, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Chugoku, Inc.	NTT DoCoMo Shikoku, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Kyushu, Inc.	

Manufacturer: Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.



Li-ion

For the environmental protection,
bring the exhausted battery to
the nearest NTT DoCoMo, dealers,
or the recycle shop.



This manual is printed on the 100%
recycled paper.



This manual is printed with
soy based ink.

May '04 (Ver.1.0)



3TR002526AAA
F0504F0 - A